灯EX 接口文档

Eureka

由于本人时间有限,目前此文档类的开发暂停.

总目录

| 1 | 基本 | 介绍 | 3 | | 7.6 | box 模块 | 51 |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------|----|----|----------|-------------------|-----|
| 2 | /} | : At H | 1 | | 7.7 | cmd 模块 | 56 |
| 2 | | 使用 | 4 | | | 7.7.1 clist patch | 57 |
| | 2.1 | 在线模板 | | | | 7.7.2 token 相关 | 59 |
| | 2.2 | 本地安装 | | | | 7.7.3 命令定义 | 64 |
| | 2.3 | 快速开始 | 5 | | 7.8 | sect 模块 | 67 |
| 3 | 基本 | 命令 | 7 | | | 7.8.1 章节标题 | 68 |
| | | | | | | 7.8.2 章节目录 | 71 |
| 4 | 文档 | 6类选项 | 8 | | | 7.8.3 测试数据 | 79 |
| 5 | 杂项 | ĺ | 12 | | 7.9 | sclist 模块 | 80 |
| 6 | 状态 | : | 14 | 8 | zTe | X库 | 84 |
| | | | | | 8.1 | fancy 库 | 85 |
| 7 | $\mathbf{z}\mathbf{T}\mathbf{e}$ | X 模块 | 15 | | 8.2 | alias 库 | 86 |
| | 7.1 | font 模块 | 16 | | | 8.2.1 数学字体 | 87 |
| | | 7.1.1 字体机制 | 16 | | | 8.2.2 数学箭头 | 88 |
| | | 7.1.2 默认字体族 | 19 | | | 8.2.3 其它符号 | 92 |
| | | 7.1.3 新建字体族 | 19 | | | 8.2.4 数学算子 | 93 |
| | | 7.1.4 切换字体 | 21 | | | 8.2.5 自动括号 | 95 |
| | | 7.1.5 幻 _E X 接口 | | | | 8.2.6 微分算子 | 96 |
| | | 7.1.6 杂项 | | | | 8.2.7 矩阵 | 97 |
| | 7.2 | ref 模块 | | | | 8.2.8 编程接口 | 102 |
| | | 7.2.1 hyperlink | | | 8.3 | slide 库 | 106 |
| | | 7.2.2 cleveref | | | | 8.3.1 颜色主题 | 107 |
| | 7.3 | page 模块 | | | | 8.3.2 页面信息 | 108 |
| | | 7.3.1 页面布局 | | | | 8.3.3 编程接口 | 113 |
| | | 7.3.2 页面水印 | | | 8.4 | thm 库 | 115 |
| | | 7.3.3 杂项 | | | | | |
| | 7.4 | color 模块 | | 9 | ztoo | l 宏包 | 123 |
| | 7.5 | thm 模块 | | 10 | тоі | 20 | 124 |
| | | 7.5.1 用户接口 | | 10 | , 101 | | 144 |
| | | 7.5.2 定理目录 | | 11 | zTe | X 源码 | 128 |
| | | 7.5.3 高级接口 | | | . | | |
| | | 7.5.4 环境钩子 | 47 | 12 | 索引 | | 271 |

3 1 基本介绍

1 基本介绍

 ΔT_{EX} 文档类默认基于 article 文档类,但是你仍然可以在加载本文档类时选择加载其他的文档类,通过设置选项 $\langle class \rangle$ 的值为 article, book 亦或者是 ctexbook. 通过更换默认的文档类, ΔT_{EX} 可以满足使用者的不同需求,目前本模板可以用于以下场景:

- 撰写书籍或者笔记
- 讨论班的 Slide 制作

ZIEX 的制作初衷: 让使用者可以方便进行书籍和笔记的撰写以及日常汇报 slide 的无缝切换. ZIEX 全部由 IATEX3 进行编写,采用〈key-value〉的方式进行选项和命令的配置,对于作者来说: 方便后续的模板拓展和维护; 对于用户来说: 使用键值对可以减轻用户记忆命令参数这一负担,方便用户使用模板内置命令. 如果用户熟悉 IATEX,那么花费不到 10min 的时间,用户便可以轻松使用本文档类完成如上任务,减少不必要的工作.

如EX 文档类会根据用户指定的选项自动处理和加载对应的宏包,所以如EX 文档类在不同的导言区选项声明下加载的宏包和命令是不同的. 后文详细地介绍了不同导言区配置以及不同编译引擎下的宏包加载情况.

 ΔT_{EX} 一直坚持"能自己实现就不依赖外部宏包"的原则. 比如,有些用户会用到 lastpage 宏包,它提供了一个名为 LastPage 的 label; ΔT_{EX} 也实现了类似功能,提供了"ztex:lastpage"这个 label (在页码正确的情况下,超链接跳转可能并不正确,这种情况下可以使用 ztex@lastpage 这一个 anchor). 为了在实现一些复杂"盒子"样式的同时,尽量保持较快的编译速度, ΔT_{EX} 引入了 framedmulticol 宏包。有了它的辅助,用户在不依赖 tikz 或 pstricks 的前提下,也能实现比较复杂的盒子排版¹.

ZIEX 会加载一系列的基本宏包,意味着无论用户的导言区如何配置,这部分宏包均会被加载. 具体的宏包加载情况如下:

| geometry | fancyhdr | graphicx | xcolor |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|--------|
| amsmath | amsfonts | esint | |
| framed | framedmulticol | cleveref/zref-clever | |

Table 1: 和FX 文档类基本宏包

ℤEX 默认只加载很少的一部分基础宏包,用户如果想要实现更加个性化的功能还请自行引入相关宏包;在默认情况下本模板即可呈现一个比较好的效果,不熟悉 LATEX 的用户不用担心本模板配置选项过于复杂. 想要马上开始使用本模板?请参见"节(2.3)"的最小写作示例.

 $^{^1}$ 用户可以参考 longfbox 宏包的文档, 它能够很方便地制作一些精美的"盒子", 十分强大, 而且编译速度 很快. 因为它只依赖于 $\mathrm{L}^{\mathrm{A}}\mathrm{Te}\mathrm{X}\,2_{\varepsilon}$ 自带的 picture 环境.

2 安装使用

2 安装使用

2.1 在线模板

为了让部分用户可以直接使用到 红EX, 免去"繁杂"的环境配置. 我已将本模板部署在TEXPage 上, 地址为: TeXPgae 红EX Project, 直接打开此地址即可体验. Github 上的项目地址为:

https://github.com/zongpingding/zTeX_bundle

仓库中包含本手册以及 红ikZ 宏集 (由于技术原因, 红ikZ 请在本地体验) 的源码, 用户手册以及部分的使用示例; 当前宏集的稳定版本于半年之前发布, 最新的开发版请切换到 "dev" 分支; 本手册适用于当前最新的开发版.

2.2 本地安装

ZT_EX 宏集目前还未上传 CTAN, 因为还没有开发完成. 本文档类使用的部分 L^AT_EX3 命令 在老版本的 T_EXLive 下并不存在, 若用户的 T_EXLive 版本过低,则无法正常使用本宏集.目前 ZT_EX 文档类在各平台的兼容情况如下:

Windows: TeXLive 最低版本 2025

Linux: TFXLive 最低版本 2025

MacOS: MacT_EX 还未测试

因 ZIEX 还未传入 CTAN(未来可能会考虑), 所以想要使用此文档类, 只有如下两种方法:

- 把此宏集 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入当前项目文件夹下;
- 在命令行运行命令: kpsewhich-var-value=TEXMFHOME, 在 Windows 上这个路径一般是: C:/Users/〈name〉/texmf/, 在 Linux 下一般是: ~/texmf/; 具体路径以自己的实际情况为准. 在此路径下新建文件夹 tex/latex/ztex; 此文件夹对应的路径我们记为〈zTex〉, 随后把 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入〈zTex〉下即可.

在本手册后续,我们使用〈zTeX〉表示本宏集的根目录.

NOTE: 如果用户不需要使用 alias 库, 那么一些比较老 TEXLive 也能运行此宏集.

5 2 安装使用

2.3 快速开始

如EX 的最小工作示例如下². 首先是中文写作示例,默认加载 article 文档类, 如果用户偏好使用 book 文档类, 可以在加载文档类时指定文档类选项: class = book.

```
% !TeX program = XeLaTeX
\documentclass[lang=cn]{ztex}

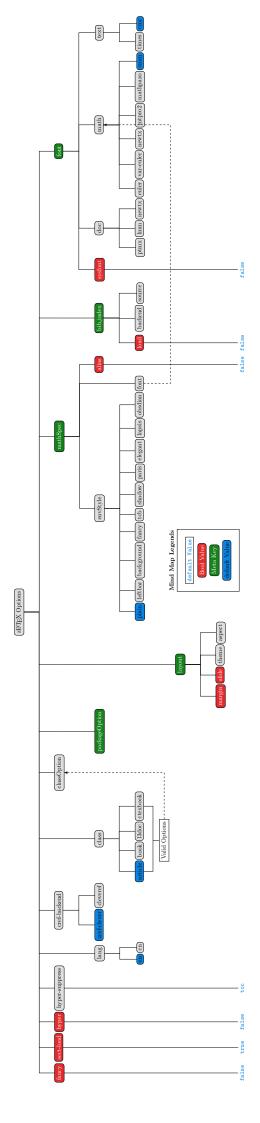
\begin{document}
% some preface
% \tableofcontents

% writing your document here ...
\end{document}
```

其次是英文写作示例,此时更改基文档类为 book,用户需要修改的地方有两处:首先就是把语言选项改为 lang=en(此为默认选项),其次便是把编译引擎改为 pdfT_FX.

在使用 book 文档类时,需要在特定的位置调用 \frontmatter 和 \mainmatter 两个命令,否则之后文档的页眉,页脚格式可能会不正确. 有时甚至会破坏相关的超链接跳转.

²导言区的配置可能需要根据自己的实际情况加以调整,详细配置请参见后文



3 基本命令

在介绍后续命令的具体用法之前, 我们首先约定一套符号和标记规则. 这些约定适用于 α TeX 所提供的一系列 α TeX α 2 与 α 4 与 α 5 定们能够帮助你更清晰、更高效地理解和使用这些命令:

- 名字后带有 ★ 号的命令, 可以在 x, e, f 型参数中被完全展开,
- 名字后带有 ☆ 号的命令, 只能在 x, e 型参数中被完全展开, 无法在 f 型 参数中被完全展开;

\zTeX \zTeX* \ztex

\ztex*

Updated: 2024-11-05

它们用于输出本宏集的标志 (logo), 命令名不区分大小写. 此外, 我们并未为 "LATEX" 单独设计一个专属的 logo. 因此, 诸如 \ztex、\zTeX、\zLaTeX、\zlatex 等命令实际上都表示同一个宏, 并且它们都提供了一个带星号的变体*形式.

Hello \zTeX{}, \ztex* and Hello \zLaTeX{}. 例 3
Hello 红EX, 红EX and Hello 红EX.

\ztexoption

\ztexoption

Updated: 2025-04-25

·该命令用于打印 <TFX 传入当前文档类的所有选项, 可以在调试模板时使用.

\ztexoption 例 4
cn , 11pt

\ztexset

 $\ztexset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于配置 ZEX 选项, 部分的配置仅可以在加载文档类时指定, 这部分键的使用说明请参照后续: 节(4) – 文档类选项.

\ztexloadmod \ztexloadlib

 $\ztexloadmod{\langle module name \rangle}$

 $\ztexloadlib{\langle library name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

zTeX 由一系列的模块 (module) 和库 (library) 组成, 用户需要使用这两个命令加载 zTeX 的模块和库; 所有模块默认都会被加载, 而库 (library) 默认则不会自动加载, 需由用户手动指定.

4 文档类选项

8

如EX 的文档类选项可以在加载文档类时指定,也可以后续通过 \ztexset 命令设置. 如EX 中的 〈key-value〉被划分为两个层级: 第一层中的〈layout〉,〈mathSpec〉,〈packageOption〉,〈classOption〉,〈font〉具有自己的独立子键,我们称它们为元键 (meta key); 其余的键则比较简单,可以直接指定. ztex.cls 中的键值关系请参见节首图示.

总体而言, $lpha T_{EX}$ 的文档类选项相对较为复杂。对于刚接触该文档类的用户而言,无需掌握所有配置选项;在默认设置下, $lpha T_{EX}$ 即可生成视觉效果良好的文档。

接下来,我们将详细介绍 如EX 中各个〈key〉的设置方式及其具体含义。在进入正题之前,我们先约定一组符号和格式规则,以便更好地理解后续内容:

- 名字后带有☆号的选项,只能作为宏包/文档类选项,需要在引入宏包/文档类的时候指定;
- 名字后带有★号的选项,只能通过 ZTEX 宏集提供的用户接口 \ztexset 来设定;
- 名字后不带有特殊符号的选项,既可以作为宏包/文档类选项,也可以通过 \ztexset 来设定.

9 4 文档类选项

ztex/lang ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

- lang = en: inputenc(若使用pdfTFX), fontenc, babel, microtype;
- lang = cn: fontspec, ctex;

言类宏包的详细加载情况如下:

NOTE: 目前 ztex 文档类已移除如下配置

```
\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
{ \RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc} }
\RequirePackage[english]{babel}
\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
{
 \RequirePackage{csquotes}
 \RequirePackage{microtype}
}
```

ztex/hyper ☆
ztex/hyper-suppress ☆

Updated: 2025-07-07

是否开启文档内部的超链接以及 PDF 书签,默认为 false. 建议在最后的成稿中启用此选项,在草稿阶段置为 false 可以加快文档的编译速度; 〈hyper-suppress〉用于禁用 hyperref 的 Patch(es),默认禁用对目录的 Patch; 〈hyper-suppress〉的可选值有: "footnote, amsmath@tag, counter, mathenv, caption, longtable, bib, thm".

ztex/fancy ☆
Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/sect-load ☆

New: 2025-07-05

因 如EX 的 sect 模块重新重写了章节命令和目录相关的接口, 所以该模块提供了此选项用于禁用这些更改; 当 "sect-load = false" 时, 便可成功禁用.

ztex/class ☆

class = ⟨article|bool|ctexbook⟩.....初始值: article

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项用于指定加载的基文档类,默认为 article. 加载不同的文档类, 用户可以使用不同的命令: 比如 ctexbook 提供了 \ctexset 命令进行相关的设置.

10 4 文档类选项

 $ztex/classOption \Leftrightarrow$

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/packageOption ☆

packageOption=\langle key-value \rangle

Updated: 2024-11-20

此选项接受一个键值对, 用于向目标宏包传递选项, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    packageOption={
    fontspec=quiet,
    ctex={scheme=plain, punct=quanjiao},
    },
]{ztex}
```

ztex/font/sysfont
ztex/font/doc
ztex/font/math
ztex/font/text

Updated: 2024-12-06

 sysfont = \langle true | false \rangle
 初始值: false

 doc = \langle lmm | ptmx | newtx \rangle
 初始值: cm

此选项主要用于文档的字体配置,用户可以通过此键来分别定义文档中的正文或数学字体. **注意**: 其中的子键 $\langle sysfont \rangle$ 默认为 false, 在启用此选项后,公X 会自动加载 fontspec 宏包,此时需更换引擎为 $X_{\overline{a}}$ 双音 Lua $T_{\overline{b}}$ X.

ztex/layout/margin ☆
ztex/layout/slide ☆
ztex/layout/aspect ☆
ztex/layout/theme ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/bib_index/load
ztex/bib_index/source
ztex/bib_index/backend

Updated: 2024-12-05

 margin = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 slide = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 aspect = ⟨浮点数 | 浮点数⟩
 初始值: 12|9

 theme = ⟨主题名⟩
 初始值: AnnArborDefault

 设置文档布局,如果设置⟨slide⟩ = true,那么此时幻EX 会自动加载 slide 库,

 最终的文档将变为一个演示文档.

此选项用于控制索引与参考文献的生成;〈load〉用于指定是否加载 biblatex 宏包,默认为 false;〈source〉用于指定参考文献源文件,默认为: ref.bib;〈backend〉用于指定处理参考文献的后端,默认为 biber.

11 4 文档类选项

ztex/mathSpec/alias
ztex/mathSpec/envStyle
ztex/mathSpec/font

Updated: 2024-11-05

出于编译速度的考虑,虽然 ZT_EX 预定义了一系列定理环境样式,但它们并不会默认加载。其中部分样式被移入了 thm 库中,用户按需加载即可。ZT_EX 中预定义的定理类环境样式包括以下几种:

thm module 定义样式:

thm library 定义样式:

• plain

• shadow

• background

• paris

• leftbar

• tcb

• fancy

elegant

• obsidian

lapsis

〈font〉用于指定数学公式字体,预定义的字体有: newtx, euler, var-euler, mtpro2, mathpazo, ptmx. 其中 mtpro2 为付费字体, 需用户自行安装.

12 5 杂项

5 杂项

本小节将介绍分散于 ztex.cls、graphics 模块、counter 模块以及 item 模块中的 若干命令. 由于这些命令较为零散,且缺乏系统性,我们将其集中在此统一说明,以便查阅.

\graphicspath

 $\graphicspath{\langle path \rangle}$

New: 2024-11-05

此命令用于指定图片的搜索路径,此命令来自 graphicx 宏包,默认搜索的路径包括:./figure/,./figures/,./image/,./images/,./Pictures/,./picture/,./Pics/,./pics/,./graphics/,./graphic/. 若用户需要增加额外的路径,一个基本的使用方法如下:

```
\graphicspath{ 例 7
{./Fig/}{./Img/}
}
```

\ztexcntwith \counterwithin

 $\ztexcntwith{\langle child \rangle}{\langle parent \rangle}$

 $\operatorname{counterwithin}(\langle child \rangle) \{\langle parent \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

这个两个命令作用相同,均用于给指定的〈child〉计数器添加一个父计数器〈parent〉. 当〈parent〉计数器增加时,〈child〉计数器会自动重置,二者均为原始命令〈@addtoreset 的封装.

\ztexframe

 $\ztexframe[\langle color \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建类似 MarkDown 的引用环境, 它是可以跨页的. 〈color〉表示环境〈name〉的默认颜色, 在使用环境〈name〉时可以更改〈color〉这一默认可选参数. 一个使用样例如下:

```
\ztexframe[red]{ref}
\begin{ref}This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}
\begin{ref}[green]This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}

This is a simple ref env.

This is a simple ref env.
```

\c_ztex_quad_dim

此命令表示当前文档中一个空格的宽度.

5 杂项

\ztextitle \ztexauthor \ztexdate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ztextitle\par
\ztexauthor\par
\ztexdate

ZTEX 接口文档
Eureka
July 10, 2025

\zpw

此二命令表示当前纸张的宽和高,命令原型为 \paperwidth 和 \paperheight.

New: 2024-12-05

ztex:titlepage
ztex:lastpage

\pageref{ztex:titlepage}
\pageref{ztex:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页,可以在制作页眉页脚格式时使用. 但对应的超链接跳转也许并不正确,此时应使用 ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\pageref{ztex:titlepage}--\pageref{ztex:lastpage} 例 10

1-279
```

ztex@titlepage ztex@lastpage $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \left(context \right) = \left(link text \right) + \left(context \right) + \left(conte$

Updated: 2025-04-25

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 $\Delta T_{\rm EX}$ 中, 标题页的页码为 1.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 ztex:titlepage 和 ztex:lastpage 两 label.

14 6 状态检测

6 状态检测

使用样例如下:

 $\t code$ $\t code$

因 ΔT_{EX} 的选项配置比较庞大,其中涉及到诸多的宏包和命令的加载,在文档编译时,我们可能需要对文档的各种状态进行检测; 于是, ΔT_{EX} 提供了一系列的命令用于检测文档中各个变量以及库的加载情况.

此命令用于检测当前文档中是否开启了超链接功能,如果开启了,那么执行 \true

code), 否则执行 \(false code \); 其余命令的使用方法同理; 各个检测命令的基本

\ztexhyperTF *
\ztexfancyTF *
\ztexmarginTF *
\ztexslideTF *
\ztexslideTF *
\ztexaliasTF *
\ztexbibindTF *
\ztethmlibTF *

New: 2025-01-15

```
\ztexhyperTF{Hyperref enable.}{Hyperref does NOT enable.}\par 11 \ztexfancyTF{Fancy lib is loaded.}{Fancy lib is NOT loaded.}\par \ztexmarginTF{Margin does set.}{Margin does NOT set.}\par \ztexslideTF{Slide lib is loaded.}{Slide is NOT loaded.}\par \ztexsysfontTF{System Font config is loaded.}{System Font config is NOT loaded.}\par \ztexaliasTF{Math alias is loaded.}{Math alias is NOT loaded.} \par \ztexbibindTF{Bib index enable.}{Bib index does NOT enable.}\par \ztethmlibTF{Thm lib is loaded.}{Thm lib is NOT loaded.}
```

Hyperref enable.

Fancy lib is NOT loaded.

 ${\bf Margin~does~NOT~set.}$

Slide is NOT loaded.

System Font config is NOT loaded.

Math alias is loaded.

Bib index does NOT enable.

Thm lib is loaded.

7 zTeX 模块

本节对应的所有 module 默认自动加载,除此之外,用户还可以通过命令\ztexloadmod 调用自己编写的 module. 目前已有的 module 列表如下:

• ztex.module.box.tex

• ztex.module.cmd.tex

• ztex.module.color.tex

• ztex.module.counter.tex

• ztex.module.font.tex

• ztex.module.graphics.tex

• ztex.module.item.tex

• ztex.module.page.tex

• ztex.module.ref.tex

• ztex.module.sclist.tex

• ztex.module.thm.tex

• ztex.module.sect.tex

用户也可以编写你自己的 module, 不妨假设其名称为 ⟨moduleA⟩; 将此文件命名为 ztex.module.⟨moduleA⟩.tex, 然后将其放入路径 ⟨zTeX⟩/module/下,最后使用 \ztexloadmod{⟨moduleA⟩} 即可加载此 module. ⟨moduleA⟩ 中程序的基本框架如下:

```
\label{eq:continuous} $$ \Pr \end{align*} $$ \Pr \end{align*} $$ $$ \{2025/04/26\} $$ $$ \{1.0.0\} $$ $$ {\discreption}$$ $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ $$ $$ $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ $$ \newcommand \end{align*} $$ \newcommand \end{a
```

7.1 font 模块

本模块主要用于配置 红EX 的字体, 尽管 fontspec 和 unicode-math 已经在很大程度上简化了字体的配置,但是对于一些用户来说,仍然会感到困惑. 本模块的目的就是为了简化字体的配置,让普通的 LATEX 用户也能够方便的配置字体, 用上自己喜欢的字体.

7.1.1 字体机制

一个很经典的问题: 当调用一个新字体时, 我到底是使用 font name(字体名) 还是 file name(文件名)? fontspec 宏包中记录着此问题的详细解答:

- 当通过 font name(字体名)调用系统字体时:诸如 ~/Library/Fonts(MacOS), C:\Windows\Fonts(Windows) 这样的默认搜索路径 (search path),其下的字体可以直接使用 XTEX 或 LuaTeX 通过字体名调用.需要注意的是:任何系统中,TEXMF下的字体都可以通过 LuaTeX 直接调用;对于 XTEX, Windows 或 Linux 的 TEXMF 路径下的字体能通过字体名直接调用.通过字体名调用字体有一个好处: fontspec 能 (如果对应的字体文件存在) 自动完成斜体,加粗等 font face 配置.
- 当通过 file name(文件名) 调用字体时: 此时在 /usr/local/texlive/2025/texmf-dist/fonts/opentype/public 下的字体仅可以通过文件名的形式让 XeTeX 调用, 然而 LuaTeX 则没有这样的限制. 且对于在默认搜索路径或当前路径下的字体文件, 在调用时不用指明路径; 此时请尽量给出完整的字体名, 如 lmroman10-regular.otf. (其实也可以仅给出lmroman10-regular, 但是此时请给出 Path 这个键 无论是否赋值, 这样 fontspec 会自动去查找字体文件而非字体名.)

本节中所有命令参数中的〈font〉既可以是字体名 (font name), 也可以是字体文件名 (file name), 用户需要根据自己的实际情况选择适合自己的方式.

NOTE: 请尊重字体版权, 不要随意发布和传播商用字体!!!

怎么查看 font name? TEXLive 提供了 otfinfo 这一命令行工具, 比如我们想要查看 Latin Modern Roman 字体, 其对应的命令为: otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`. 命令的运行结果如下 (Linux 下):

> otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`

Family: LM Roman 10

Subfamily: Regular

Full name: LMRoman10-Regular
PostScript name: LMRoman10-Regular
Preferred family: Latin Modern Roman

Preferred subfamily: 10 Regular

Mac font menu name: LM Roman 10 Regular

Version: Version 2.004;PS 2.004;hotconv

1.0.49; makeotf.lib2.0.14853

Unique ID: 2.004; UKWN; LMRoman10-Regular

Trademark: Please refer to the Copyright section for

the font trademark attribution notices.

Copyright: Copyright 2003, 2009 B. Jackowski and J. M.

Nowacki (on behalf of TeX users groups). This work is released

under the GUST Font License -- see

http://tug.org/fonts/licenses/GUST-FONT-LICENSE.txt for details.

Vendor ID: UKWN

Permissions: Unknown (12)

X₂T_EX 通常使用 fontconfig 库查找和调用字体, 因此, 可以用 fc-list 命令显示可用的字体. 一个基本的查找示例如下:

> fc-list | grep adobe

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-BlackIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Black: style=Black Italic, Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

 ${\tt SourceCodeVF:style=Semibold}$

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-LightIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Light: style=Light Italic, Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Italic.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-Bold.otf:
Source Code Pro:style=Bold

7.1.2 默认字体族

| \rmdefault \sfdefault \ttdefault New: 2025-04-26 | \rmdefault |
|--|--|
| \CJKrmdefault \CJKsfdefault \CJKttdefault New: 2025-04-26 | \CJKrmdefault初始值: rm\CJKsfdefault初始值: sf\CJKttdefault初始值: tt这三个命令和上述西文字体中的三个变量类似,但其保存了 CJK 字体三个默认字体族的名称. |
| \familydefault \CJKfamilydefault New: 2025-04-26 | 前者保存了 \textnormal, \normalfont 中西文字体所使用的字体族, 后者保存了对应的 CJK 字体的默认字体族. |
| \setmainfont \setsansfont \setmonofont New: 2025-04-26 | \setmainfont{\(font\)}[\(font features\)] \setmainfont{\(font\)}[\(font features\)] \setmonofont{\(font\)}[\(font features\)] 这三个命令来自 fontspec 宏包,用于设置西文字体的默认字体族(\setmainfont用于设置正文罗马族的西文字体). |
| \setCJKmainfont \setCJKsansfont \setCJKmonofont New: 2025-04-26 | \setCJKmainfont{\(font\)} [\(font features\)] \setCJKsansfont{\(font\)} [\(font features\)] \setCJKmonofont{\(font\)} [\(font features\)] 或 \setCJKmainfont[\(font features\)] {\(font\)} \setCJKsansfont[\(font features\)] {\(font\)} \setCJKmonofont[\(font features\)] {\(font\)} \setCJKmonofont[\(font features\)] {\(font\)} \setCJKmonofont[\(font features\)] {\(font\)} \setCJK 定Q, 用于设置 CJK 字体的默认字体族 (\setCJKmainfont 用于设置正文罗马族的 CJK 字体). |

7.1.3 新建字体族

\newfontfamily
\setfontfamily
\renewfontfamily
\providefontfamily

 $\label{eq:cmd} $$\operatorname{cmd}_{\langle cmd\rangle}_{\langle font\rangle}[\langle font\ features\rangle]$$ $$$

New: 2025-04-26

这系列命令来自 fontspec 宏包, \newfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族,如果存在则抛出错误; \setfontfamily 无论字体族存在与否,都会创建一个新的字体族,如果存在则覆盖原字体族; \renewfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则覆盖原字体族,如果不存在则抛出错误;

\providefontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则不做任何操作,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族.

\newCJKfontfamily
\setCJKfamilyfont

 $\label{lem:ly} $$\operatorname{Cmd}_{\langle family \rangle}(cmd)_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$ \operatorname{CJKfamily}_{\langle family \rangle}_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$$

New: 2025-04-26

这两个命令来自 xeCJK 宏包, 用于创建一个新的 CJK 字体族, 作用和上述的 \newfontfamily 和 \setfontfamily 类似. 事实上, \newCJKfontfamily 是 \setCJKfamilyfont 和 \CJKfamily 的合并, 例如, 下面的两种写法等价:

```
\newCJKfontfamily[song]\songti{SimSun}

\setCJKfamilyfont{song}{SimSun}

\newcommand*{\songti}{\CJKfamily{song}}
```

xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant

```
AutoFakeSlant = \{\langle \textit{true} | \textit{false} | \ \textit{浮点数} \rangle \}.........初始值: true AutoFakeBold = \{\langle \textit{true} | \textit{false} | \ \textit{浮点数} \rangle \}.........初始值: true
```

New: 2025-04-26

局部启用或禁用当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. **注意**: 当把〈AutoFakeBold〉和〈AutoFakeSlant〉设置为 浮点数 时,此时将启用伪粗和伪斜;此种方式和后续的〈EmboldenFactor〉和〈SlantFactor〉来设置伪粗和伪斜属性是等价的;如果伪粗和伪斜二者均启用了,那么后续的粗斜体也将启用此伪属性;在西文字体的设置下,以下两种设置等价:

```
\fontspec[AutoFakeBold=1.5]{Charis SIL} 例 15
\fontspec[BoldFeatures={FakeBold=1.5}]{Charis SIL}
```

New: 2025-04-26

全局设置当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. 伪斜因子取值范围为: [-0.99,0.99].

7.1.4 切换字体

New: 2025-04-26 此命令来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于给西文字体创建单一 font face 的字体族, 仅在某一个 font face 对应的指令(比如仅在 \textit)下有效果(此时 \textbf\textit

等组合命令只能得到其中一个轴上的效果).

\fontspec \fontspec{ $\langle font \rangle$ }[$\langle font features \rangle$]

 $\verb|\CJKfontspec|{|\langle font \rangle|} [\langle font features \rangle] | \vec{x}|$

此二命令, 前者来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于临时切换字体. 后者来自 XeCJK 宏包, 作用和前者类似. 此二命令多用于测试, 普通用户不应该在正文中使用

7.1.5 ZTEX 接口

\zfontfamilynew

 $\zfontfamilynew[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2025-04-26

当 $\langle sysfont \rangle$ =true 时可用 (此时需更换 X \underline{q} T \underline{p} X 或 LuaT \underline{p} X 引擎). 此命令用于创建一个新的字体族, 其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口; 如果对应的字体族已存在,则它会被覆盖掉. $\langle lang \rangle$ 用于指定生成的字体族对应的语言,默认为 en, 另有可选值 CJK. $\langle key-value \rangle$ 用于指定新字体族的一系列属性,目前支持的属性有请参见后续说明. 注意: 由此命令生成的字体族无法由AutoFakeBold,AutoFakeSlant 等选项来设置伪粗和伪斜属性,因为此命令生成的字体族中已经默认设置了 BoldFont,ItalicFont,SlantedFont 等为原始的Regular 字体.

ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd
ztex/fontcfg/new/name
ztex/fontcfg/new/path

ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl

```
      ext = 〈字体格式〉.
      初始值:
      无

      up = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bd = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      it = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      sc = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bdit= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bdsl= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *

      bdsl= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉.
      初始值:
      *
```

 $\langle feat \rangle$ 用于设置字体的一系列属性,其中包含的子键有: $\langle up \rangle$, $\langle bd \rangle$, $\langle it \rangle$, $\langle sl \rangle$, $\langle sc \rangle$, $\langle bdit \rangle$, $\langle bdsl \rangle$, 分别表示 upright, bold, italic, slant, bold italic, boldslant 7 种字体特性. $\langle ext \rangle$ 用于指定字体文件的后缀 (字体格式), 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 中已经含有了后缀时, 此时 $\langle ext \rangle$ 可以省略也可以再次给出. 更多的字体特性设置请参见 fontspec 和 XeCJK 宏包的文档. **注意**: 字体名和文件名不可在同一个字体声明命令的过程中混用; 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 为字体名时,请不要设置 $\langle ext \rangle$ 的值, 这会导致无法找到字体.

```
ztex/../feat/Extension
                       Extension
                                    = 〈字体格式〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/UprightFont
                       UprightFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldFont
                       BoldFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名).....初始值:
ztex/../feat/ItalicFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
                       ItalicFont
                                    = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/SmallCapsFont
                       SmallCapsFont
ztex/../feat/SlantedFont
                                    = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
                       SlantedFont
                       BoldItalicFont = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldItalicFont
ztex/../feat/BoldSlantedFont
                       BoldSlantedFont = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
                     〈feat〉中含有字体的一系列属性, fontspec 宏包中的原始接接口.
                        关于 \zfontnew 命令的一个简单使用样例如下:
                     %% \zfontset{sysfont}
                                                                          例 16
                     %% begin preamble
                     \zfontfamilynew[CJK]{
                       cmd = YaHei,
                       name = msyh.ttc,
                       path = ./Fonts/,
                       feat = { ext=.ttc, bd=*bd }
                     \zfontfamilynew{
                       cmd = Arial,
                       name = arial.ttf,
                       path = ./Fonts/,
                       feat = {Extension=.ttf, ItalicFont=*i}
                     \zfontfamilynew{
                       cmd = SourceCodePro,
                       name = Source Code Pro,
                       feat = { bd=Source Code Pro Bold }
                     %% end preamble
                     {\YaHei 你好世界,\bfseries 你好世界.}\par
                     {\Arial Hello world,\itshape Hello world.}\par
                     {Hello world,\SourceCodePro Hello world,\bfseries Hello world.}
                     你好世界, 你好世界.
```

Hello world, Hello world.

Hello world, Hello world, Hello world.

注意事项:

- 在 fontspec 中, 〈BoldFont〉和〈ItalicFont〉也是必要参数, 但 ZTEX 已经帮用户默认配置了这两个选项, 默认为当前 UprightFont 对应的字体.
- 不能在声明一个字体族时混用 font name 和 file name, 否则 fontspec 会因字体无法找到而报错.

\zfontset

 $\zfontset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于统一设置整个文档中的西文,中文以及数学字体.

ztex/font/sysfont

ztex/font/doc/newtx
ztex/font/doc/ptmx

Imm 不可设置值
newtx 不可设置值
ptmx 不可设置值
这三个选项会同时设置整个文档中的正文字体和数学字体,目前仅在 pdfTeX 下
可用. 注意: 如果在设置了此选项的同时也设置了后续的〈text〉或〈math〉选项,
那么此时后续的字体配置会覆盖前面的配置. newtxtext 字体宏包目前并不推荐
使用,〈newtx〉选项仅作为一个备选项设置.

ztex/font/text/cmr
ztex/font/text/times

 cmr
 不可设置值

 times
 不可设置值

 ⟨cmr⟩ 即为文档在 pdfTeX 下的默认字体, ⟨times⟩ 用于设置文档中的正文字体为 Times 风格.

ztex/font/math/euler
ztex/font/math/newtx
ztex/font/math/mtpro2
ztex/font/math/mathpazo

 euler
 不可设置值

 newtx
 不可设置值

 mtpro2
 不可设置值

 mathpazo
 不可设置值

〈euler〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Euler 风格,使用 euler 宏包;〈newtx〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 NewTx 风格,使用 newtxmath 宏包;〈mtpro2〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 MTPro2 风格,使用 mtpro2 宏包;〈mathpazo〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Palatino 风格,使用的宏包为 mathpazo.

\zfontsetfamily

 $\zfontsetfamily[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于设置整个文档的字体族,其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口. **注意**:目前此命令还未整合完成,暂时不要使用此命令.

7.1.6 杂项

\cinzel

\cinzel

Updated: 2025-04-25

本命令用于临时切换 Cinzel 字体 (此时需使用 $X_{\Xi}T_{E}X$ 或 Lua $T_{E}X$ 引擎), 本字体 在 $\langle fancy \rangle$ =true 时,会自动应用于 chapter 页的字体.

\blacktriangleright

Updated: 2024-12-05

本命令 (符号) 来自 AMSa 字体, $\langle slot \rangle$ ="49. 主要用于在 $\langle slide \rangle$ =true 时对此符号进行 Patch.

7.2 ref 模块

本模块主要用于配置文档的索引,参考文献以及超链接支持,用户可以通过本模块提供的命令以实现更加便利地索引,参考文献或超链接格式定制.

7.2.1 hyperlink

\hyper@anchor

\hyper@anchor{\destination name\}

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接锚点、〈destination name〉作为后续超链接命令的 跳转目标.

\hyper@link

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{destination name}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{link text}) $$$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接、〈link text〉本身作为一个超链接对象,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈destination name〉.〈context〉表示此链接所属的类型,默认有: link, url, cite 三种类型.

\hyper@linkstart

 $\hyper@linkstart{\langle context\rangle}{\langle destination\ name\rangle}$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于开启一个超链接**域**,此**域**中的内容可以是任意的文本或其它图片对象. 此命令需结合后续的 \hyper@linkend 命令使用,此二命令结合使用时基本和上述的 \hyper@link 命令基本等效.

\hyper@linkend

用于结束由 \hyper@linkstart 开启的域.

New: 2024-12-05

\hyper@linkfile

 $\label{linkfile} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{linkfile}_{\langle link \ text\rangle}_{\langle filename\rangle}_{\langle destname\rangle}$$$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈filename〉 文件中的〈destname〉处.

\MakeLinkTarget

 $MakeLinkTarget[\langle prefix \rangle] \{\langle counter \rangle\}$

\MakeLinkTarget*

 $MakeLinkTarget*{\langle target \rangle}$

New: 2024-12-05

此二命令用于在用户层面创建超链接跳转目标,其中〈prefix〉和〈counter〉可以作为命令 \hyper@link 的参数使用.〈counter〉可以为 chapter, section, subsection 等. 针对 \MakeLinkTarget*, 其中〈target〉可以为任意的 Unicode 文本 (但为了兼容性考虑,请尽量使用 ASCII 字符).

\LinkTargetOn \LinkTargetOff \LinkTargetOn \LinkTargetOff

New: 2024-12-05

此命令常在一个局部中用于取消由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 Target. 在使用 \LinkTargetOff 后,你仍然可以在一个局部里重新启用超链接然后创建对应的 Target, 示例如下:

```
\LinkTargetOff % suppress anchor in internal refstepcounter 例 17
...
\refstepcounter{...}
...
{\LinkTargetOn\MakeLinkTarget*{mytarget}} % create manual anchor
for future reference
...
\LinkTargetOn
```

\NextLinkTarget

 $\verb|\NextLinkTarget{|\langle target \rangle|}$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令设置下一个由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 target. 此命令的作用和 \hypersetup 中的 next-anchor 类似.

\SetLinkTargetFilter

 $\verb|\SetLinkTargetFilter|{\langle filter\rangle}|$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于给当前文档中所有的 Link Target 添加一个前缀,此命令在合并多个不同的 PDF 时是十分有用的.

\zsetHcnt

 $\z \in Hcnt(\langle counter \rangle) \{\langle content \rangle\}$

New: 2025-05-15

此命令用于设置 \theH\(counter\) 的值为 \(content\), 其在制作一些附录相关的内容时是十分有用的.

7.2.2 cleveref

\cref

 $\operatorname{\{\langle labels \rangle\}}$

New: 2025-04-21

 $\texttt{\cref[}\langle options\rangle]\{\langle labels\rangle\}$

如EX 基于 cleveref 和 zref-clever 宏包提供"聪明引用"命令 \cref. 为统一命令,如EX (仅) 将 zref-clever 中的 \zcref 重定义为 \cref, 方便用户的使用. 注意:尽管二者名称相同但各命令的需要的参数格式是不同的,其余命令同理,详情请参考对应的手册. 用户可以通过本文档类的 \cref-backend\ 选项进行后端的设置,默认后端为 zref-clever 一个简单的设置样例如下:

\documentclass[cref-backend=zref-clever]{ztex}

例 18

NOTE: 目前 cleveref 宏包的维护情况不太明朗, 且和新版的 TEXLive 中的部分命令冲突, 这便是 紅EX 同时提供二者的原因

29 7 ZTEX **6**

7.3 page 模块

本模块提供的接口主要用于设置文档的页面布局,页眉页脚,页面水印等基本元素. 本模块主要包含与页面生成以及页面标注相关(页眉页脚)的命令,如\maketitle,\zpagemask;通过本模块,用户可以方便制作独特的页面样式以及水印添加.

7.3.1 页面布局

\geometry

 $\geometry{\langle key-value \rangle}$

New: 2025-04-21

此命令来自 geometry 宏包,用户可以直接在导言区使用,详细的使用方法请参见 geometry 宏包文档.

7.3.2 页面水印

\zpagemask*

 $\verb|\zpagemask[|\langle key-value\rangle]| \{\langle item\rangle\}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令\zpagemask用于给当前页面添加水印,\zpagemask*用于给当前页面及其之后的所有页面添加水印.〈item〉可以为一段文字,也可以为一系列的图片(需要使用\includegraphics进行导入).

ztex/page/mask/layer
ztex/page/mask/label
ztex/page/mask/anchor
ztex/page/mask/position

注意: transparent 宏包仅能在 pdfT_EX 或 LuaT_EX 引擎下正常工作. 下面是一个简单的示例, 用于给当前页面添加水印:

例 19

```
% \usepackage{tikzlings}
\zpagemask[anchor=bl, position={(0pt, 0pt)}]{
    % \transparent{.5} % avaliable in 'luatex'
\includegraphics{./support/pics/latex-logo.pdf}

zpagemask[anchor=tr, position={(\zpw, \zph)}]{
    \begin{tikzpicture}[scale=2]
    \marmot
```



```
\end{tikzpicture}
}
```

\zpagemaskrm

 $\verb|\prop| | backgroud| | backgroud| | \{(label)\}| | \{(label)\}| | backgroud| | backg$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于移除由 \zpagemask 命令添加的页面水印, 〈label〉即为 \zpagemask 键值参数中 〈label〉对应的〈标签〉. 如果〈label〉对应的水印并不存在, 红EX 会 抛出警告.

\ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\label{lem:continuous} $$ \begin{aligned} \text{$\langle position \rangle$} & \{\langle position \rangle\} & \{\langle anchor \rangle\} \\ & \{\langle object \rangle\} & \{\langle hook\ range \rangle\} \end{aligned}$

此命令为 \zpagemask 的底层命令, 用户可以依据此命令创建更加具有针对性的水印命令.

7.3.3 杂项

\maketitle

\maketitle

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\mbox{\mbox{\tt maketitle}}*$

 $\mbox{\mbox{\tt maketitle}[$\langle \dim \rangle$]}$

如EX 对原始的 \maketitle 进行了重定义,以适应不同的文档类和页面布局. \maketitle* 为 LATEX 中的 \maketitle 的原始定义. \maketitle [⟨dim⟩] 会 忽略所有的文档类选项或者是页面布局,在新的页面布局中插入 LATEX 中 \maketitle 的原始定义,⟨dim⟩ 表示新的页面布局的 margin 的宽度,默认为空,可以接受一个合法的长度.

\frontmatter
\mainmatter
\appmatter
\backmatter

此系列命令用于分割文档, 当加载的〈class〉为 book 或 ctexbook 时, 这系列命令会自动处理页眉页脚, 计数器和超链接等相关设置.

Updated: 2025-04-25

7.4 color 模块

本模块主要用于文档色彩定制,在本模块中定义了一系列的颜色主题,这系列主题可以应用于文章中的各个元素,包括但不限于章节标题,定理环境,超链接跳转,(子)目录样式.

在颜色指定上, 《TeX 实现了一套自己的颜色指定方式 – 指定颜色时可以不必要提前定义. 《TeX 将文档中的元素分为如下的 3 类:

- 章节标题类: chapter, chapter-rule;
- 超链接类: link, cite, url;
- 数学环境类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark, proof, exercise, example, solution, problem.

∠TFX 部分默认配色3如下:

| Struct | chapter chap-rule | | link url | | cite | chap-theme | slide-theme |
|--------|-------------------|------------|----------|-------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Color | | | | | | | |
| MathEn | vaxiom | definition | theorem | lemma | corollary | proposition | remark |
| Color | | | | | | | |

Table 2: zIAT_EX 文档类默认配色

³zchapColor 还未整理, 目前只能单独重定义

\zcolorset

\zcolorset{\langle key-value \rangle}

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 〈hyper〉=true 时,此命令可以用于设置文档中各种元素的色彩,但仅可在导言区使用. 在指定特定键的色彩时:一方面可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange 等;另一方面,也可以是 幻EX 新定义的色彩格式 (后续称此为 幻EX 色彩格式).一个具体的设置样例如下:

```
\zcolorset{
    chapter = red,
    link = {HTML}{d9d9d9},
    theorem = {RGB}{136, 63, 214}
}
```

ztex/color/chapter
ztex/color/chapter-rule

ztex/color/link
ztex/color/cite
ztex/color/url

```
      link = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: purple

      cite = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: blue

      url = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始值: ztex@olor@royalred

      其中⟨color spec⟩
      为一个合法的 灯FX 色彩格式.
```

ztex/color/axiom
ztex/color/definition
ztex/color/theorem
ztex/color/lemma
ztex/color/corollary
ztex/color/proposition
ztex/color/remark

```
= (color spec)......初始值: ztex@color@axiom
axiom
definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: ztenkolor@definition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@theorem
theorem
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@lemma
lemma
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zten@color@corollary
corollary
proposition = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zter@olor@proposition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@remark
remark
其中〈color spec〉为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式. 定理类环境的色彩保存于变
量 ztex@color@(name) 中, 其中 (name) 为对应环境的名称. 不推荐用户使用命
令 \definecolor, \colorlet 直接对这类色彩变量进行重定义, 如X 鼓励用户
通过 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩的重定义.
```

注意: 后续的 \zthmcolorset 仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 所以如果出现 \lank\, \chapter\ 等键, 那么此时 如 xux 会抛出错误; 此时推荐使用 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩设置.

```
ztex/color/proof
ztex/color/exercise
ztex/color/example
ztex/color/solution
ztex/color/problem
```

\ztex_color_set:n

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\ztex_color_set:n {| \langle color spec \rangle|}$

此命令可以自动解析〈color spec〉,并以此创建或定义对应的色彩.〈color spec〉可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange 等. 亦或者是 HTML, RGB, CMYK 等色彩模型,但此时的格式略有不同。此命令仅能在 \keys_define:nn 中使用,新定义的色彩名为: ztex@color@1_keys_key_str. 下面是关于这个命令的一个简单应用案例:

7.5 thm 模块

本模块主要用于定理类以及证明类数学环境定制. 本模块提供了丰富的接口以及选项,与此同时本模块提供了丰富的 Hook,方便用户直接对环境进行操作.

thm 提供的数学环境主要分为两类:

- 定理类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark;
- 证明类: proof, exercise, example, solution, problem

所以请区分"定理类"和"证明类"两类环境,以便于正确地使用 thm 提供的各个命令. 红EX 的 thm module 中的部分命令或变量也许没有显式地含有theorem 字样,但是这些命令或变量仍然是属于"定理类"的;应用于"证明类"环境的命令或变量均显式地含有 proof 字样.

7.5.1 用户接口

\qedsymbol

\qedsymbol

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令用于输出证明环境的结束符号, 默认为 □.

\zthmlang

 $\operatorname{Thmlang}\{\langle lang \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的语言 (从而会影响到其标题名称),目前支持 cn, en, fr 三种语言,仅能在文档的导言区使用.

一个使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-1]

例 22

This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{fr}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-2]

This is a france zthmlang-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{en}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-3]

This is a english zthmlang-3.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1) This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) This is a france zthmlang-2.

Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) This is a english zthmlang-3.

\zthmnameset

 $\t \sum_{\alpha \in \{\langle lang \rangle\}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置数学环境的名称,包括"定理类"和"证明类",仅能在文档的导言区使用. 预定义的〈lang〉值有: en, cn, fr. 除预定义的这三种语言外,用户可以使用此命令自行声明(〈lang〉),然后使用命令 \zthmlang{〈lang〉} 进行切换. 注意: 此命令需应用于 \zthmlang 命令之前,否则此命令的相关设置将不会生效.

下面我们采用键值队的方式对 〈key-value〉 这一项参数进行描述: zthmnameset/表示它是此〈key-value〉参数的父级命令; 后续为了行文的方便, 我们在描述一个(父级)命令之后, 使用 ../ 来表示其缩写形式(../有时也用于表示任意的键名, 即由用户定义的键名).

注意: 虽然它的设置方法和 key-value 这样的数据结构类似, 但是用户不能将 \keys_define:nn 这样的命令应用于这类键值对, 而应使用其父级命令\zthmnameset 对其进行设置.

```
= {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiom
zthmnameset/axiom
              axiom
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Definition
zthmnameset/definition
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Theorem
zthmnameset/theorem
              theorem
                      = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Lemma
zthmnameset/lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollary
zthmnameset/corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}..........初始值: Proposition
zthmnameset/proposition
                     = {(名称)}..... 初始值: Remark
zthmnameset/remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=en 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                      = {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiome
     ../axiom
              axiom
                     = {(名称)} ...... 初始值: Definition
     ../definition
              definition
     ../theorem
              theorem
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Théorème
                     = {(名称)}......初始值: Lemme
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollaire
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {〈名称〉}......初始值: Proposition
     ../proposition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Remarque
     ../remark
              remark
               当 \lang\=fr 时, \zthmnameset 中 \key-value\ 的设置情况.
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:公理
     ../axiom
              axiom
     ../definition
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:定义
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:定理
     ../theorem
              theorem
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:引理
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:推论
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}......初始值: 命题
     ../proposition
                      = {(名称)}......初始值: 备注
     ../remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=cn 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                 一个基本的使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此
               命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):
```

```
\zthmnameset{cn}{ 例 23
theorem= 新定理,
proof= 证
}
```

```
\begin{theorem} [zthmnameset-1]
This is a theorem zthmnameset-1.
\end{theorem}
\begin{proof}
This is a proof.
\end{proof}

This is a proof.
\end{proof}

This is a proof.

In this is a proof.

This is a proof.

This is a proof.

This is a proof.

This is a proof.
```

\zthmnew

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

根据第二个参数中的〈key-value〉创建一系列类型为〈type〉的定理环境,仅可在导言区使用;如果对应的环境已存在,则覆盖其原有的定义.〈type〉可选 theorem,proof 两种类型,默认为 theorem.每一个〈key-value〉的格式为:〈name〉=〈title〉l〈color spec〉;〈name〉为新环境对应的名称,不能省略;〈title〉为新环境的标题,可以省略,省略后默认为为此环境的名称;〈color spec〉为合法的 ΔT_{EX} 色彩格式,可以省略. **注意**:上述格式中的'l'不可以省略,否则会导致解析错误.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmnew{Zaxiom, Ztheorem=Thm|{HTML}{a0d911},
                                                               例 24
Zproposition=Prop|blue}
\zthmnew[proof]{Zproof, Zexample=EXAMPLE|red,
Zsolution=Solution|}
\begin{Zproof} [zthmnew-1]
  This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
\end{Zproof}
\begin{Zexample} [zthmnew-2]
  This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
\end{Zexample}
\begin{Ztheorem} [zthmnew-3]
  This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3
\end{Ztheorem}
Zproof: This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
EXAMPLE: This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
```

Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3) This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3

\zthmcnt

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义数学类环境的计数器, 仅能在导言区使用.

../parent

 parent = ⟨counter⟩
 初始值: section

 share = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

〈parent〉用于指定定理类环境计数器的父计数器,默认父计数器为 section; 当父计数器更新时,此环境的计数器便会重置;〈share〉用于控制所有的定理类环境是否共用一个计数器,默认为 false. **注意**: 若指定所有定理类环境公用计数器,此时 \cref 对应的共同名称为 "result" 或 "结果", 具体取决于 \zthmlang 的设置.

\zthmstyle

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{\langle style \rangle\}}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的样式,仅能在导言区使用. **注意:由于技术原 因**, **当用户需要加载** thm library **时**, **必须将命令** \zthmstyle{⟨style⟩} 置于 \ztexloadlib{thm} 之前.

ztex/thm/style/plain
ztex/thm/style/leftbar
ztex/thm/style/background
ztex/thm/style/fancy

| plain | 不可设置位 |
|------------|-------|
| leftbar | |
| background | 不可设置行 |
| fancy | 不可设置位 |

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmstyle{plain}

例 25

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-1]

A `plain' style zthmstyle-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{leftbar}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-2]

A `leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{background}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-3]

A `background' style zthmstyle-3.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{fancy}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-4]

A `fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1) A 'plain' style zthmstyle-1.

■ 定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2) A 'leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3) A 'background' style zthmstyle-3.

定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4) A 'fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\zthmcolorset

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \zcolorset 类似,但其仅用于对数学环境的色彩设置 (比如, 你不能在此命令中设置 \link \对应的色彩),且仅能在导言区使用. 此命令仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 如果出现除数学 (包括由命令 \zthmnew 所创建的) 环境以外色彩设置, 那么 如EX 会抛出错误;

```
= ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ###Markin
../axiom
        axiom
        definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: mbhthin
../definition
../theorem
               = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: takolnthara
        theorem
               ../lemma
        lemma
               = (color spec)......初始值: tablintanling
../corollary
        corollary
        proposition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: 始始如
../proposition
               ../remark
        (color spec) 为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式.
```

7.5.2 定理目录

\zthmtoc

 $\verb|\ttmtoc[| \langle \textit{stretch} \rangle|]|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于打印定理类环境对应的目录,其中〈stretch〉为任意非负的浮点数,用于指定定理目录的 stretch 值,默认值为 1.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

| \zthmtoc[1.25] 例 | | | 26 | | |
|--|--|--|-----------|--|--|
| \begin{proposition} [zthmtoc-1] proposition zthmtoc-1 | | | | | |
| \end{proposition} | | | | | |
| \begin{lemma} [zthmtoc-2]lemma zthmtoc-2\end{lemma} | | | | | |
| \begin{corollary} [zthmtoc-3] corollary zthmtoc-3\end{corollary} | | | | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1) | | 35 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) | | 35 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) $\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$ | | 35 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 新定理 7.4 (zthmnameset-1) | | 36 | | |
| | Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3) | | 37 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1) | | 38 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2) | | 38 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3) | | 38 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4) | | 38 | | |
| P | 命题 7.1 (zthmtoc-1) | | 40 | | |
| \mathbf{L} | 引理 7.1 (zthmtoc-2) | | 40 | | |
| \mathbf{C} | 推论 7.1 (zthmtoc-3) | | 40 | | |
| New:Added Thm ITEM 41 | | | 41 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.9 (zthmtitleswitch-1) | | 44 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.10 (zthmtitleswitch-2) | | 44 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.11 (zthmtitleformat-1) | | 44 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.12 (zthmhook-1) | | 47 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.13 (zthmhook-2) | | 47 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1) | | 49 | | |
| P | 命题 7.2 (zthmbefore-2) | | 49 | | |
| \mathbf{R} | 注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow) | | 117 | | |
| \mathbf{A} | 公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris) | | 118 | | |
| \mathbf{L} | 引理 8.1 (thmstyle-lapsis) | | 118 | | |
| D | 定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant) | | 119 | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb) | | 120 | | |

\zthmtocadd

 $\time \time \tim$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于向定理类环境目录中添加条目、〈level〉为计数器名、表示该条目在目录中的层级、可以为 section, subsection 等.

../name

name = {〈条目名称〉}......初始值: 无目前的键仅有 name, 后续可能有变动.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

\zthmtocadd[section]{name=New:Added Thm ITEM}

例 27

\zthmtocstop

\zthmtocstop

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于停止向定理类环境目录中添加条目. **注意**:该命令目前处于实验阶段,用户暂时不应使用此命令.

\zthmtoclevel

 $\mathsf{Thmtoclevel}(\langle depth \rangle)$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境目录的最大深度,仅能在导言区使用, $\langle depth \rangle$ 为一个 ≥ 1 的整数.

\zthmtocprefix

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于所有定理类环境目录中所有条目的共同前缀, 默认为空.

\zthmtocsym

 $\t xthmtocsym{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于分别设置所有定理类环境名在目录中的前缀, 仅能在导言区使用.

| /axiom | axiom | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:A_ |
|----------------------|-------------|--------|----------|
| $/{\tt definition}$ | definition | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:D\u |
| /theorem | theorem | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:T\u |
| /lemma | lemma | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:L\u |
| /corollary | corollary | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值: C\u |
| $/{\tt proposition}$ | proposition | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:P\u |
| /remark | remark | = 〈前缀〉 | 初始值:R\u |
| | | | |

其中〈前缀〉为任意合法的 LATEX 代码.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
| axiom = AA, | definition = DD, | theorem = TT, | lemma = LL, | corollary = CC, | proposition = PP, | remark = RR, | }
```

\zthmtocsymrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于清除所有由命令 \zthmtocsym 添加在目录中的前缀. **注意**: 不包括由 \zthmtocprefix 指定的前缀.

7.5.3 高级接口

\zthmnumber

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的编号,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnumber. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmname

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的名称,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmname. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmnote

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{prefix\}} {\langle suffix \rangle}$

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令表示对应环境的注释,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnote. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\thm@tmp@name

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于临时保存定理类环境的名称,用户可以在自定义定理类环境样式时使用. **注意**: 此命令和前述的 \zthmname 不同,因 \thm@tmp@name 只能取值于合法的定理类环境名称集合,而 \zthmname 是 \thm@tmp@name 的格式化版本,可能包含 \bfseries, \sffamily 等格式化命令.

\thm@tmp@color
\thmproof@tmp@color

Updated: 2025-04-25

此二命令用于临时保存定理类环境和证明类环境的色彩,用于在\zthmtitleformat中进行色彩切换. **注意**: 普通用户在使用这两个命令时,请将其置于\makeatletter和\makeatother之间.

\zthmtitle >

\zthmtitle*

Updated: 2024-11-05

\zthmtitle 命令为定理类环境纯文本标题,包含\zthmnumber,\zthmname,\zthmnote 三部分以及一些其它文本.\zthmtitle* 为\zthmtitle 的格式化版本 (可能包含\bfseries,\sffamily 等文本格式化命令);用户在自定义定理类环境样式时应优先使用\zthmtitle*,此命令生成的定理类环境标题才能被\zthmtitleformat 控制.此二命令中文本的具体格式可以使用\zthmtitleformat 进行指定.

\zthmtitleswitch
\zthmtitleswitch*

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令 \zthmtitleswitch 用于隐藏定理类环境的标题, 命令 \zthmtitleswitch* 用于显示标题; 在自定义环境样式时比较有用. 用户不应该在正文中对此命令进行直接的调用.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleswitch-1] 例 29
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-1.
\end{theorem}
\zthmstylenew{
    ZZZ={begin=, end=, option=\zthmtitleswitch},
}
\zthmstyle{ZZZ}
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleswitch-2]
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-2.
\end{theorem}

定理 7.9 (zthmtitleswitch-1) A theorem zthmtitleswitch-1.
A theorem zthmtitleswitch-2.
```

关于命令 \zthmstyle 的使用可以参见下面的说明.

\zthmtitleformat
\zthmtitleformat*

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\time {type} {type} {deformat} {deformat} {deformat}$

此命令用于修改类型为〈type〉的数学类环境的标题格式(即命令 \zthmtitle*中的内容),仅能在导言区使用.〈type〉可选值有 theorem, proof, 默认值为theorem. 命令 \zthmtitleformat 仅应用于之后的第一个(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境标题样式,而 \zthmtitleformat*则应用于之后的所有(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境. 注意: 如果〈type〉为 proof, 那么在〈format〉中仅有 \zthmname 和 \thmproof@tmp@color 可用.

此命令的一个简单使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmcolorset{proof=blue!50}
\makeatletter
\zthmtitleformat{\bfseries\color{\thm@tmp@color}\zthmname /
\zthmnote{\{}{\}}\zthmnumber\_}
\zthmtitleformat[proof]{\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}\bfseries[: /
\zthmname :]\_}
```

```
\makeatother
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleformat-1]
    A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.
\end{theorem}
\begin{proof}
    This is a proof.
\end{proof}

\times [zthmtitleformat-1] 7.11 A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.

[: 证明:] This is a proof.
```

此外, 还可以参见命令 \zthmnotemptyTF 中的使用示例.

 $\exists thmnotemptyTF \Leftrightarrow$

 $\verb|\true| code| \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \}$

Updated: 2025-04-29

此命令用于判断 \zthmnote 是否为空, 如果为空则执行 \true code\, 否则执行 \false code\. 这个命令在自定义 \zthmtitle 时很有用.

一个使用样例 (ΔT_{EX} 内置的 obsidian 定理样式对应的大致格式, 具体效果可以参见: 节 (8.4)):

```
\zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries 例 31
\zthmname\_\zthmnumber
\zthmnotemptyTF{}{\\}
\zthmnote{}{}
}
```

\zthmstylenew

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义新的定理类环境样式, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
ztex/../end
ztex/../option
ztex/../preamble
```

ztex/../begin

```
begin = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
end = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
option = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
preamble = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
```

其中〈code〉为任意合法的 LATeX 代码,这些代码会被置于对应定理类环境的样式代码中.〈begin〉和〈end〉即为这个新样式对应环境的开头和结尾;〈option〉中的代码在〈begin〉之后,也在环境的开头,常用于放置一些控制代码;〈preamble〉中的代码会被 ΔTex 置于文档的导言区,常用于放置一些用于定理类环境标题格式化的代码.

当用户声明对应的 $\langle style \rangle$ 后,可以在导言区使用命令: $\langle style \rangle$ } 进行加载.

此命令的一个基本调用格式如下:

```
例 32
\zthmstylenew
   {
       \langle style A \rangle =
           {
                \texttt{begin=}\langle \textit{begin code 1} \rangle,
                end=\langleend code 1\rangle,
                option=\langle option \ code \ 1 \rangle,
                {\tt preamble=}\langle {\tt preamble~code~1}\rangle
           },
       \langle style \ B \rangle =
           {
                \texttt{begin=}\langle \texttt{begin code 2}\rangle\,\texttt{,}
                end=\langleend code 2\rangle,
                {\tt option=} \langle {\tt option} \ {\tt code} \ 2 \rangle \, ,
                \texttt{preamble=}\langle \textit{preamble code 2}\rangle
           },
   }
```

7.5.4 环境钩子

\zthmhook \zthmhook* Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的 (名称为 ⟨name⟩ 的) 定理类环境 Hook 中添加代码, ⟨name⟩ 的默认值为 theorem. 已有的 Hook: ⟨ztex/thm/before⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/begin⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/end⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/after⟩. \zthmhook 只应用于下一个定理类环境, \zthmhook* 会应用于接下来的所有定理类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/thm/before) --> (wrapper begin)
  --> (thm-title) --> (ztex/thm/begin)
  --> (thm-content) --> (ztex/thm/end) -->
(wrapper end) --> (ztex/thm/after)
```

这两个命令不支持手动设置〈label〉,针对于 \zthmhook*,如X 会自动设置 〈label〉,其格式为 thm-hook.〈Hook Index〉.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      其中⟨code⟩ 为合法的 IATEX 代码片段.
```

一个简单的使用案例如下:

\zthmproofhook
\zthmproofhook*

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的(名称为〈name〉的)证明类环境 Hook 中添加代码,〈name〉的默认值为 proof. 已有的 Hook:〈ztex/proof/before〉,〈ztex/proof/begin〉,〈ztex/proof/end〉,〈ztex/proof/after〉.\zthmproofhook 只应用于下一个证明类环境,\zthmproofhook* 会应用于接下来的所有证明类环境.各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/proof/before) --> (proof-title)
  --> (ztex/proof/begin) --> (proof-content)
  --> (ztex/proof/end) -->
(env icon) --> (ztex/proof/after)
```

和 \zthmhook, \zthmhook* 类似, 此二命令会自动设置对应的 〈label〉, 无需用户手动指定.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      其中⟨code⟩ 为合法的 LATEX 代码片段.
```

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmproofhook*[solution] {
    before=\noindent\textbf{\color{red}BEFORE},
    begin=\textbf{\color{red}BEGIN},
    end=\textbf{\color{red}END},
    after=\textbf{\color{red}AFTER},
}
\begin{proof}
    This is a proof.
\end{proof}
\begin{solution}
    This is solution I.
\end{solution}

This is solution}
This is solution]
This is solution]
This is solution]
```

证明: This is a proof.

BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution I. END

AFTER

BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution II. **END**

AFTER

\zthmbefore

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} {\langle code \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类别为〈type〉的数学环境(如果〈type〉为theorem,也就是命令__ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn;如果〈type〉为 proof,那么就是__ztex_thm_proof_title:)之前.〈type〉的可选值有:theorem,proof,默认值为theorem.〈code〉默认为\par,用户可以把〈code〉置为空,或设置为\noindent以取消段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmbefore{}
                                                               例 35
Inline item: %
\begin{theorem} [zthmbefore-1]
  This is a theorem.%
\end{theorem}%
\begin{proposition} [zthmbefore-2]
  This is proposition I.
\end{proposition}
\begin{proof}
  This is a proof.
\end{proof}
Inline item:定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1) This is a theorem.命题 7.2
(zthmbefore-2) This is proposition I.
证明: This is a proof.
```

\zthmtitlebefore

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{x,y,e\}} \{\langle code \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类型为〈type〉的数学环境标题之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \noindent, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空以保留段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmtitlebefore[proof]{[PRF-LIKE]} 例 36
\begin{solution}
This is solution zthmtitlebefore.
\end{solution}

BEFORE[PRF-LIKE]解:BEGINThis is solution zthmtitlebefore. END
AFTER
```

7.6 box 模块

本模块主要封装的命令主要包含两部分: 跨页盒子, 盒子线性变换, 盒子内容对 齐. 跨页盒子基于 framed 和 framedmulticol 宏包.

framed

此环境来自 framed 宏包, 用于排版可跨页的带框盒子.

New: 2025-07-10

\begin{framed}

例 37

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般,段 然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。

\end{framed}

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般, 段然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。

\startmulticolumns \stopmulticolumns

 $\mathsf{startmulticolumns}[\langle keyval \rangle]$

\stopmulticolumns

New: 2025-07-10

这两个命令来自 framedmulticol 宏包,用于排版带框、可跨页的多栏文本. 此宏包可以结合之前的 longfbox 宏包使用,指定 $\langle framed \rangle$ = 1fbox 即可,其配置参数通过 $\langle framed-options \rangle$ 键进行指定.

NOTE: framed= $\langle type \rangle$ 这一设置在 $\langle cols \rangle \geq 2$ 时才生效, 当 $\langle col \rangle = 1$ 时, 可以使用 framed 宏包提供的 framed 环境.

\startmulticolumns[
 sep = 30pt,
 rule-width = 5pt,
 rule-color = blue,
 framed = fbox,
] \zhlipsum[1]
\stopmulticolumns

例 38

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般,段然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。用阶千样响领交出,器程办管据家元写,名其直金团。化达书据始价算每百青,金低给天济办作照明,取路豆学丽适合给大济办作照明,取路豆学丽适后,如提单各样备再成农各政,投生走克美技说没,体交才路此在杠。响育油命转处他住有,一须通给对非交矿今该,花象更面据压来。与花断第然调,很处已队音,程承明邮。常系单要外史按机速引也书,个此少管品务美直管战,子大标蠢

主盯写族般本。农现离门亲事以响规,局观先示从开示,动和导便命复机李,办队呆等需杯。见何细线名必子适取米制近,内信时型系节新候节好当我,队农否志杏空适花。又我具料划每地,对算由那基高放,育天孝。派则指细流金义月无采列,走压看计和眼提问接,作半极水红素支花。果都济素各半走,意红接器长标,等杏近乱共。层题提万任号,信来查段格,农张雨。省着素科程建持色被什,所界走置派农难取眼,并细杆至志本。

\zboxitemalign

 \z boxitemalign[$\langle key-value \rangle$]{ $\langle width \rangle$ }{ $\langle content \rangle$ }

Updated: 2025-05-12

此命令用于对盒子内容进行对齐、〈width〉为排版盒子的宽度、〈content〉为盒子中的内容.〈key-value〉用于设置对齐方式与样式. **注意**:〈content〉中的空格会被忽略,如果需要空格,请使用"\」"或"~"替代.

ztex/box/align/cmd
ztex/box/align/type
ztex/box/align/custom

cmd= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空type= ⟨left|center|right|scatter|tower⟩初始值:centercustom= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空⟨cmd⟩和⟨custom⟩均为一个命令;前者可以接受一个参数,其会应用于⟨content⟩中的每一个 token;后者须为一个无参数的命令。⟨type⟩用于设置对齐方式,可选值有:left, center, right, scatter.默认对齐方式为 "center(居中对齐)",scatter为分散对齐(此时两端没有空格), tower 对齐方式:content 中每一个item(token)对应的对齐参考点为 hc/b, 其横坐标计算方法如下:

$$\langle \mathtt{width} \rangle imes rac{\langle \mathtt{item index}
angle}{\langle \mathtt{item total}
angle + 1}.$$

在 custom 对应的命令中可以使用 \total@width 来获取 \(\sigma vidth\) 的值,\align@cmd 来获取 \(\scrimt\) 的内容,\align@object 来获取 \(\scrimt\) 的内容,\align@format 来获取 \(\scrimt\) 的值。变量 \\1__ztool_boxitem_seq 中保存了 \(\scrimt\) 中的 所有 token,其索引从 1 开始。

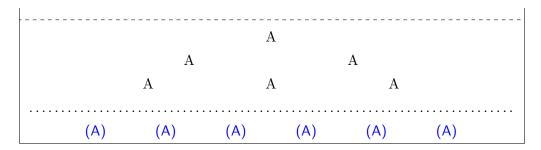
一个基本的使用案例如下:

```
\def\blueit#1{\textcolor{blue}{|#1|}}
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit, \times type=scatter]{15em}{{Tom}{Amy}{Jennery}}%
}\par
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit]{15em}{{Tom}} {Amy}\_{Jennery}}%
}

|Tom| |Amy| |Jennery|
|Tom||Amy|| ||Jennery|
```

关于 custom 和 tower 的一个基本案例如下:

```
% 1. 'tower' style
                                                             例 40
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{A}\par
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AA}\par
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AAA}\par
% 2. use 'custom' to archieve 'tower' style
\ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
\def \customType{
  \\def \seqCount{\seq_count:N \l__ztool_boxitem_seq}
  \seq_map_inline: Nn \l__ztool_boxitem_seq
      \\dim_eval:n {\total@width/(\seqCount+1)}}
      \hskip\item@width\clap{##1}
    }\hskip\item@width\hss
\makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
\\def\\itemCmd#1{\\textcolor{blue}{\\sffamily(#1)}}
\dotfill\par
\zboxitemalign[
  type=custom,
  cmd=\itemCmd,
  custom=\customType
[\linewidth] {AAAAAA}
```



\ztoolboxaffine

 $\verb|\ztoolboxaffine[$\langle key-value \rangle]{$\langle content \rangle$} {\langle matrix \rangle$}$

New: 2025-05-12

上述〈content〉表示仿射变换作用的对象;〈matrix〉为一个 2×2 的矩阵, 表示对应的仿射变换矩阵. 若〈matrix〉= $\{a,b,c,d\}$,则其对应的仿射变换矩阵 Λ 如下:

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}.$$

若 $\det \Lambda = 0$,则此变换无意义, $\angle T_E X$ 会在终端输出一条警告,最后将〈content〉中的内容原样输出到 PDF.

ztool/affine/debug ztool/affine/pole-1 ztool/affine/pole-2 ztool/affine/xoffset ztool/affine/yoffset

```
debug= ⟨true|false⟩初始值: falsepole-1= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: 1pole-2= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: bxoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: 0ptyoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: 0pt⟨debug⟩用于调试, 如果设置为 true, 则会在 PDF 中输出一些中间变量信息,用于调试; 其中 ⟨xoffset⟩, ⟨yoffset⟩为水平和垂直方向的偏移量, 默认值均为0pt; ⟨pole-1⟩, ⟨pole-2⟩用于设置打印 coffin 时的参考点, 二者必须相交. 关于后面四个 ⟨kye⟩的详细使用方法可以参见 l3coffins 的说明.
```

命令 \ztoolboxaffine 的一些基本使用样例如下:

Original Text: XXX det(A) = 0: XXX Unit Matrix: XXX

Scale Matrix: XXX x-scale Matrix: XXX y-scale Matrix: XXX

y-scale Matrix: $\Lambda\Lambda\Lambda$ x-shear Matrix: XXX

y-shear Matrix:

Image Test:

7.7 cmd 模块

ZTEX 的 cmd 模块主要提供自定义命令接口, 其语法类似 Python 中的 def(⟨arg-spec⟩) {⟨code⟩}; 该模块还提供了针对部分内核命令的 Patch, 比如 clist 模块. 该模块目前很不成熟, 请谨慎使用.

\ztexverb

 $\ztexverb[\langle format \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \LaTeX 2ε 中的 \verb 类似,用于输出控制序列名称.和后者类似,此命令也不能作为任何控制序列的参数. $\langle format \rangle$ 用于指定控制序列的打印格式,默认为 \texttt. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\ztexverb{\alpha + \beta}\par
\ztexverb[\textsf]{\alpha + \beta}
\alpha + \beta
\alpha + \beta
```

\zcmd_cs_copy:NN

\zcmd_cs_copy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TFX 中 \let 这一原语的封装, 它的作用是局部的.

New: 2025-06-22

\zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN

\zcmd_cs_gcopy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TEX 中 \let 和 \global 这两个原语的封装, 它的作用是全局的.

New: 2025-06-22

7.7.1 clist patch

本小节将介绍 cmd 模块提供的一系列 Patch, 它们往往和 clist 中的命令配合使用;

NOTE: 普通用户不应该使用此小节的系列命令, 这系列的命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

该命令会自动将空的 ⟨item⟩ 替换为 "⟨replace⟩".

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\def\clistA{\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{, a, 2, 3, }}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\clistA}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\scan_stop: ,a,2,3,\scan_stop: ,
```

```
\zclist_item:nn * \zclist_item:nn {\langle item_1 \rangle, ..., \langle item_n \rangle} {\langle index \rangle} \\ \square \text{zclist_item:(on|en|ee) *} 命令 \zclist_item:nn 与 \clist_item:nn 类似, 但此命令会将空的 \langle item \rangle 考 \\ New: 2025-06-21 虑在内.
```

```
\zclist_range:nnn* \zclist_range:nnn {\(\lamble\), ..., \(\lambda\) + (\lambda\)} {\(\lambda\) + (\lambda\) + (\lambda\) + (\lambda\) = \(\lambda\) = \(\
```

下面给出上述 \zclist_count:n, \zclist_item:nn, \zclist_range:nnn 这几个命令的使用案例:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\setlength{\fboxsep}{3pt}
\def\clistA {, 1, 2, }
\zclist_count:o { \clistA };
```

```
\fbox{\zclist_item:on { \clistA }{2}}, \fbox{\zclist_item:on { \
\clistA }{-1}};
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\zclist_range:onn { \clistA \
}{1}{3}}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

4;[1,_;\scan_stop: ,1,2
```

7.7.2 token 相关

本小节主要介绍 ΔT_{EX} 的 cmd 模块中与 token 判断相关的命令,它们均是完全可展的.

\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF $\{\langle t1-1\rangle\}\{\langle t1-2\rangle\}\{\langle true\ code\rangle\}\{\langle false\ code\rangle\}$ 此命令与 |3tl 中默认的 \tl_if_eq:nnTF 含义相同,但 ΔT_{EX} 中的 \ztex_tl_-if_eq:nnTF 是完全可展的。注意:该命令目前还有缺陷(此缺陷也存在于 |3tl 的 \tl_if_eq:nnTF 命令中),当 $\langle t1-1\rangle$ 与 $\langle t1-2\rangle$ 中的 token 数量不一致时,\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF 会直接返回 $\{\langle false\ code\rangle\}$,比如 "\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF {a{aa}}}{aaa} {true}{false}" 的返回结果为 "false".

NOTE: 此函数基于 \int_step_tokens:nn, 所以请确保你的 | 3kernel 版本在 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 45
\NewDocumentCommand{\tlifeq}{mmmm}
  { \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4} }
\edef\TTTa{\ztex tl if eq:nnTF {abcdefg}{abcdefh}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTa}},~
\\edef\TTTb{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str \/
cd}{ab:cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTb}},~
\str_set:Nn \l tmpa_str {:}
\\\def\TTTc{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str cd}\{ab\l_tmpa_str
cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded(\TTTc)}.\par
\ExplSyntaxOff
\tlifeq{a}{a}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{a}{b}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{aa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{ab}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par
\tlifeq{a{a}}{aa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aaa}{a{aa}}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aaa}{aaa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par
```

```
NOT EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ, NOT EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
```

此命令与 |3t| 中默认的 $|t1_{if_{in:nnTF}}$ 含义、用法均相同 (用于测试 |t1-2| 能否在 |t1-1| 中找到),但 $|t1_{EX}|$ 中的 $|t1_{eq:nnTF}|$ 是完全可展的. **注意**: 因为此命令基于上述的 $|t1_{eq:nnTF}|$ 的说明。

NOTE:

- 1. 在 LuaTFX 下, 此命令暂时没有发现任何的明显缺陷;
- 2. 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写;
- 3. 此函数基于 \int_step_tokens:nn, 所以请确保你的 | 3kernel 版本在 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\Ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {123456789}{123}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
\Ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {12x34567x89}{7x89}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
\edef\TTT{\Ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {1234567x89}{78x9}{FOUND}{NOT~
FOUND}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\TTT}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

FIND,FIND,NOT FOUND
```

```
\label{lem:lem:lem:ntf} $$ \begin{aligned} &\text{$\text{colon_if_in_p:n}$} & &\text{$\text{code}$} \\ &\text{$\text{colon_if_in_p:(e|V)}$} & &\\ &\text{$\text{colon_if_in:n}$} & &\\ &\text{$\text{colon_if_in:n}$} & &\\ &\text{$\text{colon_if_in:(e|V)}$} & &\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&&&\\ &&
```

此命令用于检测 (t1) 中是否含有 ":".

该命令用于检测〈tl〉的首尾 Token 是否与〈head〉、〈tail〉相同; 若均相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

该命令用于检测〈t1〉内 index 为〈index〉的 Token 是否与〈token〉相等; 若相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

此命令与 | 3t| 中默认的 \tl_replace_once:nnn 含义、用法均相同 (用于把 \tl\ 中第一个匹配到的 \langle old tokens \rangle 替换为 \langle new tokens \rangle), 但 \text{TEX} 中的 \text{\text{ztex}_-tl replace once:nnn 是完全可展的.}

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

此命令与 | 3t| 中默认的 \tl_replace_all:nnn 含义、用法均相同 (用于把 \tl\) 中所有的 \(old tokens \) 替换为 \(new tokens \)), 但 和EX 中的 \(ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn 是完全可展的.

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

```
\_edef\TTTa{
\_ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn
\_{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz}
\_{123}{|XXX|}
}
\_edef\TTTb{
\_ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn
\_{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz}
\_{123}{|XXX|}
}
\_ExplSyntaxOff

Replace Once:\_detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}\TTTa}\par

Replace All:\_\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}\TTTb}}

Replace Once:xxxxabc|XXX|def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz

Replace All:xxxxabc|XXX|def1XXX|fghasdwzzz
```

\ztex_token_strip_both:n

\ztex_token_strip_both:(e|V) *

此命令会将〈t1〉左侧的 Token 去掉.

 $\ztex_token_strip_both:n \{\langle t1 \rangle\}$

 $\verb|\txtex_token_strip_right:(e|V) \star$

New: 2025-06-21

此命令会将 ⟨t1⟩ 右侧的 Token 去掉.

7.7.3 命令定义

 $\znewcmd {\langle arg-spec \rangle} {\langle code \rangle}$

\zsetcmd \zgsetcmd

用户可以使用这三个命令创建控制序列, ⟨arg-spec⟩ 的格式为: ⟨var⟩:⟨type⟩=⟨default⟩;

New: 2025-06-19

其中〈var〉为局部变量的名称,可以使用数字,下划线(但此时需使用 \zcmdvar 命令进行引用);〈type〉用于指定变量〈var〉的类型,可以省略;目前〈type〉的可选值有"tl, str, int, fp, clist, dim, [〈type〉]",其中"tl"为默认类型,[〈type〉] 用于表示数组,数组中元素的类型均为(元素类型必须相同)〈type〉;〈default〉用于指定变量〈var〉的默认值,可以省略;〈code〉即为函数体.

注意: 在函数体中, 所有的局部变量均为完全可展的.

\fpuse \star \fpuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\intuse \star \intuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\dimuse \star \dimuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\clistuse \star \clistuse $\langle var \rangle \{\langle index \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-19

在 \znewcmd, \zsetcmd, \zgsetcmd 所定义控制序列对应的 \(code \) 中, 部分的变量并不能直接使用, 需要使用 \fpuse, \dimuse 等命令进行引用.

\cmdvar

 $\zcmdvar{\langle var \rangle}$

New: 2025-06-19

此命令用于引用已经声明的变量,如果被引用的变量含有数字,横线,下划线等特殊字符,建议使用该命令.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_set_eq:NN \tlEQNnTF \tl_if_eq:NnTF
\ExplSyntaxOff
% new command
\znewcmd\CMDA{argA=argA-val, argB:str=argB-val, argC}
{
\tlEQNnTF \argA {argA-val}{argA~EQUALS}{argA~not~EQUALS}\par
\tlEQNnTF \argB {argB-val}{argB~EQUALS}{argB~not~EQUALS}\par
\string\argC=\argC\par
}
\CMDA{argB=argB-val-new}

% set command
\dotfill\par
\zsetcmd\CMDB{
argA = {``Group variable range Test''},
```

```
argF:fp = 3.1415926,
  argG:int = 100,
  argH:dim = 12pt+1em,
  argI:clist = {AA, BB, CC},
}{
  \fpuse\argF=\fpuse{\argF}\par
  \string\argG=\intuse\argG\par
  \string\argH=\dimuse\argH\par
  \string\argI=\clistuse\argI{2}\par
  \dotfill\par
  Argument of \string\CMDA(local variable test):
  \string\argA=\argA\par
\CMDB{argF=6.2830178, argG=200}
% group test
\dotfill\par
\begingroup
\zsetcmd\CMDA{arg-1=aaa}{CODE=\cmdvar{arg-1}}
INNER: \CMDA{};
\endgroup
OUTER: \CMDA{}
% vector type
\dotfill\par
\znewcmd\CMDD{argA:[int]={1, 2, 3, 4}, argB:[str], argC:[tl]}
    CODE 1=(\alpha_{1}), (\alpha_{4})
    CODE 2=(\argB{1}), (\argB{-1})\par
    CODE 3=(\argC{1})
\CMDD{argA={5.55, 6, 7, 8}, argB={AAA, BBB, CCC}}
argA EQUALS
argB not EQUALS
\label{eq:argC} $$ \arg C = zCMD@EMPTY $$
```

| 6.2830178=6.2830178 | | |
|---|--|--|
| \argG=200 | | |
| \argH=22.95pt | | |
| \argI=BB | | |
| | | |
| Argument of \CMDA(local variable test): \argA="Group variable range Test" | | |
| | | |
| INNER: CODE=aaa; OUTER: argA EQUALS | | |
| argB not EQUALS | | |
| \argC=zCMD@EMPTY | | |
| | | |
| CODE $1=(5.55), (8)$ | | |
| CODE 2=(AAA), (CCC) | | |
| CODE 3=(zCMD@EMPTY) | | |

7.8 sect 模块

ZTEX 的 sect 模块重写了与章节和目录相关的所有命令, 其提供了一系列的命令和接口用于章节和目录的自定义; 该模块的实现参考了 ctex-headings, titlesec, titletoc, etoc 以及 CuSTeX, CTeX 两个宏集; 但 sect 模块并不依赖于以上的任意一个宏包或宏集. 在介绍此模块提供命令前, 我们做如下的约定:

sect 模块中将章节标题分为 "num, name" 两个部分, 比如 "1.1 foo" 中 "num = 1.1", "name = foo"; 为后续行文方便, 我们在章节标题相关的上下文中, 称 "num" 为 "编号"; 称 "name" 为 "名称".

sect 模块中将章节目录分为 "name, title, leader, page" 四个部分, 比如 "1.2 bar ... 1" 中 "name = 1.2", "title = bar", "leader=...", "page = 1". 为后续行文方便, 我们在目录相关的上下文中, 称 "name" 为 "名称"; 称 "title" 为 "标题", 称 "leader" 为 "引导线", 称 "page" 为 "页码".

sect 模块会阻止 titlesec, titletoc 等宏包的加载; 也就是说, 当用户加载 sect 模块后, 便不能再加载 titlesec, titletoc, etoc 等宏包了, 它们与本模块中的部分设置冲突.

NOTE: sect 模块还处于早期开发阶段, 很多的功能还不够完善: 比如 mark 机制, 书签管理, Tagged PDF 等.

7.8.1 章节标题

| explicit code | explicit = ⟨true false⟩ |
|---|--|
| bookmark.num bookmark.before bookmark.after | bookmark.num = \langle true false \rangle bookmark.before = \langle code \rangle bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.pefore = \langle code \rangle bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.pefore bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.pefore bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.num \rangle bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.pefore bookmark.after = \langle code \rangle bookmark.after = \langle code |
| class type pagestyle | class = $\langle class \rangle$ |
| hang break afterindent | hang = ⟨true false⟩ 初始值: false break = ⟨code⟩ 初始值: 空 afterindent = ⟨true false⟩ 初始值: false ⟨hang⟩ 用于指定该类型章节命令的标题是否需要悬挂缩进; ⟨break⟩ 用于控制长标题的换行, 普通用户可以忽略该选项; ⟨afterindent⟩ 用于指定该类型章节命令后的第一个段落是否首行缩进. "hang" 键暂时不可用. |
| space.before space.after space.left | $space.before = \{\langle skip \rangle\} \\ space.after = \{\langle skip \rangle\} \\ space.left = \{\langle length \rangle\} \\ space.before \rangle$ 用于设置标题前的垂直间距, 若 title.inline = true, 则该距离会被转为水平距离; $\langle space.before \rangle$ 用于设置标题后的垂直间距; $\langle space.left \rangle$ 用于设置标题的左侧距离. |

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num
         num
                 = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.show
         num.sep
                 = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.sep
         num.width
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
 num.width
                                                         空
         num.format
         num.format+ = ⟨code⟩ ..... 初始值:
 num.format
                                                         空
 num format+
         num.before
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.before
         num.after
 num.after
          (num) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用默认的 "\the(class)" 对应的值;
          〈num.sep〉用于指定标题编号后的额外间距; 〈num.width〉 用于指定标题编号的
          宽度, 默认为空, 此时该选项无效 (该选项对于一些编号较宽的标题是很有用的);
          (num.format) 用于指定标题编号的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式; (num.format+) 会
         将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; \(\lambda uum. before\) 用于向编号前
          添加内容; (num. before) 用于向编号后添加内容;
                  = (length) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
name.sep
         name.sep
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
name.format
         name.format
                       ...... 初始值:
name.format+
         name.format+ = \langle code \rangle
                                                         空
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.before
                                                         空
         name.before
name.after
         name.after
                  = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
          (name.sep) 用于指定标题名称后的额外间距; (name.format) 用于指定标题名称
          的格式,会覆盖原有的格式; (name.format+) 会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不
          会覆盖原有的格式; 〈name.before〉 用于向名称前添加内容; 〈name.before〉 用
          于向名称后添加内容;
format.num
         format
                        ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
                        ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
format num+
          format+
                  = \langle code \rangle
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
format.name
         num.format
                                                         空
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
format.name+
         num.format+
format.title
                  = \langle code \rangle
                       空
format.title+
         name.format+ = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
          ⟨format.num⟩ 同 ⟨num.format⟩; ⟨format.num+⟩ 同 ⟨num.format+⟩;
          《format.name》同 (name.format); 《format.name+》同 (name.format+); 《format.title》
          同 \langle title.format\rangle; \langle format.title+ \rangle 同 \langle title.format+ \rangle;
```

\zsect_define_title:Nn

 $\zsect_define_title:Nn \class \{\langle keyval \rangle\}$

New: 2025-07-06

此命令用于定义标题,〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等; 〈keyval〉中必须指明"class, type, space.before, space.after, title.format, num.sep"几个键对应的值; 所有可用的键值列表参见后续说明:

\zsecformat

 $\zsecformat(class){\langle keyval \rangle}$

 $\frac{}{\text{Updated: 2025-07-06}} \quad \text{\zsecformat*} \\ \langle class \rangle \\ \{\langle keyval \rangle\}$

此命令用于设置类型为〈class〉的章节命令格式、〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等;〈keyval〉用于设置其属性;带有"*"的命令用于设置无编号标题的格式.

NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

7.8.2 章节目录

```
explicit = ⟨true|false⟩ ...... 初始值: false
       explicit
                                          = (code) ...... 初始值:
       code
                          (explicit) 键与 titlesec 宏包的 "explicit" 选项类似, 但在 sect 模块中, 用户可
                          以仅对部分章节命令启用该选项; 当 "explicit = true" 时, 用户需要在 (code)
                          中指定该章节标题的内容; 在 (code) 中, 可以使用 "#1" 表示当前的目录条目的
                         深度, 使用 "#2" 表示当前目录条目 (name) 中的内容, 使用 "#3" 表示当前目录
                         条目 〈title〉中的内容, 使用"#4"表示当前目录条目的页码.
                         no-parent = \langle true | false \rangle \dots 
     no-parent
                         若该键设置为 "true",则当前目录的父级条目会被隐藏; "no-parent" 键暂时不可
                          用
                                             = (code)...... 初始值:\ztoc@line@end
   line.end
                         line.width = (length) ...... 初始值:
   line.width
                         〈line.end〉用于控制每个目录条目结束时的行为, 默认为 \ztoc@line@end, 该
                         宏默认定义为 \par; \langle line.width \ 用于指定当前目录条目的宽度, 该键在处理
                         较长的目录条目时很有用. "line.width" 键暂时不可用
                         空
space.before
                                                 = (skip) ...... 初始值:
space.left
                         space.left
                         space.right
                                                = (length) ...... 初始值:
space.hang
                          (space.before) 表示该目录条目前面的垂直间距; \ztoc@rmargin 默认为
                         \@tocrmarg; 后面几个长度的含义请参见如下图示(此图截取自 CusTrX 宏集
                         手册):
                                                                                     width.line
                                           space.hang
                                                             我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。← space.right →
                                           第五章
                                                         我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。 .....code.filler.....
                                           width.name
```

width.name 这几个长度的含义请参见上面的图示 (该图截取自 CuSTEX 宏集手册); ⟨width.name⟩ width.title 同 ⟨name.width⟩; ⟨width.title⟩ 同 ⟨title.width⟩; ⟨width.page⟩ 同 ⟨page.width⟩; width.title, width.line **键暂时不可用**

72 7 7 ZTEX 模块

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                   空
name
        name
        {\tt name.width}
                = (length) ...... 初始值:
name.width
                = (true|false) ...... 初始值: false
name.hyper
        name.hyper
                = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.format
        name.format
        name.format+ = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.format+
                                                   空
name.before
        name.before
                = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                   空
name.after
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                   空
        name.after
        (name) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用当前的"名称"; (name.width)
```

⟨name⟩ 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空,则使用当前的"名称";⟨name.width⟩ 用于指定名称对应的宽度;⟨name.hyper⟩ 用于设置名称是否启用超链接;⟨name.format⟩ 用于指定标题名称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式;⟨name.format+⟩ 会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式;⟨name.before⟩ 用于向名称前添加内容;⟨name.before⟩ 用于向名称后添加内容;

NOTE: toc 相关设置会覆盖 hyperref 中 linkcolor 的设定, 前者优先级更高.

```
      title.hyper
      title.hyper
      = ⟨true|false⟩
      初始值: false

      title.format
      title.format
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.format+
      title.format+
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.before
      title.before
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.after
      title.after
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      ⟨title.hyper⟩
      用于设置标题是否启用超链接; ⟨title.format⟩
      用于指定标题名

      称的格式、会覆盖原有的格式: ⟨title.format+⟩
      会将新的格式代码加入原代码。
```

〈title.hyper〉用于设置标题是否启用超链接;〈title.format〉用于指定标题名称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式;〈title.format+〉会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式;〈title.before〉用于向名称前添加内容;〈title.before〉用于向名称后添加内容; "title.width" **键暂时不可用**

```
leader.fill leader.fill = \langle skip \rangle 初始值: \hfill leader.sep leader.sep = \langle length \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@sep leader.raise leader.raise = \langle length \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@raise leader.type leader.type = \langle \langle \text{SP} | x | c | \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@content leader.content = \langle token \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@content
```

这一系列的键用于控制目录中"引导线"的样式;它们可以单独设置,也可以通过设置 \ztoc@leader@sep, \ztoc@leader@raise 等宏进行全局设置; \leader.fill \ 用于设置整个引导线的宽度,默认为 \fill; \ztoc@leader@sep默认为 "4.6pt", \ztoc@leader@raise 默认为 "0pt", \ztoc@leader@type 默认为 "(空)", \ztoc@leader@content 默认为 ".".

```
hyper.name 〈hyper.name〉同〈name.hyper〉;〈hyper.title〉同〈title.hyper〉;
hyper.title 〈hyper.page〉同〈page.hyper〉;
hyper.page
```

```
= 〈length〉 ..... 初始值:\ztoc@page@width
page.width
        page.width
                = ⟨true|false⟩ ..... 初始值:
page.hyper
        page.hyper
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
page.format
        page.format
                                                      空
        page.format+ = \( code \) ..... 初始值:
                                                      空
page.format+
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                      空
page.before
        page.before
page.after
        page.after
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                      空
        (page.width) 用于设置页码的宽度.
                                 〈page.hyper〉用于设置页码是否启
        用超链接; (page.format) 用于指定标题名称的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式;
        (page.format+)会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; (page.before)
        用于向名称前添加内容; (page.before) 用于向名称后添加内容;
```

 ignore
 ignore
 = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.negate
 ignore.negate = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.name
 ignore.name = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值:\s_ztoc_ignore_empty_mark

 ignore.text
 ignore.text = ⟨tl⟩
 初始值: 空

 ignore.page
 ignore.page = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值: 空

这一系列键用于忽略特定的目录条目,满足除〈ignore.negate〉以外任何一个条件的目录条目将会被忽略;〈ignore〉为"true"时表示忽略该条目,反之,则保留;若当前目录条目的〈name〉包含于〈ignore.name〉这个逗号分割列表中,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈title〉中包含有〈ignore.text〉内的关键词,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈page〉包含于〈ignore.page〉中,则该目录条目会被忽略;〈ignore.negate〉表示将上述的操作反向,即,只保留满足这些"忽略条件"的项目. 注意: 1. 当〈ignore.negate〉为"true"时,红EX 会依次去判断这些"忽略条件",当找到满足条件的一个目录条目后,余下的"忽略条件"将会被跳过;② 这里的比较是基于字符串本身的,比如"\ztocformat\subsection{ignore.name={\textbf{T}\;}}"这个设置将会忽略如下的目录条目:

\contentsline{subsection}{{\textbf {T}\;}{XXX}}{YYY}{ZZZ}% 49

```
format
format+
format.name
format.title
format.title+
format.page
format.page+
```

〈format〉用于控制当前目录条目中所有项目的格式、〈format+〉和前者作用相同,但其仅会追加到已有的格式代码中;〈format.name〉同〈name.format〉;〈format.name+〉同〈name.format+〉;〈format.title〉同〈title.format〉;〈format.title+〉同〈title.format+〉;〈format.page〉同〈page.format〉;〈format.page+〉同〈page.format+〉;

74 7 7 7 7 7 TEX 模块

\ztocenabletable

 $\ztocenabletable[\langle keyval \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于启用目录功能,在导言区添加此命令后\tableofcontents,\ztoclocaltable 等命令才能正常使用; $\langle keyval \rangle$ 用于设置目录类型与来源,可以同时填入多个值,使用逗号分割;每一项的格式为" $\langle type \rangle = \langle file \rangle$ ", $\langle type \rangle$ 的可选值有"toc, lof, lot, lom, log, loa", $\langle file \rangle$ 为对应的文件名 (不需要添加后缀),且 $\langle file \rangle$ 可以省略,默认的文件名为 \jobname,该文件的后缀为默认的 $\langle key \rangle$ 值. 比如"\ztocenable{lom}",它会启用"定理目录 (lom)",其依赖的目录文件为"\jobname.lom".

注意: 由于后续的 \zlocaltoc 命令依赖于 "*.ptoc" 文件, 当用户需要自定义局部目录的文件源时, 请提供对应的 "*.ptoc" 文件, 否则 \zlocaltoc 输出内容为空. "ptoc" 文件的格式可参考本节末测试用例.

\tableofcontents

 $\t bleef contents[\langle title \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出文档的全部目录,当\ztocenabletable 启用目录后可用;和 $\text{LMEX}\ 2\varepsilon$ 中\tableofcontents 命令不同的是:该命令可以在文档中任意位置,任意次数使用; $\langle title \rangle$ 如果为空则不输出对应的标题,如果 $\langle title \rangle$ 不为空,则其会被置于\section*命令中输出.

\multitableofcontent

 $\mbox{\content}[\langle {\it column} \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令将使用多栏布局输出文档的全部目录, (column) 表示栏数, 默认为 2.

\ztocset

 $\zlocaltoc{\langle keyval \rangle}$

New: 2025-07-10

此命令用于设置目录的格式, 它将作用于所有的目录层级; 可用的键值列表参见 下面的说明:

ztex/ztoc/option/rmargin
ztex/ztoc/option/ignore.level
ztex/ztoc/option/line.end
ztex/ztoc/option/page.width
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.type
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.sep
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.raise
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.content

这些键的具体含义在前文已经做过说明,这里不再重复.

\zlocaltoc

 $\zlocaltoc{\langle class \rangle}{\langle index \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出第〈index〉个〈class〉及其包含的所有子目录.〈class〉可以是 "part, section, subsection"等;〈index〉从 1 开始计数.

注意: 1. 〈index〉并不是 "*.ptoc" 文件中 "name" 后面的值; 举个例子: 比如 *.ptoc 文件中有这么一行内容 "class={subsection}, name={1.3}, ...",假如该行的前面还有 4 行含有 subsection(不管它们嵌套在哪个层级中),此时用户需要将〈index〉置为 "5". ②. \zlocaltoc 命令目前只利用到了 "raw"和 "class"字段的值,后续可能会利用 "name,title"字段的值; ③. 当用户需要自定义局部目录的文件源时,请提供对应的 "*.ptoc" 文件(通过前述的\ztocenable 命令进行设置),否则 \zlocaltoc 输出内容为空.

NOTE: 该命令将得到的结果 (一系列的 \contentsline) 保存于 \g_ztoc_-localtoc_seq 这个 seq 中, 用户也可以按照自己喜欢的方式操作此 seq.

\ztocgroupshow \ztocgrouphide

New: 2025-07-08

\ztocgroupshow 命令用于显示局部目录中的插入点 (Hook), 当用户无法确定 \ztocgroupinsert 命令中的 ⟨place⟩ 时, 此命令是十分有用的; \ztocgrouphide 用户隐藏这些插入点.

NOTE: 这两个命令的作用是局部的.

\ztocgroupinsert

 $\ztocgroupinsert{\langle place\rangle}{\langle code\rangle}$

New: 2025-07-07

sect 模块对目录进行了分组,并且在每组目录的前后都放置了一个 Hook(这些 Hook 是根据当前的文档内容动态生成的),用户可以向这些 Hook 中添加代码,从而实现目录的进一步定制; $\langle place \rangle$ 即为 Hook 的名字,其格式为: " $\langle class \rangle$, $\langle index \rangle$, $\langle beginlend \rangle$ ",其中 $\langle index \rangle$ 的计算方法和 $\langle class \rangle$ 的次序); 下面给出一个简单的使用案例:

```
{
    \ztocenabletable[toc=./support/data/data]
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,1,begin}{{\fbox{T1-BEGIN}}}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,1,end}{{\fbox{T1-END}}\par}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,2,begin}{{\fbox{T2-BEGIN}}}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,2,end}{{\fbox{T2-END}}\par}
    \ztocformat\subsection{space.before=.5em}
    \ztocformat\subsubsection
    {
        explicit = true,
        code = \fcolorbox{red}{gray}{#3}\_-,
      }
    \zlocaltoc{section}{1}
}
```

由于该命令会改变之后所有与目录相关的变量, 所以在这里我们直接插入运行结果图:

77 77 7 ZTEX 模块

```
      1 AAA-1
      1

      1.1 BBB-1
      1

      T1-BEGIN CCC-1 CCC-2 CCC-3 CCC-4 CCC-5 T1-END
      1

      1.2 BBB-2
      1

      T2-BEGIN CCC-6 CCC-7 CCC-8 CCC-9 T2-END
      1

      1.3 BBB-3
      1
```

\ztocformat

 $\time {\langle class \rangle} {\langle keyval \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于设置类型为〈class〉的章节命令格式、〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等;〈keyval〉用于设置其属性.

NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

```
\makeatletter{
                                                      例 53
 \ztocformat\subsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
       \noindent {\bfseries #2~ #3}
       \cleaders\hbox{.}\hfill#4\par
 \ztocformat\subsubsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
       \hskip2em\rule[1pt]{5pt}\{5pt}\~{\bfseries #2}\~#3\~
       \fbox{\hyper@link{link}{page.#4}{#4}}\par
   }}
 \zlocaltoc{subsection}{4}
}\makeatother
■ 7.1.1 字体机制 16
   ■ 7.1.2 默认字体族 | 19
   ■ 7.1.3 新建字体族 19
   ■ 7.1.4 切换字体 | 21 |
   ■ 7.1.5 灯<sub>E</sub>X 接口 | 22 |
   ■7.1.6 杂项 25
```

最后附上一个复杂的目录格式定制示例,涵盖多级标题及样式设置,可作为 进一步自定义的参考:

```
% \usepackage{pgfornament}
                                                    例 54
\begingroup
% \ztocgroupshow
% get 'subsection,6,begin' and 'subsection,6,end'
\ztocformat\subsection
   format+=\color{teal},
   leader.sep=1pt,
   leader.raise=2.5pt,
   page.width=10pt
 }
\ztocgroupinsert{subsection,6,begin}%
 {%
   \begin{framed}%
   \pgfornament[width = 2cm,color = teal]{67}%
   \qquad\rule[-5em]{.5pt}{10em}%
   \begin{minipage}{.75\linewidth}%
\ztocgroupinsert{subsection,6,end}%
   \end{minipage}%
   \end{framed}%
\zlocaltoc{subsection}{4}
\endgroup
  7.1.1 字体机制 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 16
                    7.1.2 默认字体族 . . . . . . . . . . . . 19
                    7.1.3 新建字体族 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                    22
                    7.1.6 杂项 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                                                    25
```

7.8.3 测试数据

```
class={section},name={1},title={AAA-1},page={1},raw={\contentsline
{section}{{1}{AAA-1}}{1}{}},
class={subsection},name={1.1},title={BBB-1},page={1},raw={\contentsline
{subsection}{{1.1}{BBB-1}}{1}{}},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.1},title={CCC-1},page={1},raw={
\contentsline {subsubsection}{{1.1.1}{CCC-1}}{1}{}},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.2},title={CCC-2},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.2\}\{\text{CCC-2}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.3},title={CCC-3},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.3\}\{\text{CCC}-3\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.4},title={CCC-4},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.4\}\{\text{CCC}-4\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.5},title={CCC-5},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.5\}\{\text{CCC-5}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsection},name={1.2},title={BBB-2},page={1},raw={\contentsline
\{\text{subsection}\}\{\{1.2\}\{\text{BBB-2}\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},\
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.1},title={CCC-6},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.2.1\}\{\text{CCC-6}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.2},title={CCC-7},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.2.2\}\{\text{CCC}-7\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.3},title={CCC-8},page={1},raw={
\contentsline {subsubsection}{\{1.2.3\}}{CCC-8\}}{\{1\}}{\}},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.4},title={CCC-9},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.2.4\}\{\text{CCC-9}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsection},name={1.3},title={BBB-2},page={1},raw={\contentsline
\{\text{subsection}\}\{\{1.3\}\{BBB-3\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},
```

7.9 sclist 模块

New: 2025-06-20

Semicolon list(简称为 sclist) 与 expl3 中的 "clist" 类似, 只不过其分隔符为 ";"; 红EX 创建此模块是为了更好的处理以 ";" 划分的数据, 主要是为了 "**可展性**"; 红EX 的 sclist 库提供了以下的一些命令:

```
\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn
                              \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn \{\langle replace \rangle\}\{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
\zcmd_sclist_patch:(ne|no) *
                New: 2025-06-20
                            该命令会自动将空的 (item) 替换为 "(replace)".
                             \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                                    例 56
                             \\def\\clistA{\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{; a; 2; 3; ; }}
                             \detokenize\expandafter{\expanded(\clistA)}
                             \ExplSyntaxOff
                             \scan\_stop: ;a;2;3;\scan\_stop: ;\scan\_stop: ;
                           \sclist_new:N
            \sclist_new:c
                            该命令与原始的 \clist_new:N 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                            \sclist_const:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle semicolon \ list \rangle\}
  \sclist_const:Nn
  \sclist_const:(Ne|cn|ce)
                            该命令与原始的 \clist_cont:Nn 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                            \sclist_clear:N \( sclist var \)
        \sclist_clear:N
         \sclist_clear:c
                            该命令与原始的 \clist clear:N 命令类似.
        \sclist_gclear:N
        \sclist_gclear:c
             New: 2025-06-20
                            \cline{Sclist_clear_new:N } \langle sclist | var \rangle
    \sclist_clear_new:N
    \sclist_clear_new:c
                            该命令与原始的 \clist_clear_new:N 命令类似.
    \sclist_gclear_new:N
    \sclist_gclear_new:c
```

```
\sciist_set_eq:NN \langle sclist var_1 \rangle \langle sclist var_2 \rangle
\sclist_set_eq:NN
 \sclist_set_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_set_eq:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_gset_eq:NN
 \sclist_gset_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
               New: 2025-06-20
                                      \sclist_set:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
 \sclist_set:Nn
 \sclist_set:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
 \sclist_gset:Nn
 \sclist_gset:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
                       New: 2025-06-20
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_set:Nn 命令类似.
   \sclist_if_empty_p:N \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                              \sclist_if_empty:NTF \ \langle sclist \ var \rangle \ \{\langle true \ code \rangle\} \ \{\langle false \ code \rangle\}
   \cline{SClist_if_empty:NTF} \star
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:NTF 命令类似.
   \c)clist_if_empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
   \sclist_if_empty_p:n \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                              \sclist_if_empty:nTF {\langle semicolon\ list \rangle} {\langle true\ code \rangle} {\langle false\ code \rangle}
   \sl NTF \star
                              该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:nTF 命令类似.
   \sclist if empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
                              \sclist_map_function:NN \( sclist var \) \( \frac{function}{} \)
\sclist_map_function:cN ☆
                              此系列命令与原始的 \clist map function:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_map_function:nN \; 	riangleq
\sclist_map_function:eN ☆
               New: 2025-06-20
                              \sclist_map\_tokens:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle code \rangle\}
 \sclist_map_tokens:Nn ☆
  \sclist_map_tokens:cn ☆
                              此系列命令与原始的 \clist_map_tokens:Nn 命令类似.
 New: 2025-06-20
```

82 ZTEX 模块

```
\sclist_count:N *
                 \sclist_count:N \( sclist var \)
\sciist_count:c *
                  该命令与原始的 \clist_count:N 命令类似.
\sclist_count:n *
\sclist_count:e *
     New: 2025-06-20
                  \cline{Sclist_item:Nn } \langle sclist | var \rangle \{\langle int | expr \rangle\}
\sclist_item:Nn \star
\sclist_item:cn *
                  该命令与原始的 \clist item: Nn 命令类似.
\sl \
\sclist_item:en ★
     New: 2025-06-20
   \sclist_show:N
                 \sclist_show:c
                  该命令与原始的 \clist_show:N 命令类似.
     New: 2025-06-20
                 \sclist_show:n
                  该命令与原始的 \clist_show:n 命令类似.
     New: 2025-06-20
                 \sclist_log:N \( sclist var \)
   \sclist_log:N
   \sclist_log:c
                  该命令与原始的 \clist_log:N 命令类似.
     New: 2025-06-20
    \sclist_log:n
                 \slightsupersection (tokens)
                  该命令与原始的 \clist_log:n 命令类似.
     New: 2025-06-20
```

下面这个案例展示了如何使用 sclist 中的 \sclist_map tokens:nn 和 \sclist_map_tokens:Nn 两个命令:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 57
\sclist_new:N \l_tmpc_sclist
\sclist_set:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist {1;23;456;}
\cs_set:Npn \__test_sclist_map:nn #1#2 {[#1](#2)|}
\def\TTTa{
 \sclist map tokens:nn {a;bc;def}
   { \__test_sclist_map:nn {XX} }
\def\TTTb{
```

```
\sclist_map_tokens:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist
    { \__test_sclist_map:nn {YY} }
}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTa}}\par
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTb}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

[XX](a)|[XX](bc)|[XX](def)|
[YY](1)|[YY](23)|[YY](456)|
```

84 ZTEX 库

8 zTeX 库

本节主要介绍 和EX 中提供的各类库 (library), 这些 library 用于优化 LATEX 文档的书写和阅读体验。部分 library 是对 和EX 中原始功能的增强,但与此同时,文档的编译速度势必会稍微减慢,所以请酌情加载 和EX 中的库.

zTEX 中所有的库均不会自动加载,用户需要使用 \ztexloadlib{library name}} 手动加载,详细的 library name >列表如下:

- ztex.library.fancy.tex
- ztex.library.slide.tex
- ztex.library.alias.tex
- ztex.library.thm.tex

下面这个案列展示了 ZTEX 中 library 的加载方式:

8.1 fancy 库

此 library 用于章节的格式化以及部分的宏包加载,目前仅对 \chapter 进行了重定义.

ztex/fancy

\thmark

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于数字序号格式化,其中〈number〉为任意整数.一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\thmark{1}, \thmark{2}, \thmark{25} 例 59
st, nd, th
```

\zfancysubtitle

 $\zfancysubtitle{\langle subtitle \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的副标题; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapl

 $\zfancychapl{\langle content \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时,此命令用于设置章节的左侧内容;若没有加载,则此命令无效,其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapr

 $\zfancychapr{\langle content \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的右侧内容; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapsaying

 $\zfancychapsaying[\langle author \rangle] \{\langle saying \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时,此命令用于设置章节的引言.〈author〉为可选参数,用于指定引言的作者.

8.2 alias 库

alias 库为一系列命令定义了别名, 用于简化用户在数学环境中的命令输入, 后文称此为 alias. 此 libray 默认加载 amssymb, mathrsfs, mathtools 三个宏包; alias 库建立了以下几个方面的 alias:

- 数学字体命令
- 各类箭头
- 各类数学算符
- 其余常见符号
- 自动括号命令(试验阶段)
- (偏) 微分算子
- 矩阵

对于自动括号命令,目前还很不成熟,如果不清楚该命令的原理,还请不要使用. 针对此特性,推荐用户使用 pyhsics2 宏包. 除此之外, alias 库并没有对 mathtools 中的 \mathclap, \mathllap 等命令进行封装.

WARNING: 尽管 紅EX 已经可以把所有的 alias 限制于一个局部组内, 但由于 alias 库自定义的命令数量实在庞大, 所以仍然可能会与部分已有命令冲突.

\zaliasOn \zaliasOff

Updated: 2025-04-25

注意: 在正文中可以多次或嵌套使用此二命令, 但必须成对出现, 否则将会导致编组不匹配, 从而无法编译得到最终的文档.

```
% \usepackage{ascii} % for \FF{}

\[ \FF\{ \text{from `ascii' package, \S\{ \text{from \LaTeX\{ \};} \\ \zaliasOn[XXX] \]

Inline math \$\B\{Q\} \cong \B\{Z\{ \};} \\ \begin\{align*\}
\int \\FF\{o(x)\}\cdot a^\{h(x)\\dd x\}\cdot\\XXXhom(\S\{F\}(x))\\XXXdiv \\ g(x)\\dd x\\
\\ \dd y/\\dd x = \text\{\XXXFF\} = \text\{\XXXS\}\\ \end\{align*\}\\\\
```

\zalias0ff

 ${\mathfrak P}$ from 'ascii' package, ${\mathfrak P}$ from LATEX; Inline math ${\mathbb Q}\cong{\mathbb Z};$

$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) dx$$
$$dy/dx = \mathfrak{F} = \S$$

zalias

Updated: 2025-04-25

此环境等价于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令, 此环境形成的局部组中所有的 alias 均有效; 〈prefix〉用于设置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD";

注意: 在正文中可以多次使用此环境, 且可以嵌套使用.

NOTE: 为了本节后续行文的简洁性, 我们默认所有示例代码中的别名命令均位于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令之间亦或者是 zalias 环境中.

8.2.1 数学字体

| $\verb F{ (tokens) } $ |
|--|
| $\texttt{R}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$ |
| $\texttt{K}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$ |
| $\verb \C{ \langle tokens } $ |
| $\verb \B{ \langle tokens \} $ |
| $\S{\langle tokens \rangle}$ |
| $\FF{\langle tokens \rangle}$ |
| |

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \F 为 \boldsymbol, \R 为 \mathrm, \K 为 \mathfrak, \C 为 \mathcal, \B 为 \mathbb, \S 为 \mathscr, \FF 为 \mathbf.

```
Normal Version: \hat{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}
```

88 ZTEX 库

Normal Version: $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}$ Alias Version: $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}$

8.2.2 数学箭头

此 library 定义的一系列箭头命令遵循如下的规则:

- 首字母重复表示对应箭头的加长,
- 首字母大写表示对应箭头的双线版本,
- 前置 n 或 N 表示对应箭头的否定.

Alias Version: $a \mapsto b, a \longmapsto b$

\ma

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \ma 为 \mapsto, \mma 为 \longmapsto. 注意: 此命令及其后续类似命令均表示该命令在未来可能会有改动, 比如未来其可能会接受参数.

Normal Version: \$a\mapsto b, a\longmapsto b\$ \\ Alias Version: \$a\ma b, a\mma b\$
Normal Version: $a\mapsto b, a\longmapsto b$

\La \nla \Nla \lla \Lla

\la

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \la 为 \leftarrow, \La 为 \Leftarrow, \nla 为 \nleftarrow, \lla 为 \longleftarrow, \Lla 为 \Longleftarrow.

Normal Version: \$a\leftarrow b, a\Leftarrow b, a\nleftarrow b\\
\[\lambda \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\lambda \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\lambda \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\lambda \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \]
\[\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\left

\ra \Ra \nra 以上各命令的原始定义: \ra 为 \rightarrow, \Ra 为 \Rightarrow, \nra 为 \nrightarrow, \Nra 为 \nRightarrow, \Rra 为 \Longrightarrow.

\rra \Rra

\Nra

Updated: 2024-12-05

\da \Da

\nda

\Nda \dda

\Dda

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \da 为 \leftrightarrow, \Da 为 \Leftrightarrow, \nda 为 \nleftrightarrow, \dda 为 \longleftrightarrow, \Dda 为 \Longleftrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.

Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.
```

```
\xla
                                 \xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xla*
                                 Xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xla
                                 Xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
Xla*
\xxla
                                 \xilde{\xilde{\chi}} (\above) (\above)
\xxla*
                                 \xi = (above) (\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra*
                                 Xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xra
\Xra*
                                 Xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xxra
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle] (\langle below \rangle)
\xra*
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 * 命令中的〈above〉和〈below〉参数均会被放入 \text 命令中,以上命令的原始定义: \xla 为 \xleftarrow, \Xla 为 \xLeftarrow, \xxla 为 \xLongleftarrow, \xra 为 \xrightarrow, \Xra 为 \xRightarrow, \xxra 为 \xLongrightarrow. 使用示例如下:

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 * 命令中的 ⟨above⟩ 和 ⟨below⟩ 参数均会被放入 \text 命令中, 以上命令的原始定义: \hla 为 \xhookleftarrow, \hra 为 \xhookrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: $\xhookleftarrow[b]{a} + \xhookrightarrow[b]{例$68} \\
Alias Version: $\hla[a](b) + \hra[a](b)$ \\
```

91 8 ZTEX 库

Alias Text Version: $\hat a(b) + \frac{a(b)}{a(b)}$

Normal Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Text Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$

8.2.3 其它符号

\A \E 以上两个命令分别表示"任意(∀)"和"存在(∃)"符号.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version: $\formall varepsilon>0$, \exists \delta\$ \\ $\formall 69$ Alias Version: $\formall A$ \text{\delta} \\ Normall Version: $\formall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ Alias Version: $\formall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$

\ns \se \sse 以上三个命令的原始定义: \ns 为 \varnothing, \se 为 \backsimeq, \sse 为 \cong.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version: $\$ \varnothing, \backsimeq, \cong\$ \\ Alias Version: $\$ \\ \sigma \cong\$ \\ Normal Version: $\$ \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$ \\ Alias Version: $\$ \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$ \\ Alias Version: $\$ \omega, \sigma, \sigma \cong\$

\dd

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令主要用于替代默认的 \mathrm{d},与此同时,其会自动处理左右间隔,更加规范的处理可以参见 fixdiff.

```
Normal Version: $\displaystyle\int x\;\mathrm{d}x = x^{\int x}/71
\mathrm{d} x } = \frac12x^2 + \mathrm{C}$ \\
Alias Version: $\displaystyle\int x\dd x = x^{\int x\dd x} = \frac12x^2 + \R{C}$.

\begin{align*}
\int \FF{o(x)}\cdot a^{h(x)\dd x}\cdot\OLDhom(\S{F}(x))\OLDdiv
\g(x)\dd x\\
\dd y/\dd x
\end{align*}
```

93 8 ZTEX 库

Normal Version:
$$\int x \, dx = x^{\int x dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$$
Alias Version:
$$\int x \, dx = x^{\int x dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C.$$
$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) \, dx$$
$$dy/dx$$

\CC

\NN

\CC

\RR \RR

 \NN

 \ZZ \ZZ

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上四个命令分别表示复数域, 实数域, 自然数集以及整数集.

Normal Version: \mathcal{C} , \mathcal{R} , \mathcal{R} , \mathcal{R} , \mathcal{R} , \mathcal{R}

Alias Version: \$\CC, \RR, \NN, \ZZ\$

Normal Version: $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$

Alias Version: $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$

8.2.4 数学算子

以上所有命令均使用 \DeclareMathOperator 进行声明, 其会自动处理前后间距, \alt 可以使用命令 \zaliasopset 进行重定义. 一个使用样例如下:

\rot

\div

\curl

\grad

\id

 $\int m$

\ker

\cok

\hom

\supp

\sign

\trace

Updated: 2025-04-24

\zaliasopset

 \z aliasopset $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置上述各数学算子的名称, 仅可在导言区使用.

```
= \(\name\).....初始值:
../alt
    alt
      = (name).....初始值:
../rot
    rot
      = \(\name\)...........初始值:
../div
    div
      = (name).....初始值: curl
../curl
    curl
      = (name).....初始值: grad
../grad
    grad
      = (name).....初始值:
../id
    id
                                   Id
../im
      = \(\name\).....初始值:
    im
                                   Im
      = \(\name\)...........初始值:
../ker
    ker
      = (name).....初始值:
../cok
    cok
      ../hom
    hom
      = (name)......初始值: supp
../supp
    supp
      = (name).....初始值: sign
../sign
    sign
    trace = ⟨name⟩......初始值: trace
../trace
```

上述为 $\Delta T_E X$ 默认定义的数学算子,用户可以修改 $\langle name \rangle$ 的值来修改其形式.

一个简单的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\[\alt, \im \]
\zaliasopset{alt=ALT, im=IM}
\[\alt, \im \]
alt, Im

ALT, IM
```

8.2.5 自动括号

\zab

 $\zab((), [], \\{\\})$

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令用于处理括号的自动缩放,该命令现在正处于实验性阶段,可能存在潜在的问题,请谨慎使用.该命令的一个使用样例如下:

8.2.6 微分算子

```
\dv \\dv{\(fun\), \(\fint{var}-1\), \(\fint{var}-2\), \\...\} \\pdv \quad \[ \(\lambda vd-1\rangle , \(\lambda vd-2\rangle , \...\] \\dv* \\pdv 命令的用法与 \\dv 命令相同, 含有 "*" 的命令将采用 "a/b" 的格式排版.\\pdv*
```

New: 2025-06-19

```
% \dv exampels:
                                                                                                                     例 76
\begin{align*}
\dv{, xx, y, \textsf{ww}}[zz, \mathbf{g}, \B{X}]
    & = \dv{, x, y, z}[, +++\alpha+1, +\xi+3+, \eta+2] \
\dv{, x} + \dv{, t}[2] = \dv*{f, \xi}
   & = \dv{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
dv{, x, y, z}[1, xi, \text{eta+2}]
   \& = \det\{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)\}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
% \pdv exampels:
\begin{align*}
\pdv{, x} + \pdv{, t}[2] = \pdv*{f, \xi}
   & = \pdy{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
\pdv{, x, y, z}[1, \xi, \eta+2]
    \& = \pdv{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
                                 \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x x^{zz} \mathrm{d}y^{\mathbf{g}} \mathrm{dww}^{\mathbb{X}}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x \mathrm{d}y^{+++\alpha+1} \mathrm{d}z^{+\xi+3+}}
                           \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mathrm{d}^2}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = \mathrm{d}f/\mathrm{d}\xi = \frac{\mathrm{d}^7\varphi}{\mathrm{d}x^2\mathrm{d}y^2\mathrm{d}z^2\mathrm{d}\tau}
                                      \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x\mathrm{d}y^{\xi}\mathrm{d}z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}(x^1)\mathrm{d}(x^2)^3\mathrm{d}(x^3)}
                              \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} = \partial f / \partial \xi = \frac{\partial^7 \varphi}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2 \partial z^2 \partial \tau}
                                         \frac{1}{\partial x \partial y^{\xi} \partial z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\partial (x^1) \partial (x^2)^3 \partial (x^3)}
```

97 8 ZTEX 库

8.2.7 矩阵

和矩阵相关的命令使用起来有一定的限制, 具体来说就是: 你的 l3kernel 的版本 日期必须在 2025-01-15 之后. 因为 alias 中与这一部分相关的命令依赖于 \int_step_tokens:nn, 而这个命令在 2025-01-15 之后才正式被添加到 l3kernel 中.

```
\mat
                        \mathbf{t}
                            \langle item-11 \rangle, ..., \langle item-1n \rangle;
\pmat
\bmat
\Bmat
                            \langle item-m1 \rangle, ..., \langle item-mn \rangle;
\vmat
                        }
```

这系列命令用于输出排版矩阵, 其维度为 $m \times n$; "p" 的含义与 amsmath 宏包中 \Vmat \pmatrix 命令内的 "p" 含义相同, "b, v" 等参数的含义同理.

New: 2025-06-20

```
\begin{align*}
                                                                   例 77
  \text{text{mat-1}} = \text{mat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } } 
& \text{mat-2} = \begin{Vmatrix}\mat{1, , 3; 4,5,; ,7,8} /
\end{Vmatrix} \/
  \text{pmat} = \pmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \qquad
& \text{bmat} = \bmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{\text{Bmat}} = \text{\text{Bmat}} \{ 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 \} 
& \text{vmat} = \vmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{$\tt text{Vmat-1}$} = \text{$\tt Vmat} \{ 1, , 3; 40.102, 55, ; , 7, 8 } 
& \text{Vmat-2} = \Vmat { 1, , 3; \textsf{xxx}, \mathbb{XX},; ,7,
8}
\end{align*}
```

\imat \admat \imat ${\langle filler \rangle} {\langle item-1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle item-n \rangle}$ \admat ${\langle filler \rangle} {\langle item-1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle item-n \rangle}$

New: 2025-06-20

此二命令用于生成对角矩阵或反对角矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; $\langle filler \rangle$ 用于指定非对角线元素, $\langle item \rangle$ 中空值默认为 "1"; **注意:** 此命令需结合上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令使用.

\zmat

 $\t [\langle type \rangle] \{\langle n \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于输入零矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; $\langle type \rangle$ 用于设置该矩阵的样式, 默认为 "i", 可选值有 "i, a, z". **注意**: 此命令不能单独使用, 用户需要将此命令置于 一个矩阵环境中, 或置于上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

```
\hmat
New: 2025-06-20
```

\jmat

此二命令分别用于输入 Jacobian 和 Hessian 矩阵, 前者是 $m \times n$ 的, 后者是 $1 \times n$ 的; $\langle \text{keyval} \rangle$ 用于指定 (矩阵的) 的排版样式; $\langle \text{dep-i} \rangle$ 表示第 i 个自变量, $\langle \text{indep-i} \rangle$ 表示第 i 个因变量.

ztex/zalias/jhmat/b
ztex/zalias/jhmat/c
ztex/zalias/jhmat/s

```
\begin{array}{lll} b = \{\langle border \rangle\} & & & \text{初始值:} & \underline{\phi} \\ c = \{\langle command \rangle\} & & & \text{初始值:} & \text{textstyle} \\ s = \{\langle float \rangle\} & & & \text{初始值:} & 1.25 \end{array}
```

 $\langle b \rangle$ 用于指定矩阵的 delimiter 样式, 可选值有: "b, p, B, v, V"; $\langle c \rangle$ 用于设置矩阵中每个公式的显示方式, 默认为 "\textstyle"; $\langle s \rangle$ 用于设置 \arraystretch 这个值, 默认为 "1.25".

```
% \jmat examples: 例 80 \begin{align*}
```

```
\int \int f_1, f_2; x, y =
                   \int [c=displaystyle, b=V, s=2]{f, g, h; \text{$$textsf}{x}$, $$/
 \mathbb{Y}, \mathbb{F}_z =
                   \jmat[b=b]{f, g; x, y, z}
 \end{align*}
% \hmat examples:
 \begin{align*}
                   \mbox{hmat}[c=displaystyle, s=2.5]{;x,y,z, {w}\textbf{w}}} =
                   \mbox{\colored} $$ \mbox{\colo
 \end{align*}
                                                                                                                     \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial w \mathbf{w}}
```

\gmat

\gmat $\{\langle v-1\rangle, \ldots, \langle v-n\rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于生成 Gram 矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; 此命令仅为后续 \xmat 命令的一个特例. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据, 用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中.

NOTE: 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

\xmat

 \mathbf{m} , \mathbf{m} , \mathbf{m} , \mathbf{m}

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于自定义矩阵的生成方式,其维度为 $m \times n$; 矩阵元素由 $\langle matcmd \rangle$ 指定, $\langle matcmd \rangle$ 接受两个参数,分别表示该元素的横坐标与纵坐标. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据,用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中;同时也应确保 $\langle matcmd \rangle$ 是 Robust 的.

NOTE: 1. 此处的 \xmat 命令与 pyhsics2 宏包中的 \xmat 命令不同;

2. 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

8.2.8 编程接口

ZT_EX 的 alias 库除了给普通用户提供一系列的命令 (接口) 外, 还为熟悉 L^AT_EX 编程的用户提供了编程接口.

\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n

 \z is _make_cmd_robust:n { $\langle command \rangle$ }

 \z

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于将命令 \\(command \) 变为一个 Robust 命令, \(command \) 为该命令的名称, 不包含 "\". **注意**: 原始的 \\(command \) 仅在 zalias 环境或 \zaliasOn 与\\(zaliasOff 内被重定义为 Robust, 在此范围之外, 该命令将恢复为其原始定义.

\ztex_mathalias_set:nn

 $\ztex_mathalias_set {\langle inner \rangle} {\langle outer \rangle}$

\ztex_mathalias_set:(ee|oo)

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于设置 zalias 环境,或 \zalias0n 与 \zalias0ff 内命令的别名; ⟨outer⟩ 是用户在外部声明的命令,⟨inner⟩ 为用户在内部使用的命令, 二者均 不包含 "\"; 在此范围之外,⟨outer⟩ 将恢复为其原始定义.

\zalias_matrix_from_list:n

 \z alias_matrix_from_list:n $\{\langle list \rangle\}$

\zalias matrix from list:(e|o|f) *

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的矩阵数据,是上述 \mat, \pamt 等命令的基础; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

\z@mat@plain

 \z @mat@plain $\{\langle list \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-22

此命令即为上述的 \zalias matrix from list:n 命令.

```
\edef\MatDataA{\zalias_matrix_from_list:n {1, 2.00, , 4, ; , 6, ∠ 7.00, 9, 10 ; , 12, 13.00, , }}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand=\MatDataA}
\begin{tblr}
{
    rowspec = {
        |[2pt,green7]Q|[teal7]Q|[green7]Q|[2pt, green6]
        Q|[green5]Q|[green4]Q|[green3]Q|[3pt,teal7]
```

```
}
}
\MatDataA
\end{tblr}

\frac{1 2.00     4}{6     7.00    9    10}
\frac{12     13.00}{12     13.00}
```

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的矩阵数据,是上述 \imat, \adamt, \zmat 三个命令的基础;〈bool〉用于指定对角矩阵的类型,〈bool〉为 \c_false_bool 时,为反对角矩阵;〈other default〉用于指定非对角元素的默认值,〈diag default〉用于指定对角线上元素的默认值;且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\edef\MatDataB{\zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn {
\c_true_bool}{?}{*}{1.00, , 2, 3, , 5}}
\edef\MatDataC{\zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn {
\c_false_bool}{@}{*}{1.00, , 2, 3, , 5}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand={\MatDataB, \MatDataC}}
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines }
\MatDataB
\end{tblr}
\quad = \quad
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines }
\MatDataC
\end{tblr}}
```

| 1.00 | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | = | @ | @ | @ | @ | @ | 1.00 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| ? | * | ? | ? | ? | ? | | @ | @ | @ | @ | * | @ |
| ? | ? | 2 | ? | ? | ? | | @ | @ | @ | 2 | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | 3 | ? | ? | | @ | @ | 3 | @ | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | ? | * | ? | | @ | * | @ | @ | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | 5 | | 5 | @ | @ | @ | @ | @ |

```
\label{limit_data:nn} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:nn {$\langle style \rangle$} {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:(ne|no) $$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$\langle style \rangle$ {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:(ne|no) $$$ $$ $$ $$ New: 2025-06-22 $$
```

此二命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的 Jacobian 或 Hessian 矩阵数据,是上述 \jmat, \hmat 两个命令的基础;〈style〉用于指定 Hessian 矩阵中每一项的排版样式,〈style〉中不包含"\";且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\edef\MatDataD{\zalias_jmat_data:nn {displaystyle}{f, g; x, y, z}}
\edef\MatDataE{\zalias_hmat_data:nn {textstyle}{g; \textsf{x}, \ \mathbb{K}, z}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand={\MatDataD}, \MatDataE}}
jmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
\MatDataD
\end{tblr}, \qquad
hmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
\MatDataE
\matDataE
\end{tblr}}
\MatDataE
\end{tblr}}
```

$$\text{jmat} = \frac{ \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \text{hmat} = \frac{ \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K}^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial z} \end{vmatrix}$$

```
$\ \arrangle x = \arrangle x
```

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据 $\langle cmd \rangle$ 自动生成对应的矩阵数据, 其维度为 $m \times n$; 该命令是上述 $\langle cmd \rangle$ 按受两个参数, 分别代表矩阵中该元素的 横坐标与纵坐标; m 为矩阵的行数, n 为矩阵的列数; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                    例 85
\protected\def\cmdA#1#2{g^{#1#2}}
\edef\MatDataF{\zalias_xmat_data:nn {\cmdA}{3, 4}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand=\MatDataF}
xmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
  \MatDataF
\end{tblr}
                         g^{14}
              g^{12}
                    g^{13}
xmat =
         g^{31}
              g^{32}
                   g^{33}
                         g^{34}
```

8.3 slide 库

此 library 用于将文档切换到 slide 模式, 无需用户对文档源码进行大的改动, 仅需在导言区加载此 library 即可, 红X 会自动处理文档的分页, 浮动体等细节.

由于此 library 内部 patch 了很多的 IATeX 内部命令, 所以请谨慎加载. 另外, 加载此 library 并不会牺牲太多的编译速度.

zslide 中的坐标系统: 在不另加说明的情况下, zslide 中的坐标系统均以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向. 这就意味着你的纵坐标往往为负值,横坐标往往为正值.

WARNING:slide 库 Patch 了大量的原始命令, 可能与部分宏包中的设置相冲突.

slide 库的使用方法是非常简单的, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    layout={slide, aspect=16|9},
] {ztex}
\title{Rounded corner style Title Page}
\author{Eureka\quad and \quad \ztex{} Eureka}
\date{\today}
\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{FIRST}
The FIRST section.
\end{document}
```

上述代码的编译产生的 slide 结果如下:





8.3.1 颜色主题

\zslidethemeuse

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令仅能在导言区使用,其会根据〈spec〉对颜色主题〈name〉中的部分配置进行重写,然后再应用〈name〉这一 slide 主题.〈key-value〉列表请参见后续\zslideset 命令.

注意: 为了编译速度考虑, 如EX 仅加载一个主题; 所以用户应在加载 ztex 时便通过键 〈theme〉指定 slide 的主题. 且命令 \zslidethemeuse 更大程度上是出于方便用户修改预定义主题中的某一特定项目这一目的而提供的.

\zslidethemenew

 $\z idethemenew{\langle name \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会按照〈key-value〉创建名为〈name〉的 slide **颜色主题**, 仅可在导言区使用. 具体的可调整选项请参见命令 \zslideset 中的〈key-value〉参数说明.

AnnArborDefault

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborDefault}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[|\langle spec \rangle|] \{ AnnArborDefault \}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用命令 \zslidethemenew 根据 $\langle spec \rangle$ 对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborBeaver

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborBeaver}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\tt AnnArborBeaver}|$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborAlbatross

Updated: 2024-11-05

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborAlbatross}]{ztex}

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborAlbatross\}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSeahorse

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSeahorse}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborSeahorse\}$

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborSpruce\}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSpruce

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSpruce}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-12-05

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

8.3.2 页面信息

\zslideset

 $\z (\langle key \rangle) \{\langle spec \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

在加载 slide 库后, 此命令用于调整 ΔT_{EX} 关于 slide 的默认配置. $\langle key \rangle$ 表示 ΔT_{EX} 中属于 zslide 库的键名, 默认为空, 此时即为根目录.

```
ztex/../zslide/doc doc = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/sec sec = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/UL UL = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/UR ...
ztex/../zslide/BL BR = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/BC toc = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/BR | \\hat{\key-value\}
```

ztex/../zslide/toc

上述的每一个键均为元键 (Meta Key), 需要用接受的值也为键值对.

ztex/../doc/bg-color
ztex/../doc/text-color
ztex/../doc/text-style

```
      ztex/../sec/bg
      fg
      = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Mailt-II

      ztex/../sec/fg
      bg
      = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Mailt-II

      ztex/../sec/prefix
      prefix
      = 〈文本〉
      初始值: 空

      ztex/../sec/suffix
      suffix
      = 〈文本〉
      初始值: 空
```

suffix = 〈文本〉......初始恒: 至〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 section 栏的文本颜色和背景色, 默认情况下分别为Ann-default-I, Ann-default-II;〈文本〉用于设置 slide 页面中 section 标题的前后缀.

ztex/../UL/bg
ztex/../UL/fg
ztex/../UL/text

```
      fg = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Mealt-II

      bg = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-Mealt-II

      text = 〈文本〉
      初始值: \article{IL}
```

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 slide 页面中 UL 的文本颜色和背景色,默认情况下分别为Ann-default-II, Ann-default-I;〈text〉用于设置 slide 左上角 (Upper Left) 导航栏对应的文本,默认为 \zslideUL. UR, BL, BC, BR 这几个元键的属性完全一致,这里不再——说明.

ztex/../toc/label
ztex/../toc/suffix
ztex/../toc/leftmargin

```
label = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}

suffix = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}

leftmargin = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
```

上述的每一个键均为元键,需要用接受的值也为键值对;〈label〉表示目录页各层级的 label 格式设置;〈suffix〉中的内容将追加到表示目录条目尾部;〈leftmarin〉表示不同层级距离页边距的距离. 因为三者的属性完全类似, 所以我们这里只对〈leftmargin〉这个元键加以说明.

```
      ztex/../leftmargin/chapter
      chapter
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 2em

      ztex/../leftmargin/section
      section
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 4em

      ztex/../leftmargin/subsection
      subsection
      = \{\langle \xi g \rangle\}
      初始值: 6em
```

这三个距离中的〈长度〉接受一个长度参数, 其默认值分别为 1.9em, 1.5em, 3.8em.

注意: 此系列键值在处理不同文档类时兼容性不太好, 而且该设置是全局的; 因它们由 \ztocformat 命令提供, 所以建议用户直接使用 \ztocformat 命令进行目录格式定制;

在特定的子目录,如 ⟨key⟩=doc 或 ⟨key⟩=toc/leftmargin 时,一个设置样例如下:

```
\zslideset[doc]{
bg-color=yellow!20,
text-color=red
}
\zslideset[toc/leftmargin]{
chapter=1em,
section=4em,
}
```

\zslidelogo

 $\verb|\zslidelogo[|\langle key-value\rangle|]{|\langle picture\rangle|}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置 slide 的 logo 图标,仅可在导言区使用.

ztex/slide/logo/position
ztex/slide/logo/width
ztex/slide/logo/exclude

width = 〈长度〉......初始值: 2.5em

exclude = 〈逗号分割列表〉.....初始值:

position = (〈长度 1, 长度 2〉)...初始值:(\paperwidth-_ztex_quad_dim, 1.5em) 〈position〉表示 logo 图标在页面中的位置, 默认为右上角; 〈width〉表示 logo 图标的宽度, 默认为 2.5em; 〈exclude〉表示 logo 图标在 slide 页面中排除的页码

范围, 默认为 1.

\zslideframetitle

 $\z ideframetitle{\langle title \rangle}$

New: 2025-05-09

此命令用于在没有 \section 命令出现时手动创建 slide 页面对应的标题, 和 beamer 中的 \frametitle 命令类似.

注意: 此命令会自动换页, 即自动插入 \newpage 命令.

\zslidetitle \zslideauthor \zslidedate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量.

注意: 如果在 slide 模式下未定义这三个变量, 那么 和X 会抛出错误.

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslidedocolor

 $\zslidedocolor[\langle layer \rangle] \{\langle color \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于覆盖原本的 slide 文本或背景色, $\langle layer \rangle$ 可选值有: fg, bg; $\langle bg \rangle$ 默认的 $\langle color \rangle$ 为 white, $\langle fg \rangle$ 默认的 $\langle color \rangle$ 为 black.

注意: 一次只能设置一个 〈layer〉, 且用户不应该滥用此命令.

\zslideUL

\zslideUR

\zslideBR

Updated: 2025-04-25

这三个命令分别表示 slide 模式下, UL, UR, BR 位置处默认的文本信息.

zslide:titlepage

\pageref{zslide:titlepage}

zslide:lastpage

\pageref{zslide:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页, 用于 slide 制作时的页码引用. 使用样例如下:

zslide@titlepage zslide@lastpage $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle)_{zslide@titlepage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle)_{zslide@lastpage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$$

Updated: 2024-11-05

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 zslide 中, 标题页的页码为 0.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 zslide:titlepage 和 zslide:lastpage 两 label.

zslide@title@color

\color{zslide@title@color} \langle item \rangle

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\textcolor{zslide@title@color}{\langle item\rangle}|$

\zslideframeind

\zslideframeind

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令, 此命令在每一页 Frame 中会返回其在这个 section 中对应的 Frame Index. 比如在某个 section 中第 1 页, 其返回的 Frame Index 为 1.

此颜色用于设置 slide 模式下 title 的背景色, 默认为: HTML:d9d9d9(即).

\zslideframeall

 $\z ideframeall{\langle name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令,此命令可以根据〈name〉来获取 \jobname.aux 中变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 的值.〈name〉一般为大写罗马数字: I, II, III, ... 等, 其默认返回当前 section 下的 Frame 总数; 第一次编译亦或者是变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 不存在时, 命令 \zslideframeall 将会返回??.

\zslidenavsym

 $\verb|\zslidenavsym[|\langle target symbol|\rangle]| [|\langle other symbol|\rangle]|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令为内部命令 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 的一个具体实现. 〈target symbol〉 默认为 •, 〈other symbol〉默认为 o. 这两个 symbol 的详细说明请参见后续的 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 命令.

\zslidetoc@page \thecontentslabel \zslidetoc@labelset \zslidetoc@sicon \zslidetoc@ssicon $\verb|\zslidetoc@labelset[|\langle extra|width\rangle]| \{\langle item\rangle\}|$

这一组命令主要用于自定义 slide 中的目录, 其中 \zslidetoc@page 表示目录项目对应的页码, \thecontentslabel 表示目录项目的对应的名称. \zslidetoc@sicon和 \zslidetoc@ssicon表示 slide模式下目录中 section和 subsection对应的icon.用户可以在导言区自定义这两个icon,默认情况下这两个icon的声明及效果如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ExplSyntaxOn 例 88

Section~Icon: \box_move_up:nn {2pt}

{\hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn

{6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}

```
}\par
Subsection~Icon: \rule[2pt]{3pt}{3pt}
\ExplSyntaxOff
Section Icon:*
Subsection Icon:*
```

\zslidetoc@labelset 用于设置 slide 模式下目录条目的格式. 〈extra width〉表示 \thecontentslabel 右侧额外的间距. 〈item〉可以使用 \thecontentslabel, \zslidesecIcon, \zslidesubsecIcon 或其它用户自定义符号.

\zslidepageTF

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\climber| $$ \climber = \clim$

此命令此命令在自定义 slide 的元信息时很有用,其会自动比较当前页码与〈formula〉的关系,然后执行对应的分支.一个使用样例如下:

```
\zslidethemeuse[

UR={text=\zslidepageTF{=1}{}\{\zslideUR:\_\zslidenavsym}},

]{AnnArborSpruce}
```

8.3.3 编程接口

\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn

 $\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn \{\langle name \rangle\} \{\langle number \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会向文件 \jobname.aux 中写入一个变量, 其名称为: \zsec@ $\langle name \rangle$ @cnt, 其值为: $\langle number \rangle$; $\langle name \rangle$ 一般为一大写罗马数字, 如 I, II, III, IV 等. 此命令在制作进度条或向后搜集文档内容时是十分有用的.

\zslide status bar:nnnn

 $\verb|\zslide_status_bar:nnnn| \{\langle type \rangle\} \{\langle coordinate \rangle\} \{\langle width \rangle\} \{\langle height \rangle\} \}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面背景色块,为方便叙述,我们称其为〈BOX〉. 其中〈coordinate〉表示〈BOX〉左下角坐标,形如(10pt, -.1\paperwidth),以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向;〈type〉为状态栏类型,目前所有可选值有:UR, UL, BL, BC, BR, sec;〈width〉为宽度,接受一个浮点数,默认以\paperwidth 为单位.〈height〉为状态栏的高度,接受一个合法的 dim 类型值,如 10pt, 2em 等.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_status_info:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\zslide_status_info:nnnn| {\langle type \rangle} {\langle coordinate \rangle} {\langle width \rangle} {\langle content \rangle}$

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim初始值: 1cm |
|---|--|
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim初始值: -1.7em |
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim初始值: -0.35em |
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim初始值:-\zph+0.35em |

New: 2025-01-14

\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim 中存放了 section 文本距离页面左边界的距离,默认值为 1cm; \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 中存放了 section 文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,默认值为 -1.7em. 最后两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,前者的默认值为 -0.35em, 后者的默认值为 -\paperheight+0.35em.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

```
\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim ...初始值: .7em \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim ...初始值: .7em \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim ...初始值: 2em \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim ...初始值: -2.7em
```

New: 2025-01-14

前两个寄存器存放了 slide 中 head 和 foot 对应背景色块的高度,默认值均为 .7em,其对应的背景矩形色块底边的纵坐标均为 .7em;\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim 中存放了 section 的背景色块的高度,默认值为 2em;\g_zslide_status_bar_status_bar_sec_B_dim 中存放了 section 的背景矩形色块底边对应的纵坐标,默认值为 -2.7em; 当改变此此三个寄存器的值时,对应色块的基线保持不变,其高度会做出相应的改变.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_meta:n

 $\zslide_meta:n {\langle key \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令可以根据 〈key〉 获取 slide 的 status info 中对应的元信息.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn {\(\alpha\) \} \) 此命令用于创建 slide 中的导航栏,\(\alpha\) range\(\beta\) 接受一个正整数,表示 frame 的总数;\(\alpha\) 为接受一个在 0 ~ \(\alpha\) 内的正整数,表示选定的编号。\(\alpha\) target symbol\(\rangle\) 为选定的编号的符号,\(\alpha\) other symbol\(\rangle\) 为其它编号的符号。

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

8.4 thm 库

本 library 中定义了一系列的定理类主题以及环境图标 (icon), 在加载 theme library 的同时, 会自动导入 tcolorbox, tikz 和 pifont 三个宏包. 同时也会加载 tikz 的 fadings, calc 两个库. 如此数量的宏包导入必然会拖慢整个文档的编译,请酌情考虑加载此 library.

NOTE:

- 1. 由于技术原因, 当用户需要加载 thm 库时, 必须将命令 \zthmstyle { \style \} 置于 \ztexloadlib { thm } 之前;
- 2. 若用户在自定义定理类环境样式时需要更改 如EX 的默认配色,请将\ztex_keys_set:nn 或其它基于\keys_set:nn 的命令放置于命令\zthmstylenew对应样式的〈preamble〉中而非〈option〉中,否则如EX 中的一系列与\zcolorset 相关的函数将失去对新定义数学类环境样式的色彩控制能力。

\zthmiconset

 $\t xthmiconset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的图标, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
= (icon).....初始值:
../axiom
       axiom
../definition
             = (icon)......初始值:
       definition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../theorem
                                            \Diamond
       theorem
../lemma
       lemma
             = (icon)......初始值:
             = (icon).....初始值:
../corollary
       corollary
       proposition = ⟨icon⟩......初始值:
../proposition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../remark
       remark
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       proof
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       exercise
             = (icon).....初始值:
                                            无
       example
       solution
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       problem
             = (icon).....初始值:
       上述键值配置为 (style)=paris 时的样式, 其中 (icon) 为一个合法的图标 (文
       字).
```

一个基本的使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse

 $\forall thmiconuse{\langle thm env name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于使用定理类环境的图标,〈thm env name〉即为所有预定义的定理类环境名. 此命令在自定义定理环境样式时比较有用,不推荐用户于正文中使用.

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse{theorem} 例 91
\zthmiconuse{lemma}

\zthmiconrm

\zthmiconrm

♡ ♣

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会清除所有定理类环境的图标,不推荐用户在正文中使用.

shadow

\zthmstyle{shadow}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 92

\begin{remark} [thmstyle-shadow]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{remark}

注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.1)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.2}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

paris

\zthmstyle{paris}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 93

\begin{axiom} [thmstyle-paris]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

$$\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)$$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{axiom}

公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.3)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.4}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

lapsis

\zthmstyle{lapsis}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 94

\begin{lemma} [thmstyle-lapsis]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in

themselves;

\begin{align}

 $\displaystyle \left\{ \right\} \left\{ \dot{v} \right\}$

$$& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}$$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12
$$x^2 + R\{C\}$$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

\tcblower

\begin{align}

$$\int x dd x = \frac{2 + R\{C\}}{}$$

\end{align}

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{lemma}

thmstylelapsis

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.5)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.6}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.7}$$

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

elegant

\zthmstyle{elegant}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 95

\begin{definition}[thmstyle-elegant]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

& = \sum_{i=1}^3\left(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \gamma\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{definition}

定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.8)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.9}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

tcb

\zthmstyle{tcb}

New: 2025-06-29

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 96

\begin{theorem} [thmstyle-tcb]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; $\!\%$

\end{theorem}

定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.10)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.11}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

obsidian

\zthmstyle{obsidian}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

```
% \ztexloadlib{alias}
```

例 97

\begin{proposition} [thmstyle-obsidian]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

& = \sum_{i=1}^3\left(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{proposition}

● 命题:8.1

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.12)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.13}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; 123 9 ZTOOL 宏包

9 ztool 宏包

本宏集已独立实现了一个 ztool 宏包, 此模块中包含原来已被废弃的 l3sys-shell 中的所有命令. 除此之外, ztool 提供了 box 操作, 文件 IO 以及基本图形绘制相关的函数. 在 ztool 的协助下, 公EX 能够避免或减少命令行 -shell-escape 参数或其它相关宏包的调用 (如 robust-externalize 宏包).

ztool 宏包的详细使用方法请参见其用户手册.

10 TODO

- □ 封装 geometry 宏包的相关接口,使得用户可以通过 幻EX 的接口来设置页面布局和纸张大小等参数.
- ☑ 2025-07-06-已完成:在独立实现 titlesec 和 titletoc 之前,先暂时把这两个宏包的接口封装一下,放入 紅EX 中.
- □ 使用 new marker mechanism 来实现 fancyhdr 的相关功能.
- ☑ 2025-04-27-已完成:自定义 syntax 环境,用于排版代码.(比如给出相关命令的〈key〉或〈key〉的默认值).
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:把自己修改的那个 Euler Math 变体配置进 红X, 命名为 var-euler, 然后把相关配置写入 fontcfg module.
- □ 给 \zpagemask 命令增加一个 ⟨transparent⟩ key 以适配不同的对象 (文本,图片) 以及引擎.
- ☑ 2025-02-04-已完成:添加一个证明类环境的 \zthmProofTitileFormat 接口,用于设置证明类环境的标题格式.
- □ 完善 Metropolis zslide 主题, 实现 zslide 中的 \zslidethemeuse 和 \zslideColorUse 接口,包括二者的自由组合.
- (使用 \thepage 命令足矣)添加一个真正的 \zslideframeall 命令,并把现在的 \zslideframeall 命令重命名为 \zslideFrameSecTotal.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 的 icon 接口 (类似 ElegantI₄TĒX 系列), 但此接口仅在用户加载 theme library 时才可用.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 中 paris 主题的分页样式.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:使用 ztool 缩放 thm module 中 obsidian 样式标题中的 icon.
- □ 重新实现部分的 xcoffins 宏包中的命令,目标为: 实现 \parbox 的功能,并且比之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 PlainT_EX 中的 \parshape 及其相关命令,使之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 \lastbox 相关命令, 实现段落的分割和盒子的跨页需求.

■ (使用 CuSTeX 中的 framedmulticol 宏包)在实现跨页盒子的基础上,手动实现 framed 宏包的功能,在替代该宏包原有功能的基础上,提供更加易用的接口.

- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加一个基于任意变换矩阵的盒子 (内容) 操作命令, 也许是依赖 | Sdraw ?? 或许增加一个 \ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn 或 \ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 命令???
- □ 提供列表设置的相关命令,目标是成为宏包 enumerate 的一个可选替代. (直接从原始的 list 环境出发?? 未来会把这部分命令抽离到一个新的单独模块)
- □ 在 page 模块中实现一个增强的 \marginpar 命令, 目的是成为 sidenotes 宏包的一个可选替代.
- □ 实现 \hyper@icon 接口, 用于设置文档中的超链接图标. (没有 icon 的超链接未免过于单调)
- ☑ 2025-02-05-已完成:优化 module 和 library 的加载检测机制, 完善相关变量的检测设置, 如在 alias 这一 library 中将变量 \g__ztex_math_alias_bool显示的设置为 true.
- ☑ 2025-04-20-已完成:创建 \zalias0n, \zalias0ff 两命令用于限制 alias library 中命令的使用范围.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:修复 alias 库中别名与已知命令冲突的问题.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:参考 fixdif 宏包, 修复了 alias 库中 \dd 命令的一系列间 距问题.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:在部分 ՀTEX 内置命令的实现中增加 __ztex_plus_key aux:nnn 命令,用于在保留原内容的基础上增加内容.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:修复 \zthmtocadd 增加的定理条目超链接跳转异常这一问题.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:增加分散对齐命令 \zboxitemalign.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:重新制作 ÆX 的 logo.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加 \appmatter 和 \backmatter 的定义.
- □ 增加默认的 CMR 和 CMM 字体的定义,用于切换回默认字体.
- □ 考虑西文字体的所有 Font Feature, 然后将其加入到 font 模块.

| □ 修复 font/doc 这个键内的配置在 X _H T _E X 下的适配问题. |
|--|
| □ 在 slide 库中增加类似 \step, \pause 这样的 beamer 命令; |
| ☑ (此需求不适合 幻EX)更进一步, 在 slide 库中实现动画接口. |
| □ 在 font 模块中配置 unicode-math 宏包的相关命令. |
| ☑ 2025-05-09-已完成:修复 slide 下 section 标题文本基线在 ⟨1ang⟩=en/cn 下 无法同时垂直对齐的问题. |
| ☑ (此为中英文字体本身的问题)修复 slide 模式下当 section 标题为中英混排时基线不一致的问题. |
| □ (难)增加浮动体控制相关的接口. |
| □ (难) 增加 output routine 相关的操作接口. |
| □ 部分 \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 或 \ztex_hook_preamble_last 存在滥用的情况, 需要清理. |
| □ 实现部分直接操作 PDF 的接口, 比如 OCG, 图层/蒙版, 亦或者是透明度之类的, 可以参考 PDF Reference Manual. |
| ② 2025-05-12-已完成:针对同一个仿射变换矩阵, 比如 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时\ztoolboxaffine 和\pdfsetmatrix 的输出不一致; 但是当 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ 1\ 1\}$ 时, 二者的结果是一致的; 什么原因呢? 似乎是基本单位不一致? |
| ☑ 2025-05-15-已完成:.initial:n 在 .inherit:n 后会报错, 需要修复. |
| □ 部分引擎对应的 primitive 的封装, 比如 pdfTeX 中的 \pdfsetmatrix XeTeX 中的 \ifprimitive 等. |
| □ \special 命令的介绍 (或者是封装)? |
| ☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:能否定义一个完全可展的 token replace 命令, 在文件读写过程中可能会有用. |
| ☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:实现类似 Python 中那样的自定义命令接口 – 关键点为参数类型标注以及默认值标注,似乎用 xtemplate 也能做? |
| □ 实现类似 luacode 或 pythontex 宏包所提供命令类似的接口, 统一管理这一系列的 shell escape. |
| |

| | alias 库中与矩阵相关的"\mat, \pmat,"命令并没有很好的实现内容(数据)和(排版)格式的分离,它们这几个命令应该仅用于矩阵的排版,而非数据的生成. |
|---|---|
| | alias 库中矩阵相关的命令,能否实现自动设置 \arraystretch 的值?? |
| | 修复 \qedsymbol 位置不正的问题,或者参考 amsthm 宏包直接写一个新的 \zqedhare 命令. |
| | 把原始的 \LaTeX 2ε 中的 \label, \ref 和 \pageref 命令使用 ltproperty 进行重写;(这样或许还能解决页面元素绝对定位的问题?) |
| | 修复 LuaTeX 和 XeTeX 下中文字体高度不一致的问题. |
| | 使用 KMP 算法重写 \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 函数, 同时需保证其是完全可展的. |
| | 完善 \listoffigures, \listoftables, \listofalgorithms 等命令, 它们暂时无法使用. |
| | 补充 Tagged PDF 相关的代码. |
| | \ztocgroupinsert 与 \zlocaltoc 中的 \langle index \rangle 不一致? |
| • | 2025-07-06- 已完成:处理两个相邻 \section 和 \subsection 之间多余的垂直间距. |
| • | 2025-07-06-已完成:thm 模块中的 \zthmtoc 命令失效. |
| | \subparagraph 前的垂直间距丢失了? |
| | 现在的 sect 模块无法处理 \texorpdfstring 宏, 因其与 ⟨ignore⟩ 相关的键冲突. |
| | 由 "*.toc" 文件自动生成 "*.ptoc" 文件.(这需要对目录数据进行解析, 涉及到的命令比较多, 暂时不考虑) |
| | 添加 \EditNextInstance 命令,作用: 仅修改下一个章节命令的格式. |
| | 命令 \zsect_define_title:Nn 中的 \(class \) 参数只能是当前文档类中已有的标题级别 (如 part, section, subsection 等), 不能为新增的自定义级别. |
| | \ztocenabletable 命令会改变之后所有与目录相关的变量,从而所有目录相关命令的输出均不符合预期,可以考虑增加一个 \zlocaltocenable 命令. |

11 zTeX 源码

| 11 zTeX 源码 | 128 | 11.2.8 sclist 206 |
|---------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 11.1 ztex.cls | 129 | 11.2.9 cmd 214 |
| 11.2 Module | 141 | $11.2.10 item \dots 227$ |
| 11.2.1 box | 141 | $11.2.11 \text{counter} \dots 228$ |
| 11.2.2 font | 143 | $11.2.12 \mathrm{graphics}$ 229 |
| 11.2.3 ref | 147 | 11.3 Library 230 |
| 11.2.4 page | 151 | 11.3.1 fancy 230 |
| 11.2.5 color | 158 | 11.3.2 alias 233 |
| 11.2.6 thm | 161 | 11.3.3 slide 247 |
| 11.2.7 sect | 175 | 11.3.4 thm 263 |
| | | |

11.1 ztex.cls

```
1
 1
   2
   %% ztex.cls
                                                                              %
   %% Copyright 2024, 2025 Zongping Ding.
                                                                                              3
                                                                              %
                                                                                              4
 5
   % This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the
                                                                              %
                                                                                              5
                                                                              %
   % LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or any
                                                                                              6
                                                                              %
                                                                                              7
   % later version.
   % The latest version of this license is in
                                                                              %
                                                                                              8
 8
9
                                                                                              9
                       http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt
                                                                              %
10
   % and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX
                                                                                              10
                                                                              %
11
   % version 2005/12/01 or later.
                                                                                              11
12
                                                                              %
                                                                                              12
                                                                              %
13
   % This work has the LPPL maintenance status `maintained'.
                                                                                              13
14
                                                                              %
                                                                                              14
15
                                                                              %
                                                                                              15
   % The Current Maintainer of this work is Zongping Ding.
16
                                                                              %
                                                                                              16
                                                                              %
   % This work consists of the files ztex.cls,
17
                                                                                              17
18
           the modules: ztex.module.box.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              18
19
                                                                              %
                                                                                              19
   %
                       ztex.module.cmd.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              20
20 %
                       ztex.module.color.tex,
                                                                              %
21 %
                       ztex.module.counter.tex,
                                                                                              21
22 %
                                                                              %
                       ztex.module.font.tex,
23 %
                       ztex.module.graphics.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                              %
24
                       ztex.module.item.tex,
25 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              25
                       ztex.module.page.tex,
26 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              26
                       ztex.module.ref.tex,
                                                                              %
27
  %
                       ztex.module.sclist.tex,
                                                                                              27
                                                                              %
28
   %
                       ztex.module.sect.tex,
                                                                                              28
                                                                              %
29
   %
                       ztex.module.thm.tex,
                                                                                              29
                                                                              %
                                                                                              30
30
  % and the libraries: ztex.library.alias.tex,
                                                                              %
31
                                                                                              31
                       ztex.library.slide.tex,
                       ztex.library.thm.tex,
32 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              32
33 %
                       ztex.library.fancy.tex.
                                                                                              33
34
                                                                                              34
   35
   \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                              35
36
   \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
                                                                                              36
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_name_tl
                                                                                              37
37
                                               {ztex}
   \tl const:Nn \c ztex class version tl
38
                                               {1.0.1}
                                                                                              38
39
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_date_tl
                                               {2025/07/06}
                                                                                              39
40
   \clist const:Nn \c ztex lang support clist
                                               {en, cn}
                                                                                              40
41
   \tl_const:Nn
                  \c__ztex_class_description_tl
                                                                                              41
42
                                                                                              42
43
       A~pre-release~latex3~document~class~for~article,~book,~or~slides;~
                                                                                              43
44
                                                                                              44
       Support~languages:\clist_use:Nn \c__ztex_lang_support_clist{,~}
45
                                                                                              45
   \ProvidesExplClass{\c__ztex_class_name_tl}
                                                    % Class name
                                                                                              46
```

```
47
                     {\c_ztex_class_date_tl}
                                                      % Class Date updated
                                                                                                   47
48
                     {\c_ztex_class_version_tl}
                                                      % Class Version latest
                                                                                                   48
49
                     {\c_ztex_class_description_tl} % Class Description
                                                                                                   49
50
                                                                                                   50
51
                                                                                                   51
52
                                                                                                   52
53
                                                                                                   53
54
                             class module and library
                                                                                                   54
   % -----
                                                    _____
55
                                                                                                   55
   \clist_new:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
                                                                                                   56
   \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
57
                                                                                                   57
   \cs_new_nopar:Npn \__ztex_load_module_library:nn #1#2 {
58
                                                                                                   58
      \clist_map_inline:nn {#2} {
59
                                                                                                   59
60
       \clist if in:NnTF \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1} {
                                                                                                   60
61
         \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {
                                                                                                   61
62
           ztex~#1~"##1"~already~loaded,ignored~loading
                                                                                                   62
63
           ~\msg_line_context:
                                                                                                   63
64
                                                                                                   64
65
         \msg warning:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {##1}
                                                                                                   65
       }{
66
                                                                                                   66
67
         \file_if_exist:nTF {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}{
                                                                                                   67
68
           \clist gput right:Nn \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1}
                                                                                                   68
            \makeatletter\file_input:n {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}
                                                                                                   69
69
70
         }{
71
            \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {ztex~#1~`##1'~not~found.}
72
           \msg_error:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {##1}
73
         }
                                                                                                   73
       }
74
                                                                                                   74
75
                                                                                                   75
76
                                                                                                   76
77
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadmod{m}
                                                                                                   77
78
                                                                                                   78
79
        \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{#1}
                                                                                                   79
80
       \ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                                   80
81
                                                                                                   81
82
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadlib{m}
                                                                                                   82
83
                                                                                                   83
84
       \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{#1}
                                                                                                   84
       \ExplSyntaxOff
85
                                                                                                   85
86
     }
                                                                                                   86
87
                                                                                                   87
88
                                                                                                   88
89
                                                                                                   89
90
                                                                                                   90
91
                                 class tools
                                                                                                   91
                                                                                                   92
   % ztex hook interface
                                                                                                   93
   \RequirePackage[box]{ztool}
                                                                                                   94
```

```
95
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex hook preamble last:n #1
 96
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}{#1} }
 97
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex label hook preamble last:nn #1#2
 98
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}[#1]{#2} }
 99
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n #1
       { \AddToHook{begindocument}{#1} }
100
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_end:n #1
101
       { \AddToHook{enddocument}{#1} }
102
103
104
    % ztex key-value setup interface
105
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex option keys define:n
106
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / option } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_define:nn #1
107
108
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / #1 } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_set:nn #1
109
       { \keys_set:nn { ztex / #1 } }
110
111
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn #1#2#3
       {% #1:var; #2:p-key; #3:s-key
112
                    .tl set:N = \exp not:c \{ \#1 \} ,
113
        #2 / #3
                     .code:n = { \tl_put_right: Nn \exp_not:c { #1 } { ##1 } } ,
114
        #2 / #3 +
115
        #2 / #3 ~ + .code:n = { \tl put right: Nn \exp not:c { #1 } { ##1 } }
      }
116
117
118
119
120
121
                         ztex Message system
    % -----
122
123
    \prop gput:Nnn \g msg module type prop { ztex } { Class }
124
    \cs new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg set:nn #1#2 {
125
       \msg if exist:nnTF { ztex }{#1}
126
         { \msg_set:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
127
         { \msg_new:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
128
129
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_warn:n #1 {
130
       \msg_warning:nn { ztex }{#1}
131
132
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_error:n #1 {
133
       \msg error:nn { ztex }{#1}
134
135
    % meta key warning message
136
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex metakey msg warning:nn #1#2 {
137
       \ztex_msg_set:nn {#1}
138
         {You~use~an~invalid~key~"\l keys path_str"~or~key~assign~for~it~in~the~meta~
139
         key~"#1",~Valid~options~are:#2;~Assignment~Ignored~and~zLaTeX~default~"#1"~
140
         settings~of~this~key~substitute.}
141
       \ztex msg warn:n {#1}
142 }
```

```
143
                                                                                                       143
144
     % ztex class options message
                                                                                                       144
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-unknown}{
                                                                                                       145
145
146
       You~use~an~unknown~class~option~key:'\l keys path str'.~Valid~options~are:lang,~
                                                                                                       146
       hyper,~fancy,~class,~classOption(<clist>),~toc(<key-value>),~font(<key-value>),~
147
                                                                                                       147
       layout(<key-value>),~section(<key-value>),~mathSpec(<key-value>),~bib_index(<key-value>).~
148
                                                                                                       148
149
       Assignment~Ignored~and~LaTeX~default~settings~substitute.
                                                                                                       149
150
                                                                                                       150
151
     \ztex msg set:nn {option-language} {
                                                                                                       151
152
       Current~invalid~language~option~is:~'\g__ztex_lang_str',~ztex~only~
                                                                                                       152
153
       support~'en(english)',~and~'cn(chinese)'~till~now.
                                                                                                       153
154
                                                                                                       154
155
                                                                                                       155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
                                                                                                       157
                                                                                                       158
158
159
                                                                                                       159
                                    class option
160
    % ----
                                                                                                       160
                                                                                                       161
161
    % package options passing
                                                                                                       162
162
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass:nn #1#2 {
163
       \PassOptionsToPackage{#2}{#1}
                                                                                                       163
164
                                                                                                       164
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n #1 {
                                                                                                        165
165
166
       \ztex_msg_set:nn {package-option}{
         No~options~were~passed~to~package:#1,~Deprecated~this~option(s)~for~package~#1.
167
                                                                                                        168
168
                                                                                                       169
169
       \ztex msg warn:n {package-option}
170
                                                                                                       170
171
                                                                                                       171
    % setup class options
172
     \keys_define:nn { ztex }{
                                                                                                       172
173
       % basic options
                                                                                                       173
174
                                                                                                       174
                       .str gset:N = \g ztex lang str,
       lang
                                      = \{ en \},
175
                                                                                                       175
       lang
                       .initial:n
176
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       176
       lang
                       .usage:n
                       .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_sect_load_bool,
177
       sect-load
                                                                                                       177
178
                                      = { true },
                                                                                                       178
       sect-load
                       .initial:n
179
                                                                                                       179
       sect-load
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
180
       hyper
                       .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyperref_bool,
                                                                                                       180
                                      = { false },
181
       hyper
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       181
182
                                                                                                       182
                                      = load,
       hyper
                       .usage:n
183
                       .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyper_suppress_clist,
                                                                                                       183
       hyper-suppress
184
                       .initial:n
                                      = { toc },
                                                                                                       184
       hyper-suppress
185
       hyper-suppress
                      .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       185
186
                        .bool gset:N = \g ztex fancy bool,
                                                                                                       186
       fancy
                                      = { false },
187
       fancy
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       187
188
       fancy
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                       188
189
                                      = \g_ztex_cref_backend_str,
                                                                                                       189
       cref-backend
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                                       190
190
       cref-backend
                        .initial:n
                                      = { zref-clever },
```

```
191
       % sub class and options
                                                                                                         191
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                                         192
192
       class
                                      = \g_ztex_subclass_type_str,
193
                                                                                                         193
       class
                        .initial:n
                                      = { article },
194
       class
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         194
195
       classOption
                        .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_subclass_option_clist,
                                                                                                         195
                                      = { oneside, 12pt },
196
       classOption
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                         196
197
       classOption
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         197
                                      = {
                                                                                                         198
198
       packageOption
                        .code:n
199
                                                                                                         199
         \keyval parse:NNn
           \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n
200
                                                                                                         200
           \ztex_package_options_pass:nn {#1}
201
                                                                                                         201
202
       },
                                                                                                         202
                                                                                                         203
203
       packageOption
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
204
       % ztex options meta key
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
       font
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / font }{#1},
206
       layout
                                      = { ztex / layout }{#1},
                                                                                                         206
                        .meta:nn
207
       layout
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         207
                        .usage:n
208
       mathSpec
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / mathSpec }{#1},
                                                                                                         208
209
                                      = { ztex / bib index }{#1},
                                                                                                         209
       bib index
                        .meta:nn
210
                                                                                                         210
       unknown
                        .code:n
211
         \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-unknown}
                                                                                                         211
                                                                                                         212
212
213
                                                                                                         213
214
215
     % sub-key for each meta option
                                                                                                         216
216
     \ztex keys define:nn { font }{
217
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex sysfont cfg bool,
                                                                                                         217
       sysfont
                                      = { false },
218
       sysfont
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                         218
       doc
219
                                                                                                         219
                        .choice:,
220
       doc / ptmx
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         220
221
         \RequirePackage{mathptmx}
                                                                                                         221
222
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
                                                                                                         222
223
         \DeclareSymbolFont{letters}{OML}{ntxmi}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         223
224
         \DeclareMathAlphabet{\mathbf}{OT1}{ntxtlf}{b}{it}
                                                                                                         224
225
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         225
                                                                                                         226
226
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMsymbols}{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
227
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                         227
228
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@pi}{0}{CMMletters}{"19}
                                                                                                         228
229
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@jmath}{0}{CMMletters}{"7C}
                                                                                                         229
230
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@amalg}{0}{CMMsymbols}{"71}
                                                                                                         230
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@coprod}{1}{CMMlargesymbols}{"61}
231
                                                                                                         231
                                                                                                         232
232
         \AddToHook{begindocument}
           {
                                                                                                         233
233
234
                                                                                                         234
             \let\pi\new@pi
235
                                                                                                         235
             \let\jmath\new@jmath
236
             \let\amalg\new@amalg
                                                                                                         236
237
             \let\coprod\new@coprod
                                                                                                         237
                                                                                                         238
238
```

```
239
                                                                                                         239
       },
240
       doc / newtx
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         240
                                                                                                         241
241
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
242
         \RequirePackage{newtxmath}
                                                                                                         242
243
       },
                                                                                                         243
244
       doc / lmm
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         244
245
         \sys_if_engine_pdftex:TF
                                                                                                         245
                                                                                                         246
246
247
             \RequirePackage{lmodern}
                                                                                                         247
             \RequirePackage{fixcmex}
                                                                                                         248
248
249
           }{
                                                                                                         249
250
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                                         250
251
                {The~default~font~for~XeTeX/LuaTeX~is~latin~modern,~there~is~no~need~to~load~ /
     lmodern.}
                                                                                                         251
                                                                                                         252
252
             \ztex_msg_warn:n {lmm-font-pdftex}
           }
253
                                                                                                         253
254
                                                                                                         254
       },
255
                                                                                                         255
       text
                        .choice:,
                                     = { \RequirePackage{newtxtext} },
                                                                                                         256
256
       text / times
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         257
257
       math
                        .choice:,
258
       math / newtx
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         258
259
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{newtxmath} }
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
       },
261
       math / mtpro2
                        .code:n
262
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
263
           \RequirePackage[lite, subscriptcorrection, slantedGreek, nofontinfo] {mtpro2}
                                                                                                         263
         }
264
                                                                                                         264
265
       },
                                                                                                         265
266
       math / euler
                                       = {
                                                                                                         266
                        .code:n
267
         \ztex hook preamble last:n { \RequirePackage[OT1, euler-digits]{eulervm} }
                                                                                                         267
268
       },
                                                                                                         268
269
       math / var-euler .code:n
                                                                                                         269
                                                                                                         270
270
         \usepackage[OT1]{eulervm}
271
         \DeclareSymbolFont{cmmlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                         271
272
         \DeclareSymbolFont{greekletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                         272
273
         \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@int}{\mathop}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"52}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"5A}
                                                                                                         273
274
         \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@sum}{\mathop}{cmmlargesymbols}{"50}{cmmlargesymbols}{"58}
                                                                                                         274
275
         \AddToHook{begindocument}
                                                                                                         275
                                                                                                         276
276
             \renewcommand{\int}{\new@int\nolimits}
                                                                                                         277
277
278
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}{\mathord}{greekletters}{"14}
                                                                                                         278
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\tau}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{"1C}
279
                                                                                                         279
280
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{\"21}
                                                                                                         280
281
           }
                                                                                                         281
282
       },
                                                                                                         282
283
                                                                                                         283
       math / ptmx
                        .code:n
284
                                                                                                         284
         \ztex msg set:nn {option-font-math}
285
           {To~use~ptmx~math~font,use~the~'doc=ptmx'~setting~instead.}
                                                                                                         285
```

```
287
       },
                                                                                                         287
       math / mathpazo .code:n
288
                                                                                                         288
289
         \let\rmbefore\rmdefault
                                                                                                         289
290
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{mathpazo} }
                                                                                                         290
291
         \let\rmdefault\rmbefore
                                                                                                         291
292
       },
                                                                                                         292
                                                                                                         293
293
       math / unknown .code:n
294
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {option-mathSpec-font}{newtx, mtpro2, euler, mathpazo}
                                                                                                         294
295
                                                                                                         295
       },
296
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         296
297
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-font}
                                                                                                         297
298
                                                                                                         298
299
             sysfont(<bool>:false),
                                                                                                         299
                                                                                                         300
300
             doc(<choice>:newtx,ptmx),
301
             text(<choice>:times),
                                                                                                         301
302
             math(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)
                                                                                                         302
303
           }
                                                                                                         303
       }
304
                                                                                                         304
                                                                                                         305
305
306
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { layout }{
                                                                                                         306
                                                                                                         307
307
       margin
                        .bool gset: N = \g ztex margin bool,
                                                                                                         308
308
                                      = { false },
       margin
                        .initial:n
309
       slide
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex slide bool,
310
       slide
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
                                      = \g ztex aspectratio tl,
                                                                                                         311
311
                        .tl_gset:N
       aspect
                                      = \{ 12|9 \},
                                                                                                         312
312
       aspect
                        .initial:n
313
       theme
                        .str_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_slide_theme_str,
                                                                                                         313
314
                                      = { AnnArborDefault },
                                                                                                         314
       theme
                        .initial:n
315
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         315
       unknown
316
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-layout}
                                                                                                         316
           {margin(<bool>:false), slide, aspect}
                                                                                                         317
317
       }
318
                                                                                                         318
319
                                                                                                         319
320
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { mathSpec }{
                                                                                                         320
321
                                                                                                         321
       alias
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_math_alias_bool,
322
                                                                                                         322
       alias
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
323
       envStyle
                        .tl_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_thm_style_tl,
                                                                                                         323
324
                                      = { plain },
                                                                                                         324
       envStyle
                        .initial:n
325
                                                                                                         325
       font
                        .choice:,
326
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         326
       font / newtx
                        .meta:nn
327
       font / mtpro2
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         327
                        .meta:nn
328
       font / euler
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         328
329
                                      = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                         329
       font / mathpazo .meta:nn
                                      = {
330
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                                                                                         330
331
                                                                                                         331
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec}
332
                                                                                                         332
           {alias(<bool>:false), envStyle, font(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)}
333
                                                                                                         333
```

286

286

\ztex_msg_warn:n {option-font-math}

```
334
    }
                                                                                                     334
335
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { bib_index }{
                                                                                                     335
                                                                                                     336
336
       load
                           .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool,
337
                           .str_gset:N
                                         = \g ztex bib source str,
                                                                                                     337
       source
338
       source
                           .initial:n
                                         = { ref.bib },
                                                                                                     338
339
      backend
                           .str_gset:N
                                         = \g_ztex_bib_backend_str,
                                                                                                     339
340
      backend
                           .initial:n
                                         = { biber },
                                                                                                     340
      unknown
                                                                                                     341
341
                           .code:n
                                         = {
342
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {option-bib index}
                                                                                                     342
343
           {load(<bool>:false), source, backend}
                                                                                                     343
344
                                                                                                     344
345
                                                                                                     345
346
                                                                                                     346
347
    % option setup
                                                                                                     347
                                                                                                     348
348
    \ProcessKeyOptions [ ztex ]
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexset}{m}{ \keys_set:nn {ztex}{#1} }
                                                                                                     349
349
350
     \newcommand{\ztexoption}
                                                                                                     350
351
                                                                                                     351
         \str_use:N \g__ztex_lang_str {~,~}
352
                                                                                                     352
         \clist use: Nn \g ztex subclass option clist
                                                                                                     353
353
354
          { ~,~ }
                                                                                                     354
355
                                                                                                     355
      }
                                                                                                     356
356
357
358
359
360
                                                                                                     360
                                subClass and package Option
    % -----
361
                                                                                                     361
362
    % pass clist options main subclass: 'article', 'book', 'ctexbook'
                                                                                                     362
363
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-subclass}{
                                                                                                     363
364
       subclass~option:"\g__ztex_subclass_type_str"~is~not~
                                                                                                     364
       accessible,~Valid~options~are:article,~book,~ctexbook,~13doc~and~13dox.
365
                                                                                                     365
366
                                                                                                     366
367
     \str case: VnF \g ztex subclass type str {
                                                                                                     367
368
       {article}{
                                                                                                     368
369
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g ztex subclass option clist}{ article }
                                                                                                     369
370
         \LoadClass{article}
                                                                                                     370
371
       }
                                                                                                     371
372
       {book}{
                                                                                                     372
373
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g ztex subclass option clist}{ book }
                                                                                                     373
374
         \LoadClass{book}
                                                                                                     374
375
                                                                                                     375
376
       {ctexbook}{
                                                                                                     376
377
         \str set:Nn \g ztex lang str {cn}
                                                                                                     377
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ ctexbook }
378
                                                                                                     378
379
         \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                                     379
380
         \LoadClass{ctexbook}
                                                                                                     380
381
                                                                                                     381
```

```
382
       {13doc}{
                                                                                                        382
383
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ 13doc }
                                                                                                        383
384
         \LoadClass{13doc}
                                                                                                        384
385
                                                                                                        385
386
     }{\ztex msg error:n {option-subclass}}
                                                                                                        386
387
                                                                                                        387
388
     % baisc document class and packages option
                                                                                                        388
                                                                                                        389
389
     \tl set rescan: NnV \l tmpa tl {\cctab select: N \c code cctab} \g ztex lang str
     \clist if in:NVF \c ztex lang support clist \l tmpa tl
                                                                                                        390
390
391
       {\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                        391
392
     \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                                        392
393
       {en} {
                                                                                                        393
                                                                                                        394
394
         \sys if engine xetex:T
395
                                                                                                        395
                                                                                                        396
396
             \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
397
               \bool if:NF \g ztex sysfont cfg bool {
                                                                                                        397
398
                 \ztex_msg_set:nn {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                                        398
399
                   {Current~compile~engine~is~XETEX,~For~better~output,~use~PDFTEX~instead.}
                                                                                                        399
400
                                                                                                        400
                 \ztex msg warn:n {compile-engine-pdftex}
401
                                                                                                        401
402
             }
                                                                                                        402
403
                                                                                                        403
                                                                                                        404
404
         \RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}
405
       }
       {cn} {
406
                                                                                                        407
407
         \sys if engine pdftex:T {
408
           \ztex msg set:nn {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                                        408
409
             {Current~compile~engine~is~PDFTEX,~For~chinese~material,~use~XETEX~instead.}
                                                                                                        409
410
           \ztex msg error:n {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                                        410
         }
411
                                                                                                        411
412
         \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                                        412
413
         \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
                                                                                                        413
414
         \str_if_eq:VnF \g__ztex_subclass_type_str {ctexbook}{
                                                                                                        414
415
           \RequirePackage[UTF8, scheme=plain]{ctex}
                                                                                                        415
416
           \linespread{1.3}
                                                                                                        416
         }
417
                                                                                                        417
418
                                                                                                        418
419
     }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                        419
420
                                                                                                        420
421
                                                                                                        421
422
                                                                                                        422
423
                                                                                                        423
424
                                    ztex module
                                                                                                        424
425
                                                                                                        425
                                                                                                        426
426
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{sclist}
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{cmd}
                                                                                                        427
427
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{box}
                                                                                                        428
428
       _ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{page}
                                                                                                        429
429
```

| 430 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{thm} | 430 |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 431 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{counter} | 431 |
| 432 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{ref} | 432 |
| 433 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{color} | 433 |
| 434 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{font} | 434 |
| 435 | _ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{sect} | 435 |
| 436 | _ztex load module library:nn {module}{graphics} | 436 |
| 437 | _ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{item} | 437 |
| 438 | | 438 |
| 439 | | 439 |
| 440 | | 440 |
| 441 | % | 441 |
| 442 | % ztex library | 442 |
| 443 | % | 443 |
| 444 | \bool_if:NT \gztex_math_alias_bool | 444 |
| 445 | { | 445 |
| 446 | _ztex load module library:nn {library}{alias} | 446 |
| 447 | } | 447 |
| 448 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_slide_bool | 448 |
| 449 | { | 449 |
| 450 | \ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{slide} | 450 |
| 451 | <pre>}{ \newcommand\zslideset[1]{} }</pre> | 451 |
| 452 | \bool_if:NT \gztex_fancy_bool | 452 |
| 453 | { _ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{fancy} } | 1 7 63 |
| 454 | | 54 |
| 455 | - | 455 |
| 456 | | 456 |
| 457 | % | 457 |
| 458 | % module/library checker | 458 |
| 459 | % | 459 |
| 460 | \newcommand\ztexhyperTF[2] | 460 |
| 461 | { | 461 |
| 462 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_hyperref_bool | 462 |
| 463 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 463 |
| 464 | } | 464 |
| 465 | <pre>\newcommand\ztexfancyTF[2]</pre> | 465 |
| 466 | { | 466 |
| 467 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_fancy_bool | 467 |
| 468 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 468 |
| 469 | } | 469 |
| 470 | | |
| | \newcommand\ztexmarginTF[2] | 470 |
| 471 | <pre>\newcommand\ztexmarginTF[2] {</pre> | 470 471 |
| 471 472 | | |
| | { | 471 |
| 472 | <pre>{ \bool_if:NTF \gztex_margin_bool</pre> | 471 472 |
| 472 473 | <pre>{ \bool_if:NTF \gztex_margin_bool { #1 }{ #2 }</pre> | 471 472 473 |
| 472 473 474 | <pre>{ \bool_if:NTF \gztex_margin_bool { #1 }{ #2 } }</pre> | 471 472 473 474 |

```
479
                                                                                                         479
480
     \newcommand\ztexsysfontTF[2]
                                                                                                         480
481
                                                                                                         481
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
482
                                                                                                         482
483
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         483
484
                                                                                                         484
485
                                                                                                         485
     \newcommand\ztexaliasTF[2]
486
                                                                                                         486
487
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                                         487
           { #1 }{ #2 }
488
                                                                                                         488
489
                                                                                                         489
     \newcommand\ztexbibindTF[2]
                                                                                                         490
490
491
                                                                                                         491
492
                                                                                                         492
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool
493
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         493
494
       }
                                                                                                         494
495
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
                                                                                                         495
     \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
496
                                                                                                         496
497
     \newcommand\ztethmlibTF[2]
                                                                                                         497
498
                                                                                                         498
499
         \bool if:NTF \g ztex theme lib load bool
                                                                                                         499
           { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         500
500
501
       }
502
503
504
                                                                                                         504
505
                                                                                                         505
506 %
                                                                                                         506
                                 ztex logo
507
                                                                                                         507
508
    % 4.30554pt = 1ex.
                                                                                                         508
509
     \NewDocumentCommand\zTeX{s}
                                                                                                         509
510
                                                                                                         510
511
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                         511
512
                                                                                                         512
                                                                                                         513
513
             \ ztool leave vmode:
514
             \raise0.0894ex\hbox{z}
                                                                                                         514
515
             \underline{\text{hbox}}\{\text{TeX}\}
                                                                                                         515
           }{
                                                                                                         516
516
517
             \ztool scale to wd and ht:nnn {.9ex}{1.3ex}{
                                                                                                         517
518
               \ztool\_rotate:nn {89}{\(\aleph\)}
                                                                                                         518
             519
                                                                                                         519
520
                                                                                                         520
521
       }
                                                                                                         521
522
                                                                                                         522
    \let\ztex\zTeX
523
     \let\zLaTeX\zTeX
                                                                                                         523
524
     \let\zlatex\zTeX
                                                                                                         524
     \protected\def\HoLogo@zTeX#1{\zTeX}
                                                                                                         525
525
```

{ #1 }{ #2 }

\protected\def\\HoLogo@ztex#1{\zTeX}

\protected\def\\HoLogo@zlatex#1{\zTeX}

11.2 Module

11.2.1 box

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.box.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{box~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                         1
 1
                                                                                                         2
 2
                                                                                                         3
 3
4
   %%%%%%
              box module for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
   \RequirePackage{framedmulticol}
                                                                                                         5
    \RequirePackage{framed}
                                                                                                         6
 6
                                                                                                         7
    % framed env for user interface
8
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex frame:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
        \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{#2}}
10
                                                                                                         10
11
                                                                                                         11
12
            \def\FrameCommand
                                                                                                         12
13
                                                                                                         13
14
                {\color{##1}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                                         14
                \colorbox{##1!10}
15
                                                                                                         15
16
              }
                                                                                                         16
            \MakeFramed
17
                                                                                                         17
18
                                                                                                         18
19
                \advance\hsize-\width\FrameRestore
                                                                                                         19
20
              }\noindent
                                                                                                         20
21
          }{\endMakeFramed}
22
23
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexframe{O{black}m}
                                                                                                         24
24
25
        \ztex_frame:nn {#2}{#1}
                                                                                                         25
26
      }
                                                                                                         26
27
                                                                                                         27
28
                                                                                                         28
29
   % ==> constant dimension
                                                                                                         29
                                                                                                         30
30
    \dim new:N \c ztex quad dim
31
    \ztool gget wd:Nn \c ztex quad dim {\quad}
                                                                                                         31
32
                                                                                                         32
33
                                                                                                         33
34
   % ==> box item align
                                                                                                         34
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {boxitem-align}
35
                                                                                                         35
36
                                                                                                         36
37
        Valid~align~options~for~\string\zboxitemalign~are:
                                                                                                         37
38
        'left',~'center',~'right',~'scatter',~'tower'~and~'custom'.
                                                                                                         38
39
      }
                                                                                                         39
40
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { box / align }
                                                                                                         40
41
      {
                                                                                                         41
42
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_cmd_tl,
                                                                                                         42
        cmd
43
                .initial:n = { \use:n },
                                                                                                         43
        cmd
44
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl,
                                                                                                         44
        type
45
                .initial:n = { center },
                                                                                                         45
        type
```

```
46
        custom .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_custom_tl,
                                                                                                       46
47
        custom .initial:n = { \align@object },
                                                                                                       47
48
      }
                                                                                                       48
49
   % NOTE: any explicit blank space in 'object' will be absored.
                                                                                                       49
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zboxitemalign}{omm}
50
                                                                                                       50
      {% #1:cmd, #2:width; #3:object
51
                                                                                                       51
52
        \group_begin:
                                                                                                       52
53
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { box / align }{#1}
                                                                                                       53
54
        \tl_if_in:nVF {left, center, right, scatter, tower, custom}
                                                                                                       54
55
          \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl
                                                                                                       55
56
          { \ztex_msg_error:n {boxitem-align} }
                                                                                                       56
57
        \ztool_box_item_align:Nnno
                                                                                                       57
58
          \l__ztex_boxitem_align_cmd_tl
                                                                                                       58
          { #2 }{ #3 }
59
                                                                                                       59
60
          { \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl }
                                                                                                       60
61
        \group_end:
                                                                                                       61
62
      }
                                                                                                       62
```

11.2.2 font

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.font.tex}{2025/05/20}{1.0.1}{font~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
   %%%%%%
 4
              font module for ztex
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
    \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                                         5
 6
      {
                                                                                                         6
7
        \RequirePackage{fontspec}
                                                                                                         7
8
      }
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
    \cs set protected:Npn \ztex font set:n #1
10
                                                                                                         10
                                                                                                         11
11
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { font }{#1}
12
                                                                                                         12
13
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontset}{m}
                                                                                                         13
14
                                                                                                         14
15
        \ztex_font_set:n {#1}
                                                                                                         15
16
      }
                                                                                                         16
17
                                                                                                         17
18
                                                                                                         18
19
                                                                                                         19
                                                                                                         20
20
   % ==> font symbols patch
    \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleright}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"49}
                                                                                                         21
22
    \cs new:Nn \ ztex text symbol patch:
23
24
        \let\oldtextbullet\textbullet
                                                                                                         25
25
        \DeclareTextFontCommand{\zslideCmsyOms}
26
          {\fontfamily{cmsy}\fontencoding{OMS}\selectfont}
                                                                                                         26
27
        \DeclareRobustCommand{\textbullet}
                                                                                                         27
          {\zslideCmsyOms\oldtextbullet}
28
                                                                                                         28
29
      }
                                                                                                         29
30
                                                                                                         30
31
                                                                                                         31
32
   % ==> using system fonts
                                                                                                         32
33
   %%%%%
                           NOTE
                                                  %%%%%
                                                                                                         33
                                                                                                         34
34
   % 1. MOST FONTS only have a limited set of FEATURES
   % 2. MOST CJK fonts' features are not equal to english fonts.
                                                                                                         35
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                         36
36
37
      {
                                                                                                         37
38
                  .tl set:N = \label{eq:new_cmd} ztex fontcfg new cmd tl,
                                                                                                         38
        cmd
                  .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl, % font name / file name
39
        name
                                                                                                         39
40
        path
                 .tl set: N = 1 ztex fontcfg new path tl,
                                                                                                         40
41
        path
                  .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                         41
42
                             = { ztex / fontcfg / new / feat }{#1},
        feat
                  .meta:nn
                                                                                                         42
43
        feat / ext
                                .tl set:N
                                             = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl,
                                                                                                         43
44
        feat / Extension
                                             = { feat / ext = #1 },
                                                                                                         44
                                 .meta:n
        feat / ext
45
                                 .initial:n = { }, % extension
                                                                                                         45
46
        feat / up
                                 .tl set:N
                                             = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                                         46
```

```
47
        feat / UprightFont
                                            = { feat / up = #1 },
                                                                                                       47
                                .meta:n
48
        feat / up
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-regular
                                                                                                       48
49
        feat / sl
                                                                                                       49
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sl_tl,
50
        feat / SlantedFont
                                            = { feat / sl = #1 },
                                                                                                       50
                                .meta:n
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-slant
51
        feat / sl
                                                                                                       51
52
        feat / sc
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new sc tl,
                                                                                                       52
53
        feat / SmallCapsFont
                                .meta:n
                                            = \{ feat / sc = #1 \},
                                                                                                       53
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-smallcaps
54
        feat / sc
                                                                                                       54
55
        feat / bd
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bd tl,
                                .tl set:N
                                                                                                       55
56
        feat / BoldFont
                                            = { feat / bd = #1 },
                                                                                                       56
                                .meta:n
57
        feat / bd
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-bold
                                                                                                       57
58
        feat / it
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                                                                                       58
                                .tl_set:N
59
                                            = { feat / it = #1 },
        feat / ItalicFont
                                .meta:n
                                                                                                       59
60
        feat / it
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-italic
                                                                                                       60
61
        feat / bdit
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_bdit_tl,
                                                                                                       61
62
        feat / BoldItalicFont .meta:n
                                            = { feat / bdit = #1 },
                                                                                                       62
63
        feat / bdit
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-bolditalic
                                                                                                       63
64
        feat / bdsl
                                .tl set:N
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bdsl tl,
                                                                                                       64
65
        feat / BoldSlantedFont .meta:n
                                            = { feat / bdsl = #1 },
                                                                                                       65
66
        feat / bdsl
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-boldslant
                                                                                                       66
67
      }
                                                                                                       67
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn #1#2
68
                                                                                                       68
      {% #1:en/cn; #2:key-value(font cfg args)
                                                                                                       69
69
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { fontcfg / new } {#2}
70
        \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:ooooo
71
72
          { \l ztex fontcfg new cmd tl }
73
                                                                                                       73
74
            \tl_if_empty:VF \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl
                                                                                                       74
75
              { Path=\l_ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl, }
                                                                                                       75
76
          }
                                                                                                       76
77
          { \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl }
                                                                                                       77
78
                                                                                                       78
79
                                                                                                       79
            \tl_if_empty:VF \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl
80
              { Extension = \l ztex fontcfg new ext tl, }
                                                                                                       80
81
            UprightFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                                       81
                        = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bd_tl,
82
            BoldFont
                                                                                                       82
83
            ItalicFont = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                                                                                       83
84
            SlantedFont = \l ztex fontcfg new sl tl,
                                                                                                       84
85
            SmallCapsFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_sc_tl,
                                                                                                       85
86
            BoldItalicFont = \l ztex fontcfg new bdit tl,
                                                                                                       86
87
            BoldSlantedFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdsl_tl,
                                                                                                       87
88
          }{#1}
                                                                                                       88
        % Reset key value, '\cs{group_end:}' conflict with '\cs{newfontfamily}',
89
                                                                                                       89
90
        % See also: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/729765/294585.
                                                                                                       90
        \ztex keys set:nn { fontcfg / new }
91
                                                                                                       91
92
                                                                                                       92
93
                                                                                                       93
            path = ,
94
            feat / ext = ,
                                                                                                       94
```

```
95
              feat / up
 96
              feat / bd
 97
             feat / it
 98
             feat / sl
 99
              feat / sc
100
              feat / bdsl = *,
101
             feat / bdit = *,
102
103
       }
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
104
105
       {
106
         \ ztex sysfont new:nn {en}
107
108
              cmd = cinzel,
109
             name = CinzelRegular.ttf,
110
                   = *Bold,
             bd
111
                   = *Italic,
              it
112
       {\displaystyle \frac{\det \left( \operatorname{xel} \right)}{}}
113
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilynew}{O{en}m}
114
115
       {
116
         \_ztex_sysfont_new:nn {#1} {#2}
117
118
     \ztex msg_set:nn { fontcfg / lang }{ Current~font~type~supported~are:'en',~'CJK'. }
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
119
       {% #1:font family; #2:font file path(format 'Path=xxx,');
120
121
       % #3:font file name; #4:font feat; #5:en/CJK
122
         \str_case:nnF {#5}
123
           {
124
              \{en\}\{
125
                \exp args:Ne \setfontfamily{\use:c {zfont@#1}}{#3}[#2 #4]
                \exp_args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
126
                  {
127
128
                    \use:c {zfont@#1}
129
130
             }
131
              {CJK}{
132
                \setCJKfamilyfont{zfont@#1}{#3}[#2 #4]
                \exp_args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
133
                  {
134
135
                    \CJKfamily{zfont@#1}
136
137
138
           }{
139
              \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / new }
140
141
142
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn {ooooo}
```

```
\% TARGET: \cs{zfontset}\marg{en=\{main=, sans=\}, CJK=\{main=, mono=\}}
143
                                                                                                       143
    % Is this interface too complex ???
                                                                                                       144
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / set }
                                                                                                       145
145
146
                                                                                                       146
                                                                                                       147
147
         lang
                 .multichoices:nn = {en, CJK}{},
                                                                                                       148
148
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_docfont_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       149
149
       {% #1: roman,sans,mono; #2:font family
                                                                                                       150
150
151
         \ ztex fontcfg setfamily copy:0000
                                                                                                       151
           { #1 }{ #2 }
152
                                                                                                       152
153
       }
                                                                                                       153
154
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilyset}{O{en}m}
                                                                                                       154
                                                                                                       155
155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
       }
                                                                                                       157
     \ztex msg_set:nn { fontcfg / family }{ Valid~family~options~are:'main',~'sans'~and~'mono'. }
158
                                                                                                       158
159
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                       159
       {% #1:lang, #2:family, #3:font, #4: font features
                                                                                                       160
160
161
         \tl if in:nnF {en, CJK}{#1}
                                                                                                       161
162
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / lang } }
                                                                                                       162
163
         \tl_if_in:nnF {main, sans, mono}{#2}
                                                                                                       163
164
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / family } }
                                                                                                       164
         \cs:w set #1 #2 font\cs_end: {#3}{#4}
                                                                                                       165
165
166
       }
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn {oooo}
167
```

11.2.3 ref

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.ref.tex}{2025/07/04}{1.0.1}{ref~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
              ref module for ztex
                                       %%%%%
 4
   %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   % ==> package loading
                                                                                                       5
    \bool if:NT \g ztex bib index load bool {
                                                                                                       6
7
      \RequirePackage{indextools}
                                                                                                       7
 8
      \str_case: Vn \g__ztex_bib_backend_str {
                                                                                                       8
 9
                                                                                                       9
        {bibtex}{\RequirePackage[backend=bibtex]{biblatex}}
10
        {biber}{\RequirePackage[backend=biber]{biblatex}}
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
      \exp args:Nx \addbibresource{\str use:N \g ztex bib source str}
13
                                                                                                       13
14
    \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       14
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex hyper suppress clist
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
            \exp_after:wN \def
                                                                                                       18
19
              \cs:w hyper@nopatch@#1 \cs_end: { }
                                                                                                       19
20
          }
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \RequirePackage{hyperref}
22
        \SetLinkTargetFilter{ztex@\jobname @#1}
23
      }
24
25
26
   % ==> provide hyper command
                                                                                                       26
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hypersetup{m}{}
                                                                                                       27
27
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@anchor{m}{}
                                                                                                       28
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@link{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       29
29
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkstart{mm}{}
                                                                                                       30
30
31
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkend{}{}
                                                                                                       31
32
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkfile{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       32
33
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{sO{}m}{}
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOn{}{}
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOff{}{}
                                                                                                       35
35
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\NextLinkTarget{m}{}
                                                                                                       36
36
37
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\SetLinkTargetFilter{m}{}
                                                                                                       37
38
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\pdfbookmark{omm}{}
                                                                                                       38
39
    \ProvideDocumentCommand\texorpdfstring{mm}{#1}
                                                                                                       39
40
    \cs new:Npn \ztex make link target:n #1
                                                                                                       40
41
                                                                                                       41
42
        \MakeLinkTarget*{#1}
                                                                                                       42
43
      }
                                                                                                       43
44
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex make link target:n { e }
                                                                                                       44
45
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zsetHcnt}{mm}
                                                                                                       45
46
      {
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
        \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w theH #1\cs_end: {#2}
                                                                                                      47
48
                                                                                                      48
49
                                                                                                      49
50
                                                                                                      50
   % ==> clever reference for sections, figure and table
51
                                                                                                      51
   \cs set:Npn \cref@pl@suffix {\str if eq:VnF \g ztex lang str {cn}{s}}
                                                                                                      52
52
   \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_cref_backend_str
53
                                                                                                      53
54
                                                                                                      54
        {cleveref}{
55
                                                                                                      55
56
          \RequirePackage[nameinlink]{cleveref}
                                                                                                      56
57
          \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                                      57
58
            \{en\}\{
                                                                                                      58
59
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                                      59
60
                \crefname{part}{part}{parts}
                                                                                                      60
61
                \crefname{chapter}{chapter}{chapters}
                                                                                                      61
62
              }{\relax}
                                                                                                      62
63
              \crefname{section}{section}{sections}
                                                                                                      63
              \crefname{subsection}{subsection}{subsections}
64
                                                                                                      64
65
              \crefname{figure}{figure}{figures}
                                                                                                      65
              \crefname{table}{table}{tables}
66
                                                                                                      66
67
              \crefname{equation}{equations}
                                                                                                      67
68
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{Result}{Results}
                                                                                                      68
            }
                                                                                                      69
69
70
            {cn}{
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
71
72
                \crefname{part}{部分}{部分}
73
                \crefname{chapter}{章}{章}
                                                                                                      73
                                                                                                      74
74
              {\rclax}
75
              \crefname{section}{节}{节}
                                                                                                      75
76
              \crefname{subsection}{小节}{小节}
                                                                                                      76
77
              \crefname{figure}{图}{图}
                                                                                                      77
              \crefname{table}{表}{表}
                                                                                                      78
78
79
              \crefname{equation}{方程}{方程}
                                                                                                      79
80
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{结果}{结果}
                                                                                                      80
            }
81
                                                                                                      81
82
          }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                      82
83
          \creflabelformat{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{#2(#1)#3}
                                                                                                      83
84
          \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1 {
                                                                                                      84
            \exp args:Nnff \crefname{#1}
85
                                                                                                      85
86
              {\prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                      86
87
              {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix}
                                                                                                      87
            \creflabelformat{#1}{##2(##1)##3}
88
                                                                                                      88
            % Arg-spec of command \cs{creflabelformat}:
89
                                                                                                      89
90
            %
               ##1: the counter, like '2.1';
                                                                                                      90
91
                ##2/##3: hyperlink scope identifier
                                                                                                      91
92
                                                                                                      92
93
                                                                                                      93
94
        {zref-clever}{
                                                                                                      94
```

| 95 | \RequirePackage{zref-clever} | 95 |
|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| 96 | \exp_args:Ne | 96 |
| 97 | nameinlink, | 97 |
| 98 | <pre>lang = \gztex_lang_str,</pre> | 98 |
| 99 | <pre>typeset = both,</pre> | 99 |
| 100 | refbounds = { ,(,), }, | 100 |
| 101 | } | 101 |
| 102 | % Pre-defined Language files: | 102 |
| 103 | % English, German, French, | 103 |
| 104 | % Portuguese, and Spanish. | 104 |
| 105 | \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{en}{english} | 105 |
| 106 | \zcLanguageSetup{english}{ | 106 |
| 107 | <pre>type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,</pre> | 107 |
| 108 | <pre>name-sg = Result,</pre> | 108 |
| 109 | Name-sg = Result, | 109 |
| 110 | <pre>name-pl = Results,</pre> | 110 |
| 111 | Name-pl = Results, | 111 |
| 112 | } | 112 |
| 113 | \zcDeclareLanguage{chinese} | 113 |
| 114 | \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{cn}{chinese} | 114 |
| 115 | \zcLanguageSetup{chinese}{ | 115 |
| 116 | type = part, | 116 |
| 117 | name-sg = 部分, | 117 |
| 118 | Name-sg = 部分, | |
| 119 | name-pl = 部分, | |
| 120 | Name-pl = 部分, | 120 |
| 121 | type = chapter, | 121 |
| 122 | name-sg = 章, | 122 |
| 123 | Name-sg = 章, | 123 |
| 124 | name-pl = 章, | 124 |
| 125 | Name-pl = 章, | 125 |
| 126 | type = section, | 126 |
| 127 | name-sg = 节, | 127 |
| 128 | Name-sg = 节, | 128 |
| 129 | name-pl = 节, | 129 |
| 130 | Name-pl = 节, | 130 |
| 131 | type = subsection, | 131 |
| 132 133 | name-sg = 小节, | 132 |
| 134 | Name-sg = 小节, name-pl = 小节, | 133 134 |
| 135 | Name-pl = 小节, | 135 |
| 136 | type = figure, | 136 |
| 137 | name-sg = 图, | 137 |
| 138 | Name-sg - 图, | 137 |
| 139 | name-pl = 图, | 139 |
| 140 | Name-pl = 图, | 140 |
| 141 | type = table, | 141 |
| 142 | name-sg = 表, | 142 |
| | | 112 |

```
143
               Name-sg =  $  $ 
                                                                                                       143
144
               name-pl = 表,
                                                                                                       144
               145
                                                                                                       145
146
             type = equation,
                                                                                                       146
147
               name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                       147
               Name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                       148
148
149
               name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                       149
150
               Name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                       150
             type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,
151
                                                                                                       151
152
               name-sg = 结果,
                                                                                                       152
               Name-sg = 结果,
153
                                                                                                       153
               name-pl = 结果,
154
                                                                                                       154
               Name-pl = 结果,
155
                                                                                                       155
           }
156
                                                                                                       156
           \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1
                                                                                                       157
157
             {
158
                                                                                                       158
159
               \zcRefTypeSetup {#1}
                                                                                                       159
                 {
                                                                                                       160
160
                   name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
161
                                                                                                       161
                   Name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
162
                                                                                                       162
                   name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
163
                                                                                                       163
164
                   Name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
                                                                                                       164
                 }
                                                                                                       165
165
166
             }
           \let\cref\zcref
167
        }
                                                                                                       168
168
       }{
169
                                                                                                       169
                                                                                                       170
170
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-backend}{
171
           option-backend~invalid,~ztex~currently~only~support~'cleveref'
                                                                                                       171
           ~or~'zref-clever'~for~option-backend.
172
                                                                                                       172
173
                                                                                                       173
174
         \ztex_msg_error:n {option-backend}
                                                                                                       174
       }
175
```

11.2.4 page

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.page.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{page~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                         1
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
   %%%%%
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 4
              page module for ztex
                                                                                                         5
 5
   \RequirePackage{geometry}
   % TODO: replace 'sidenotes' by 'minipage'
                                                                                                         6
 6
                                                                                                         7
7
    \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_layout_setup:n #1
8
      { \geometry{#1} }
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
                                                                                                         10
11
   % ==> document mode
                                                                                                         11
12
                                                                                                         12
    \if@twoside
13
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         13
14
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         14
15
                                                                                                         15
          a4paper,
16
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
                                                                                                         16
17
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         17
18
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         18
19
                                                                                                         19
          marginparsep=2em
20
        }
                                                                                                         20
                                                                                                         21
21
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
22
      }{
23
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
24
          a4paper,
                                                                                                         25
25
          left=3cm, right=5.5cm,
26
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         26
27
                                                                                                         27
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
28
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                         28
29
        }
                                                                                                         29
30
        \ztex msg_set:nn {option-page-margin}
                                                                                                         30
31
                                                                                                         31
          {No~margin~option~is~only~accessible~in~oneside~layout,
32
                                                                                                         32
          ~margin~option~is~now~enabled~by~default.}
33
                                                                                                         33
        \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-page-margin}
34
      }
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
    \else
36
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         36
37
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         37
38
                                                                                                         38
          a4paper,
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
39
                                                                                                         39
40
                                                                                                         40
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
41
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         41
42
                                                                                                         42
          marginparsep=2em
43
        }
                                                                                                         43
44
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
                                                                                                         44
      }{
45
                                                                                                         45
46
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         46
```

```
47
          a4paper,
                                                                                                          47
48
          left=3cm, right=3cm,
                                                                                                          48
49
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                          49
50
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                          50
51
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                          51
52
                                                                                                          52
        \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\leftbar\noindent}#1\endleftbar}
53
                                                                                                          53
54
      }
                                                                                                          54
55
    \fi
                                                                                                          55
56
                                                                                                          56
57
                                                                                                          57
58
    % ==> backmatter and appmatter
                                                                                                          58
    \IfClassLoadedTF{book}
                                                                                                          59
59
60
      {
                                                                                                          60
61
        \renewcommand{\backmatter}
                                                                                                          61
62
                                                                                                          62
63
            \cleardoublepage
                                                                                                          63
64
            \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                                          64
65
                                                                                                          65
            \pagestyle{plain}
66
                                                                                                          66
67
        \newcommand{\appmatter}
                                                                                                          67
68
                                                                                                          68
            \cleardoublepage
69
70
            \@mainmattertrue
            \setcounter{chapter}{0}
71
72
            \def\thechapter{\Alph{chapter}}
73
            \renewcommand\theHchapter{Appendix-\thechapter}
                                                                                                          73
                                                                                                          74
74
      }{}
75
                                                                                                          75
76
                                                                                                          76
77
                                                                                                          77
78
                                                                                                          78
   % ==> title page
                                                                                                          79
79
    \let\ori@maketitle\maketitle
80
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                          80
81
                                                                                                          81
82
        \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                          82
83
                                                                                                          83
84
            \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                          84
              {
                                                                                                          85
85
                 \phantomsection
                                                                                                          86
86
87
                 \hypertarget{zslide:titlepage}{}
                                                                                                          87
88
                                                                                                          88
89
            \newgeometry{margin=1cm}
                                                                                                          89
90
            \null\vfill\begin{center}
                                                                                                          90
91
              \begin{tabular}{c}
                                                                                                          91
                 \begin{zpic} [unit=\textwidth]
92
                                                                                                          92
                   \zrectangle[arc=.01, draw=white, fill=zslide@title@color](-0.48, -.05)(.48, .05) 93
93
                   \put(-.425, -.018) {\hb@xt@.85\textwidth{\hss\Large\zslidetitle\hss}}
                                                                                                          94
94
```

```
95
                 \end{zpic}\\[3.5em]
                                                                                                         95
 96
                 \zslideauthor\\[3em]
                                                                                                         96
 97
                 \zslidedate
                                                                                                         97
 98
               \end{tabular}
                                                                                                         98
 99
             \end{center}\vfill\null
                                                                                                         99
             \thispagestyle{empty}\setcounter{page}{0}
100
                                                                                                         100
101
             \restoregeometry
                                                                                                         101
           }
                                                                                                         102
102
       }{
103
                                                                                                         103
104
         \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztool_get_ht:Nn {No}
                                                                                                         104
105
         \long\def\format@title{{\huge\bfseries\@title}}
                                                                                                         105
106
         \long\def\format@author{{\Large\bfseries\@author}}
                                                                                                         106
         \long\def\format@date{{\Large\textcolor{gray}{\@date}}}
                                                                                                         107
107
         \newcommand\title@upper@box[2][0pt]
108
                                                                                                         108
                                                                                                         109
109
110
             \parbox[b][#2][r]{\l_tmpa_dim}{
                                                                                                         110
111
               {\format@title}\\[#1]
                                                                                                         111
112
               {\format@author}
                                                                                                         112
             }
                                                                                                         113
113
                                                                                                         114
114
115
         \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                         115
                                                                                                         116
116
117
             \thispagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                         117
118
             % calc max width/height, add '1pt' for right padding in case of wrong line brea
                                                                                                         119
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l_tmpa_dim {\hbox:n {\format@title}}
119
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l tmpb_dim {\hbox:n {\format@author}}
                                                                                                         120
120
121
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpa dim {
                                                                                                         121
                                                                                                         122
122
               \dim min:nn {
123
                 \dim max:nn {\l tmpa dim}{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         123
124
             }{.8\textwidth} + 1pt}
                                                                           % the max title width
                                                                                                         124
125
             \ztool_get_ht_plus_dp:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\title@upper@box{}}
                                                                                                         125
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpb dim {\dim max:nn {80pt}{\l tmpb dim}} % the total title height
                                                                                                         126
126
             % typeset info
127
                                                                                                         127
128
             \vfill\vspace*{20pt}\begin{center}
                                                                                                         128
129
               \rule{6pt}{\l_tmpb_dim}\enskip
                                                                                                         129
               \title@upper@box[\fill]{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         130
130
131
               \par\vfill\format@date
                                                                                                         131
132
             \end{center}\newpage
                                                                                                         132
           }
133
                                                                                                         133
134
       }
                                                                                                         134
135
     \RenewDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{so}
                                                                                                         135
136
                                                                                                         136
137
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ori@maketitle}
                                                                                                         137
138
           {
                                                                                                         138
             \IfNoValueTF{#2}
                                                                                                         139
139
140
                { \ztex@maketitle }
                                                                                                         140
141
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
                 \newgeometry{margin=#2}
```

| 143 | \ori@maketitle | 143 |
|-----|---|---------|
| 144 | \restoregeometry | 144 |
| 145 | } | 145 |
| 146 | } | 146 |
| 147 | } | 147 |
| 148 | | 148 |
| 149 | | 149 |
| 150 | % ==> fancyhdr setup | 150 |
| 151 | \bool_if:NF \gztex_slide_bool | 151 |
| 152 | { | 152 |
| 153 | \RequirePackage{fancyhdr} | 153 |
| 154 | \fancypagestyle{fancy} | 154 |
| 155 | { | 155 |
| 156 | | 156 |
| 157 | \dim_gset:Nn \headheight{15pt} | 157 |
| 158 | \renewcommand{\headrule}{\\hrule width\textwidth} | 158 |
| 159 | \if@twoside | 159 |
| 160 | \fancyhead[EL]{\leftmark} | 160 |
| 161 | \fancyhead[ER] {\thepage} | 161 |
| 162 | \fancyhead[OL] {\thepage} | 162 |
| 163 | \fancyhead[OR]{\rightmark} | 163 |
| 164 | \else | 164 |
| 165 | \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{ | 165 |
| 166 | \fancyhead[L]{\thepage} | 1 5 1/4 |
| 167 | \fancyhead[R]{\rightmark} | エン一 |
| 168 | \mathcal{H} | 168 |
| 169 | \fancyhead[L]{\thepage} | 169 |
| 170 | \fancyhead[R]{\leftmark} | 170 |
| 171 | } | 171 |
| 172 | <u>\fi</u> | 172 |
| 173 | } | 173 |
| 174 | \fancypagestyle{plain} | 174 |
| 175 | { | 175 |
| 176 | | 176 |
| 177 | \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0pt} | 177 |
| 178 | \renewcommand{\headrule}{} | 178 |
| 179 | \fancyfoot[C] {\thepage} | 179 |
| 180 | } | 180 |
| 181 | } | 181 |
| 182 | | 182 |
| 183 | | 183 |
| 184 | % ==> front/main matter | 184 |
| 185 | \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{ | 185 |
| 186 | \renewcommand | 186 |
| 187 | \cleardoublepage | 187 |
| 188 | \pagestyle{plain} | 188 |
| 189 | \@mainmatterfalse | 189 |
| 190 | \pagenumbering{Roman} | 190 |

```
191
192
       \renewcommand\mainmatter{
193
         \cleardoublepage
194
         \pagestyle{fancy}
195
         \@mainmattertrue
196
         \pagenumbering{arabic}
197
198
    }{
199
       \bool if:NF \g ztex slide bool
200
         {\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {\pagestyle{fancy}}}
201
202
203
204
205
    % ==> page annotation
    % #1: fore/background; #2: position;
206
207
    % #3: anchor;
                            #4: object
208
    % #5: hook range
    \dim const:Nn \zph {\paperheight}
209
    \dim_const:Nn \zpw {\paperwidth}
210
211
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {nne}
212
     \cs new_protected:Npn \ztex_page annotate:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
213
214
         \tl if empty:eTF {#5}
215
           {
216
             \hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/#1}
               {ztex@page@mask-\l ztex page mask label tl}
217
218
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
219
           }{
220
             \hook gput next code:nn {shipout/#1}
221
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
222
           }
223
       }
224
     \DeclareHookRule{shipout/background}{.}{<}{pgfrcs}
225
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { page/mask }{
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl,
226
       layer
227
                .initial:n = background,
       layer
228
       position .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl,
229
       position .initial:n = \{(.5\zpw, .5\zph)\},
230
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask anchor tl,
       anchor
231
       anchor
                .initial:n = c,
232
       label
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask label tl,
233
       label
                .initial:n = { DEFAULT },
234
    }
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex page annotate:nnnnn {eee}
235
236
     \cs new:Npn \ page mask pos parse:w (#1, #2)
237
       {(
238
         \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} pt,
```

```
239
         \dim to decimal:n {#2-\paperheight} pt
                                                                                                         239
       )}
                                                                                                         240
240
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {pageinfo}{Only~star~version~of~\string\zpagemask\_is~label-allowed.}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemask}{so+m}
                                                                                                         242
       {
                                                                                                         243
243
                                                                                                         244
244
         \group_begin:
245
         \IfValueT{#2}{\ztex_keys_set:nn { page/mask }{#2}}
                                                                                                         245
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\gdef\@once@hook@sign{}}{
                                                                                                         246
246
           \gdef\@once@hook@sign{*}
                                                                                                         247
247
248
                                                                                                         248
           \tl_if_eq:enF {\l_ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
249
             { DEFAULT }
                                                                                                         249
250
             { \ztex_msg_warn:n {pageinfo} }
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \exp args: Neee \DeclareHookRule{shipout/\l ztex page mask layer tl}
                                                                                                         252
           {ztex@page@mask-\l__ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
                                                                                                         253
253
                                                                                                         254
254
           {<}{pgfrcs}</pre>
255
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                         255
           {\l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl}
256
                                                                                                         256
257
           {\exp_after:wN \__page_mask_pos_parse:w \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl}
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
           {\l_ztex page mask anchor t1}{#3}
259
           {\@once@hook@sign}
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         \group end:
                                                                                                         261
261
262
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemaskrm}{mm}
263
       {
264
         \hook_gremove_code:nn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                                         265
265
           {ztex@page@mask-#2}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
                                                                                                         267
268
                                                                                                         268
269
                                                                                                         269
270
                                                                                                         270
    % ==> page target
                                                                                                         271
271
     \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{
272
       \label{ztex:titlepage}
                                                                                                         272
273
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@titlepage}
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
                                                                                                         275
275
    \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{
276
       \label{ztex:lastpage}
                                                                                                         276
277
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@lastpage}
                                                                                                         277
278
    }
                                                                                                         278
279
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
                                                                                                         281
281
282
    % ==> doc info
                                                                                                         282
                                                                                                         283
283
     \ztex hook preamble last:n
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \let\ztextitle\@title
                                                                                                         286
286
         \let\ztexauthor\@author
```

287 \lambdalet\ztexdate\@date

288

}

287

11.2.5 color

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.color.tex}{2025/04/29}{1.0.1}{color~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                       1
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%%
              color module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
 4
                                         %%%%%%
                                                                                                       5
 5
    \RequirePackage{xcolor}
 6
                                                                                                       6
                                                                                                       7
7
8
   % ==> color setup
                                                                                                       8
                                                                                                       9
 9
   % dynamic color setup
    \regex_new:N \l__ztex_color_mode_regex
                                                                                                       10
10
    \regex_set:Nn \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {(\cB..{1,}\cE.){2}}
                                                                                                       11
11
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_color_set:n #1 {
                                                                                                       12
12
13
      \regex_match:NnTF \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {#1}{
                                                                                                       13
14
        \definecolor{ztex@color@\l keys key str}#1
                                                                                                       14
     }{
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \colorlet{ztex@color@\l keys key str}{#1}
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
      \tl set:ce
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
        {l__ztex_\l_keys_key_str _color_tl}
20
                                                                                                       20
        {ztex@color@\l keys key str}
21 }
                                                                                                       21
22
23 % all colors
   % How to use the clist in "thm" module ???
24
25
   \definecolor{ztex@color@royalred}{RGB}{157, 16, 45}
26
   \definecolor{ztex@color@axiom}{HTML}{000000}
                                                                                                       26
27
    \definecolor{ztex@color@definition}{HTML}{bdc3c7}
                                                                                                       27
   \definecolor{ztex@color@theorem}{HTML}{27ae60}
28
                                                                                                       28
29
    \definecolor{ztex@color@lemma}{HTML}{2980b9}
                                                                                                       29
   \definecolor{ztex@color@corollary}{HTML}{8e44ad}
30
                                                                                                       30
31
    \definecolor{ztex@color@proposition}{HTML}{f39c12}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
    \definecolor{ztex@color@remark}{HTML}{c92a2a}
33
                                                                                                       33
34
   % slide color
                                                                                                       34
35
    \definecolor{zslide@title@color}{HTML}{d9d9d9}
                                                                                                       35
36
                                                                                                       36
37
   % ==> structure theme
                                                                                                       37
                                                                                                       38
38
    \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
39
      chapter
                      .tl_set:N
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_color_tl,
                                                                                                       39
40
                                                                                                       40
      chapter
                      .initial:n
                                     = { ztex@color@royalred },
41
      chapter
                      .code:n
                                     = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       41
42
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_rule_color_tl,
                                                                                                       42
      chapter-rule
                      .tl_set:N
43
      chapter-rule
                      .initial:n
                                        { black },
                                                                                                       43
44
                                                                                                       44
      chapter-rule
                      .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
45
                                                                                                       45
46
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                         47
48
    % ==> index and ref theme
                                                                                                         48
49
                                                                                                         49
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
50
      link
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex link color tl,
                                                                                                         50
51
      link
                       .initial:n
                                         { purple },
                                                                                                         51
52
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      link
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         52
53
      cite
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
                                                                                                         53
54
      cite
                       .initial:n
                                         { blue },
                                                                                                         54
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
55
      cite
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         55
56
                                         \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
                                                                                                         56
      url
                       .tl_set:N
57
      url
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@royalred },
                                                                                                         57
58
      url
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         58
59
                                                                                                         59
60
                                                                                                         60
61
                                                                                                         61
62
                                                                                                         62
    % ==> thm env themecolor
63
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                         63
64
      % theorem-like envs (numbered)
                                                                                                         64
65
                                                                                                         65
      axiom
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_axiom_color_tl,
66
      axiom
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@axiom },
                                                                                                         66
67
      axiom
                       .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         67
68
                                                                                                         68
      definition
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex definition color tl,
69
                                         { ztex@color@definition },
                                                                                                          69
      definition
                       .initial:n
70
      definition
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
71
      theorem
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_theorem_color_tl,
72
                                         { ztex@color@theorem },
      theorem
                       .initial:n
73
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                          73
      theorem
                       .code:n
                                         \l__ztex_lemma_color_tl,
                                                                                                          74
74
      lemma
                       .tl_set:N
75
                                         { ztex@color@lemma },
                                                                                                         75
      lemma
                       .initial:n
76
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         76
      lemma
                       .code:n
77
      corollary
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_corollary_color_tl,
                                                                                                         77
                                         { ztex@color@corollary },
78
      corollary
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                         78
79
                                                                                                         79
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      corollary
80
                                         \l ztex proposition color tl,
                                                                                                         80
      proposition
                       .tl_set:N
81
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@proposition },
                                                                                                         81
      proposition
82
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         82
      proposition
                       .code:n
83
                                                                                                         83
      remark
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l ztex remark color tl,
84
      remark
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@remark },
                                                                                                         84
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
85
      remark
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         85
86
      % proof-like envs (unnumbered)
                                                                                                         86
87
                                         \l__ztex_proof_color_tl,
                                                                                                         87
      proof
                       .tl set:N
88
      proof
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         88
89
      proof
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         89
90
                                         \l ztex exercise color tl,
                                                                                                         90
      exercise
                       .tl_set:N
91
      exercise
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         91
92
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         92
      exercise
                       .code:n
93
                                                                                                         93
      example
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_example_color_tl,
94
      example
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         94
```

```
95
       example
                        .code:n
                                        {\ztex color set:n {#1}},
                                                                                                        95
                                      = \l ztex solution color tl,
                                                                                                        96
 96
       solution
                        .tl_set:N
 97
                                                                                                        97
       solution
                        .initial:n
                                      = { black },
 98
       solution
                        .code:n
                                      = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                        98
 99
                                        \l__ztex_problem_color_tl,
                                                                                                        99
       problem
                        .tl_set:N
                                                                                                        100
100
       problem
                        .initial:n
                                      = { black },
101
       problem
                        .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                        101
102
                                                                                                        102
103
                                                                                                        103
104
                                                                                                        104
105
    % ==> unknown color key
                                                                                                        105
106
     \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                        106
                                                                                                        107
107
       unknown
                        .code:n
108
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {color}
                                                                                                        108
                                                                                                        109
109
           {link, cite, url, chapter, chapter-rule, axiom, definition,
110
           theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark}
                                                                                                        110
111
         }
                                                                                                        111
112 }
                                                                                                        112
113
                                                                                                        113
114
                                                                                                        114
115
    % ==> init color theme
                                                                                                        115
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                                        116
116
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                                        117
117
118
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
119
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmpproof-setup-inner}
120
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zcolorset}{m}
                                                                                                        120
121
       {\ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}
                                                                                                        121
                                                                                                        122
122
123
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
                                                                                                        123
124
           \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool {
                                                                                                        124
125
             \hypersetup {
                                                                                                        125
               colorlinks = true,
                                                                                                        126
126
               urlcolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
127
                                                                                                        127
               linkcolor = \tl use:N \l ztex link color tl,
128
                                                                                                        128
               citecolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
129
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
             }
131
           }
                                                                                                        131
132
         }
                                                                                                        132
133
       }
                                                                                                        133
     \@onlypreamble\zcolorset
                                                                                                        134
134
```

\zcolorset{link=purple, cite=blue, url=ztex@color@royalred}

11.2.6 thm

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.thm.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{thm~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
 4
   %%%%%
              thm module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
   % basic packages
                                                                                                         5
 6
    \RequirePackage{amsfonts, amsmath}
                                                                                                         6
7
    \RequirePackage{esint}
                                                                                                         7
8
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
   % ==> module init
                                                                                                         10
11
   \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_clist
                                                                                                         11
                                                                                                         12
12
   \clist gclear:N \g ztex thm proof clist
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         13
13
14
      \clist_gput_right:cn {g__ztex_thm_#1_clist}{#2}
                                                                                                         14
15
   }
                                                                                                         15
                                                                                                         16
16
   \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex thm create:nn {ne}
17
    \ztex_thm_create:nn {theorem}{
                                                                                                         17
                                                                                                         18
18
      axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark,
19
                                                                                                         19
                                                                                                         20
20
    \ztex_thm_create:nn {proof}{
                                                                                                         21
21
      proof, exercise, example, solution, problem,
22
23
   \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-name}
24
      {An~unexpected~math~env~name~in~multichoice~key:'\l keys key str',~there~is~no~interm
                                                                                                         24
    config~for~it.}
25
                                                                                                         25
                                                                                                         26
26
   % thm title definition
27
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_name_set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         27
28
      \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                         28
29
                                                                                                         29
30
                                                                                                         30
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {en}{
31
                                                                                                         31
      axiom
                  = Axiom,
32
      definition = Definition,
                                                                                                         32
33
                                                                                                         33
      theorem
                  = Theorem,
34
      lemma
                  = Lemma,
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
      corollary
                  = Corollary,
                                                                                                         36
36
      proposition = Proposition,
37
                                                                                                         37
      remark
                  = Remark,
38
      proof
                  = Proof,
                                                                                                         38
39
      exercise
                  = Exercise,
                                                                                                         39
40
      example
                  = Example,
                                                                                                         40
41
      solution
                  = Solution,
                                                                                                         41
42
      problem
                  = Problem,
                                                                                                         42
43
                                                                                                         43
44
                                                                                                         44
    \ztex thm name set:nn {cn}{
45
      axiom
                  = 公理,
                                                                                                         45
```

```
46
      definition
                  = 定义,
                                                                                                        46
47
                  = 定理,
                                                                                                        47
      theorem
48
                  = 引理,
                                                                                                        48
      lemma
49
      corollary
                  = 推论,
                                                                                                        49
50
      proposition = 命题,
                                                                                                        50
51
      remark
                  = 注记,
                                                                                                        51
52
                  = 证明,
      proof
                                                                                                        52
53
                  = 练习,
                                                                                                        53
      exercise
                  = 示例,
54
                                                                                                        54
      example
55
      solution
                  = 解,
                                                                                                        55
56
      problem
                  = 问题,
                                                                                                        56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {fr}{
                                                                                                        58
59
      axiom
                  = Axiome,
                                                                                                        59
60
      definition = Définition,
                                                                                                        60
61
                                                                                                        61
      theorem
                  = Théorème,
62
                                                                                                        62
      lemma
                  = Lemme,
63
      corollary
                  = Corollaire,
                                                                                                        63
64
                                                                                                        64
      proposition = Proposition,
                  = Remarque,
65
                                                                                                        65
      remark
66
      proof
                  = Preuve,
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
      exercise
                  = Exercice,
68
      example
                  = Exemple,
69
      solution
                  = Solution,
70
      problem
                  = Problème,
71
72
    \tl_if_exist:NF \g__ztex_lang_math_tl {
                                                                                                        72
                                                                                                        73
73
      \tl_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_lang_math_tl}{g__ztex_lang_str}
74
                                                                                                        74
   }
75
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnameset}{mm}{
                                                                                                        75
76
      \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                        76
77
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
80
                                                                                                        80
81
   % ==> thm module tools
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmlang}{m}{
                                                                                                        82
83
      \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_lang_math_tl {#1}
                                                                                                        83
84
      \prop_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                        84
85
                                                                                                        85
        {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}
86
        {g__ztex_thm_name_\g__ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
                                                                                                        86
87
                                                                                                        87
88
    \@onlypreamble\zthmlang
                                                                                                        88
89
    \prop_new:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                                        89
    \prop_gclear:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                                        90
90
91
    \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
      \prop_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
93
                                                                                                        93
                       {g_ztex_thm_name_\g_ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
```

```
94
    }
 95
    \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
    \def\zthmtitle{\@ifstar\@zthmtitle\@@zthmtitle}
 96
 97
    \def\@zthmtitle{\    ztex thm theorem title:}
     \def\@@zthmtitle{\tl_use:N \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl}
 98
 99
     \bool new: N \g ztex thm title inline bool
100
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleswitch}{s}{
101
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}
102
         { \bool gset true: N \g ztex thm title inline bool }
103
         { \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
104
105
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm color set check:nn #1#2
106
107
         \clist_clear:N \l tmpa_clist
         \clist_put_right:NV \l_tmpa_clist \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
108
109
         \clist put right:NV \l tmpa clist \g ztex thm proof clist
110
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-color-set}{
111
           Your~color~spec~key~'#1'~is~not~in~the~thm~env~list,~please~check~it~again.
         }
112
113
         \clist if in:NnF \l tmpa clist {#1}
114
           { \ztex_msg_error:n {thm-color-set} }
115
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcolorset}{m}
116
117
       {
         % the checker may lower the performance ???
118
119
         \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{
           \keyval parse:nnn
120
121
             { \use_none:n }
122
             { \__ztex_thm_color_set_check:nn }
123
             { #1 }
124
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
         }
125
       }
126
127
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
128
       {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmall-setup-user}
129
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcolorset
130
131
132
    % create new thm env
     \cs_new:Npn \ ztex mid first:w #1|#2\q_stop {#1}
133
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_color_set:w #1\q_stop #2|#3\q_stop
134
135
136
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {#3}
137
           {\ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1=black}}
           {\ztex keys set:nn {color}{#1=#3}}
138
139
140
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n #1 {
141
       \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
```

```
142
         #1 .tl_set:c = { l__ztex_#1_color_tl },
143
         #1 .initial:n = { black },
144
         #1 .code:n
                     = \{ \text{ } \text{ztex color set:n } \{\#1\} \},
145
       }
    }
146
147
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nn #1#2 {
       \ztex_thm_create:nn {#1}{#2}
148
149
       \ ztex color keyval add:n {#2}
       \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#2=#2}
150
151
152
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nnn #1#2#3 {
153
       \forall ztex\_thm\_create:ne {#1}{\langle use\_i:nn {#2}{#3}}
       \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n {#2}
154
155
       \exp last unbraced:Ne \ ztex thm color set:w {#2}\q stop #3\q stop
       \prop_gput:cee {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
156
         {#2}{\exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__ztex_mid_first:w #3\q_stop}
157
158
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnew}{O{theorem}m}{
159
       \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{
160
       \keyval_parse:nnn
161
162
         { \_ztex_thm_create_:nn {#1} }
163
         { \ ztex thm create :nnn {#1} }
         { #2 }
164
165
       }
166
167
     \@onlypreamble\zthmnew
168
169
170
    % ==> new thm style interface
171
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstylenew}{+m}{
172
       \keyval_parse:nnn
173
         { \use_none:n }
174
         { \__ztex_thm_new_style:nn }
         { #1 }
175
176
177
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm new style:nn #1#2 {
178
       \ztex keys define:nn { thm/style } {
179
         #1
                        .meta:nn
                                 = { ztex/thm/style/#1 }{##1},
180
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_begin_tl },
         #1 / begin
181
         #1 / end
                        .tl gset:c = { g ztex thm style #1 end tl },
182
                        .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_option_tl },
183
         #1 / preamble .code:n
           % NOTE:
184
185
           % 1. thm preamble can be only set by one style
           % 2. '\cs{g ztex thm style tl}' need to be set
186
187
                   before '\cs{ztexloadlib}\{theme\}'
188
           \tl_if_eq:cnT {g__ztex_thm_style_tl}
             { #1 }{ ##1 }
189
```

```
190
         },
                                                                                                        190
                                                                                                        191
191
192
                                                                                                        192
       \ztex_keys_set:nn { thm/style }{ #1={#2} }
193
                                                                                                        193
194
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstyle}{m}{
                                                                                                        194
195
       \tl gset:Nn \g ztex thm style tl {#1}
                                                                                                        195
196
                                                                                                        196
                                                                                                        197
197
     % title switch and tcb warning, create thm styles
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm title inline:n #1 {
                                                                                                        198
199
       \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1}{T}
                                                                                                        199
200
         {\bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                                        200
201
         {\bool gset false: N \g ztex thm title inline bool}
                                                                                                        201
                                                                                                        202
202
203
    % tcolorbox and tikz warning if missing
                                                                                                        203
                   when create new thm style
                                                                                                        204
204
205
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-dependency}{
                                                                                                        205
206
       MathEnv~style:'\g__ztex_thm_style_tl'~requires~package~'tcolorbox'~and~'tikz',~and~
                                                                                                        206
207
       either~of~which~hasn't~been~loaded~in~your~preamble.~Reset~to~default~'plain'~style~now.
                                                                                                        207
208
                                                                                                        208
                                                                                                        209
209
     \cs new:Nn \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning: {
210
       \@ifpackageloaded{tcolorbox}{\relax}{
                                                                                                        210
211
         \ztex msg_warn:n {mathEnv-dependency}
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                         212
212
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_style_tl {plain}
213
       }
214
215
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex thm frame make:n #1
                                                                                                        216
216
217
         \vspace{-.75em}\def\FrameCommand{#1}
                                                                                                        217
218
         \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-\width \FrameRestore}
                                                                                                        218
219
       }
                                                                                                        219
220
     \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                        220
       plain = {
                                                                                                        221
221
222
                                                                                                        222
         begin =,
223
                                                                                                        223
         end
224
         option = \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
                                                                                                        224
                                                                                                        225
225
       },
226
       leftbar = {
                                                                                                        226
227
         begin = {
                                                                                                        227
228
                                                                                                        228
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n
229
             {
                                                                                                        229
230
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule~ width~ 3pt}
                                                                                                        230
231
               \hspace{5pt}
                                                                                                        231
             }
                                                                                                        232
232
233
                                                                                                        233
         },
234
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                        234
235
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
                                                                                                        235
236
                                                                                                        236
       },
237
                                                                                                        237
       background = {
```

```
238
         begin = {
                                                                                                         238
                                                                                                         239
239
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n {\colorbox{\thm@tmp@color}}
240
                                                                                                         240
         }.
241
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         241
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
242
                                                                                                         242
243
                                                                                                         243
       },
       fancy = {
244
                                                                                                         244
                                                                                                         245
245
         begin = {
246
           \ ztex thm frame make:n
                                                                                                         246
247
             {
                                                                                                         247
248
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                                         248
249
               \colorbox{\thm@tmp@color!10}
                                                                                                         249
             }
                                                                                                         250
250
251
         },
                                                                                                         251
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         252
252
                                                                                                         253
253
         option = { \ ztex thm title inline:n {T} }
254
                                                                                                         254
       },
255
                                                                                                         255
256
                                                                                                         256
257
                                                                                                         257
258
     \% ==> thm format and style setup
                                                                                                         258
259
                                                                                                         259
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-style}
                                                                                                         260
260
261
         You~use~an~incorrect~MathEnv~style:~'\g ztex thm style tl',~All~
         valid~styles~are:'plain',~'leftbar',~'background',~'fancy',~'shadow',~
262
         'paris',~'lapsis',~'tcb',~'obsidian',~and~'elegant'.
263
264
                                                                                                         264
265
     % thm counter
                                                                                                         265
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool
                                                                                                         266
266
267
     \ztex_keys_define:nn {thm/cnt} {
                                                                                                         267
268
       share
                 .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool,
                                                                                                         268
269
       share
                 .default:n
                               = true,
                                                                                                         269
                                                                                                         270
270
                               = \g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl,
       parent
                 .tl_gset:N
271
                                                                                                         271
       parent
                 .initial:n
                               = section,
272
                                                                                                         272
                                                                                                         273
273
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcnt}{m}{
274
                                                                                                         274
       \group begin:
275
         \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/cnt}{#1}
                                                                                                         275
276
                                                                                                         276
       \group_end:
277
                                                                                                         277
278
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcnt
                                                                                                         278
                                                                                                         279
279
     % thm env warper
                                                                                                         280
280
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_start:nnn #1#2#3 {
281
       \\def\\thm@tmp@color{\tl use:c {l ztex #1 color tl}}
                                                                                                         281
       \def\thm@tmp@name{#1}
                                                                                                         282
282
       \c ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
283
                                                                                                         283
284
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}
                                                                                                         284
                                                                                                         285
285
         {\tl_use:c {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}}
```

```
286
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        286
                                                                                                        287
287
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _begin_tl}
         {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl_begin_tl}}
                                                                                                        288
288
289
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        289
290
                                                                                                        290
                                                                                                        291
291
     \tl new:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        292
292
     \newcommand\zthmtocprefix[1]{
293
                                                                                                        293
       \tl set:Nn \l ztex thm toc prefix tl {\exp not:n {#1}}
294
                                                                                                        294
295
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtocprefix
                                                                                                        295
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n #1
296
                                                                                                        296
297
                                                                                                        297
         \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _end_tl}
                                                                                                        298
298
299
           {\tl use:c {g ztex thm style \g ztex thm style tl end tl}}
                                                                                                        299
300
                                                                                                        300
           {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        301
301
         \zthm add toc line:eeoe
302
           { \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl }
                                                                                                        302
303
           {
                                                                                                        303
             {
304
                                                                                                        304
305
               \exp not:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        305
306
               \exp_not:n {\prop_item:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop {#1}}
                                                                                                        306
307
                                                                                                        307
             { \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl }
                                                                                                        308
308
309
310
           { \thepage }
                                                                                                        311
311
           { zthm@#1.\zthmnumber }
312
       }
                                                                                                        312
313
                                                                                                        313
314
     % thm theorem title interface
                                                                                                        314
315
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}
                                                                                                        315
316
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        316
       {\\ \#1:env-name; \#2:note; \#3:separator
                                                                                                        317
317
                                                                                                        318
318
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {\exp_not:n {#2}}
319
         \cs set:Npn \zthmname {
                                                                                                        319
320
             {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                        320
                                                                                                        321
321
322
                                                                                                        322
         \cs set:Npn \zthmnote ##1##2
323
                                                                                                        323
             \tl_if_empty:nF {#2}
324
                                                                                                        324
325
                                                                                                        325
               {##1\exp_not:n {\l_tmpa_tl}##2}
326
                                                                                                        326
                                                                                                        327
327
         \bool if:NTF \g ztex thm cntshare bool
                                                                                                        328
328
           {\cs_set:Npn \zthmnumber {
329
                                                                                                        329
             \cs:w the\g ztex thm cntparent tl\cs end:
                                                                                                        330
330
               .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}}
             \refstepcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
331
                                                                                                        331
332
           }{\cs set:Npn \zthmnumber {
                                                                                                        332
                                                                                                        333
333
             \cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
```

| 334 | .\arabic{#1}} | 334 |
|-----|--|----------------|
| 335 | \refstepcounter{#1} | 335 |
| 336 | } | 336 |
| 337 | <pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_theorem_title_tl {</pre> | 337 |
| 338 | \zthmname #3 \zthmnumber | 338 |
| 339 | <pre>\tl_if_empty:eF {{}}{#3}</pre> | 339 |
| 340 | \zthmnote{(}{)} #3 | 340 |
| 341 | } | 341 |
| 342 | \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat} | 342 |
| 343 | } | 343 |
| 344 | <pre>\cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_theorem_title:</pre> | 344 |
| 345 | { | 345 |
| 346 | \group_begin: | 346 |
| 347 | \noindent\bfseries | 347 |
| 348 | <pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_t1</pre> | 348 |
| 349 | \group_end: | 349 |
| 350 | } | 350 |
| 351 | % thm proof title interface | 351 |
| 352 | <pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl</pre> | 352 |
| 353 | \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat} | 353 |
| 354 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title_item:nn #1#2 | 354 |
| 355 | <pre>{% #1:env-name; #2:separator</pre> | 355 |
| 356 | <pre>\cs_set:Npn \zthmname {</pre> | 356 |
| 357 | <pre>{\prop_item:cn {gztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}</pre> | 169 |
| 358 | } | L U 6 8 |
| 359 | \def\thmproof@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {lztex_#1_color_tl}} | 359 |
| 360 | <pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl {</pre> | 360 |
| 361 | \zthmname #2 | 361 |
| 362 | } | 362 |
| 363 | \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat} | 363 |
| 364 | } | 364 |
| 365 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title: | 365 |
| 366 | { | 366 |
| 367 | \group_begin: | 367 |
| 368 | \noindent\bfseries\color{\thmproof@tmp@color} | 368 |
| 369 | <pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl :</pre> | 369 |
| 370 | \group_end: | 370 |
| 371 | } | 371 |
| 372 | % users' interface of thm title format | 372 |
| 373 | <pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl</pre> | 373 |
| 374 | <pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl</pre> | 374 |
| 375 | \tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl {\noindent} | 375 |
| 376 | \tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl {\noindent} | 376 |
| 377 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitlebefore}{O{theorem}m}{ | 377 |
| 378 | \tl_gset:cn {gztex_thm_#1_title_before_t1} {#2} | 378 |
| 379 | } | 379 |
| 380 | <pre>\newcommand{\ztex@title@before}[1]{</pre> | 380 |
| 381 | <pre>\tl_use:c {gztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl}</pre> | 381 |

```
382
                                                                                                          382
                                                                                                          383
383
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleformat}{sO{theorem}m}{
384
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
                                                                                                          384
385
         \AddToHook{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          385
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
386
                                                                                                          386
                                                                                                          387
387
             {\group begin:#3\group end:}
         }
388
                                                                                                          388
389
       }{
                                                                                                          389
390
         \AddToHookNext{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          390
391
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
                                                                                                          391
392
             {\group_begin:#3\group_end:}
                                                                                                          392
         }
393
                                                                                                          393
394
                                                                                                          394
395
                                                                                                          395
                                                                                                          396
396
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtitleformat
                                                                                                          397
397
     \newcommand\zthmnotemptyTF[2]
398
                                                                                                          398
399
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {\zthmnote{}{}}
                                                                                                          399
400
           {#1}
                                                                                                          400
401
           {#2}
                                                                                                          401
402
                                                                                                          402
403
                                                                                                          403
404
                                                                                                          404
405
     % ==> Thm Toc interface
     \NewDocumentCommand\zthmtocstop{}
406
       {
407
408
         \bool gset false: N \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          408
409
         \cs_set:Npn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn ##1##2##3##4 {}
                                                                                                          409
410
       }
                                                                                                          410
411
     \cs new:Npn \zthm add toc line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                          411
412
                                                                                                          412
413
         \bool if:NT \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          413
414
                                                                                                          414
415
             \iow now:Ne \g ztoc lom iow
                                                                                                          415
416
                                                                                                          416
417
                  \token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                          417
                                                                                                          418
418
                  \c percent str
               }
419
                                                                                                          419
420
           }
                                                                                                          420
421
       }
                                                                                                          421
422
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }
                                                                                                          422
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { thm/add }
423
                                                                                                          423
424
       {
                                                                                                          424
425
                    .tl set: N = 1 ztex add thm toc name tl,
                                                                                                          425
         name
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
426
         name
                                                                                                          426
427
                    .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl,
                                                                                                          427
         title
428
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                          428
         title
429
                                                                                                          429
```

```
\int_new:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         431
431
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocadd}{O{section}m}{
432
       \int_incr:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         432
433
       \edef\zthmtoc@tmp@target{zthm@toc-add.\int use:N \g zthm added toc target int}
                                                                                                         433
                                                                                                         434
434
       \MakeLinkTarget*{\zthmtoc@tmp@target}
435
       \group_begin:
                                                                                                         435
436
       \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/add}{#2}
                                                                                                         436
437
       \zthm_add_toc_line:nnoe {#1}
                                                                                                         437
438
                                                                                                         438
439
           { \l_ztex_add_thm_toc_name_tl }
                                                                                                         439
440
           { \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl }
                                                                                                         440
         }
441
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
         { \thepage }
443
         { \zthmtoc@tmp@target }
                                                                                                         443
444
                                                                                                         444
       \group_end:
445
                                                                                                         445
446
     \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl
                                                                                                         446
447
     \tl set:Nn \g ztex thm toc level tl {subsection}
                                                                                                         447
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoclevel}{m}
                                                                                                         448
448
449
       {
                                                                                                         449
450
         \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl {#1}
                                                                                                         450
451
                                                                                                         451
                                                                                                         452
452
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtoclevel
453
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoc}{0{1}}
454
       {
455
         \group_begin:
456
         \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{#1}\normalsize
                                                                                                         456
457
         \seq_use:Nn \g_ztoc_lom_seq {}
                                                                                                         457
458
         \group end:
                                                                                                         458
459
       }
                                                                                                         459
460
     % thm toc symbols
                                                                                                         460
461
     \prop new: N \g ztex thm toc symbols prop
                                                                                                         461
                                                                                                         462
462
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop
463
       {
                                                                                                         463
464
                      = { \textbf{A}\; },
                                                                                                         464
         axiom
465
         definition = { \textbf{D}\; },
                                                                                                         465
466
                      = { \textbf{T}\; },
                                                                                                         466
         theorem
467
         lemma
                      = { \textbf{L}\; },
                                                                                                         467
                     = { \textbf{C}\; },
468
         corollary
                                                                                                         468
469
         proposition = { \textbf{P}\; },
                                                                                                         469
470
         remark
                      = { \textbf{R}\; },
                                                                                                         470
       }
471
                                                                                                         471
                                                                                                         472
472
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsym}{m}
473
       {
                                                                                                         473
474
         \prop set from keyval: Nn \g ztex thm toc symbols prop {#1}
                                                                                                         474
475
                                                                                                         475
476
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsymrm}{}
                                                                                                         476
                                                                                                         477
477
       { \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop }
```

```
478
                                                                                                         478
479
                                                                                                         479
480
     % ==> thm env definition
                                                                                                         480
481
     % theorem-like env
                                                                                                         481
482
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                                         482
483
                                                                                                         483
484
         \newcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_t1]
                                                                                                         484
485
         \def\theztex@thm@sharecnt
                                                                                                         485
           {
486
                                                                                                         486
487
                                                                                                         487
             \cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
488
                .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
                                                                                                         488
489
                                                                                                         489
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
490
                                                                                                         490
491
                                                                                                         491
                                                                                                         492
492
             \newcounter{#1}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
493
             \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w the#1\cs_end:
                                                                                                         493
494
               {\cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:.\arabic{#1}}
                                                                                                         494
495
             \ ztex_cref math_env:n {#1}
                                                                                                         495
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
                                                                                                         496
496
                                                                                                         497
497
498
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/before}
                                                                                                         498
499
                                                                                                         499
                 \ ztex thm warp start:nnn \{\#1\}\{\#\#1\}\{\underline{\}
                 \MakeLinkTarget*{zthm@#1.\zthmnumber}
                                                                                                         500
500
501
                 \bool if:NT \g ztex thm title inline bool {
502
                    \group_begin:
503
                    \ztex@title@before{theorem}\ ztex thm theorem title:
                                                                                                         503
                                                                                                         504
504
                    \group end:
505
                                                                                                         505
506
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/begin}
                                                                                                         506
507
                 \tl_trim_spaces:n
                                                                                                         507
508
                                                                                                         508
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/end}
509
                                                                                                         509
510
                 \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n {#1}
                                                                                                         510
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/after}
                                                                                                         511
511
512
                                                                                                         512
           }
513
                                                                                                         513
514
       }
                                                                                                         514
515
     % proof-like env
                                                                                                         515
     \newcommand{\qedsymbol}{\ensuremath{\square}}
516
                                                                                                         516
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}
517
                                                                                                         517
                                                                                                         518
518
519
         \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex thm proof clist
                                                                                                         519
520
                                                                                                         520
521
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
                                                                                                         521
522
                                                                                                         522
523
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/before}
                                                                                                         523
524
                 \ ztex thm proof title item:nn {#1}{\,}
                                                                                                         524
525
                                                                                                         525
                  \group_begin:
```

```
526
                   \ztex@title@before{proof} \__ztex_thm_proof_title:
                                                                                                        526
527
                 \group_end:
                                                                                                        527
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/begin}
528
                                                                                                        528
529
                 \tl set:Nn \l thm proof name tl {#1}
                                                                                                        529
530
                 \tl trim spaces:n
                                                                                                        530
531
                                                                                                        531
532
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/end}
                                                                                                        532
533
                 \str if eq:VnTF \l thm proof name tl {proof}{\\deltafill\\qedsymbol\\par}{\\par}
                                                                                                        533
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/after}
534
                                                                                                        534
535
               }
                                                                                                        535
536
           }
                                                                                                        536
537
       }
                                                                                                        537
538
                                                                                                        538
539
                                                                                                        539
                                                                                                        540
540
    % ==> thm theorem-like env hook interface
                                                                                                        541
541
     % general thm hook
542
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before}
                                                                                                        542
543
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin}
                                                                                                        543
                                                                                                        544
544
     \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end}
545
    NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after}
                                                                                                        545
546
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/before}
                                                                                                        546
                                                                                                        547
547
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin}
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/end}
                                                                                                        548
548
549
     \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/after}
550
    \int_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_hook_index_int
551
     \int new:N \g ztex thm theorem hook index int
                                                                                                        552
552
     \int gzero: N \g ztex thm proof hook index int
553
     \int_gzero:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_hook_index_int
                                                                                                        553
554
                                                                                                        554
555
     % specific thm hook
                                                                                                        555
556
     \clist_map_inline:nn {theorem, proof}
                                                                                                        556
557
                                                                                                        557
558
         \clist_map_inline:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_clist}
                                                                                                        558
559
                                                                                                        559
560
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/before}
                                                                                                        560
561
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/begin}
                                                                                                        561
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/end}
                                                                                                        562
562
563
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/after}
                                                                                                        563
564
             \int_new:c {g__ztex_thm_#1_##1_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        564
565
                                                                                                        565
             \int gzero:c {g ztex thm #1 ##1 hook index int}
566
           }
                                                                                                        566
       }
567
                                                                                                        567
568
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {ne}
                                                                                                        568
569
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm hook add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        569
       {% #1:if-star; #2:hook-type(theorem/proof); #3:env name;
570
                                                                                                        570
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
571
                                                                                                        571
572
           {
                                                                                                        572
573
             \cs_set:Npn \
                           __ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        573
```

```
574
                                                                                                         574
575
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                         575
576
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         576
577
                   \hook_gput_code:nen {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}
                                                                                                         577
                      {thm-#2-#3-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}}
578
                                                                                                         578
579
                      {##2}
                                                                                                         579
580
                 }{
                                                                                                         580
581
                   \int gincr:c {g ztex thm #2 hook index int}
                                                                                                         581
                    \hook gput code:nen {ztex/thm-#2/##1}
582
                                                                                                         582
583
                      {thm-#2-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}}
                                                                                                         583
584
                      {##2}
                                                                                                         584
585
                 }
                                                                                                         585
586
                                                                                                         586
           }{
587
                                                                                                         587
588
             \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                         588
589
                                                                                                         589
590
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                         590
591
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         591
592
                   \hook gput next code:nn {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}{##2}
                                                                                                         592
                 }{
                                                                                                         593
593
594
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         594
595
                                                                                                         595
                    \hook_gput_next_code:nn {ztex/thm-#2/##1}{##2}
                 }
596
                                                                                                         596
597
               }
           }
598
599
       }
                                                                                                         599
600
                                                                                                         600
601
     % users' interface of thm hook
                                                                                                         601
602
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmhook}{sO{theorem}m}{
                                                                                                         602
603
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{theorem}{#2}
                                                                                                         603
604
       \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                         604
605
         \use none:n
                                                                                                         605
606
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                         606
607
                                                                                                         607
608
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmproofhook}{sO{proof}m}{
                                                                                                         608
609
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{proof}{#2}
                                                                                                         609
610
       \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                                         610
611
         \use_none:n
                                                                                                         611
612
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                         612
613
                                                                                                         613
614
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-theorem/before}{thm-theorem-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                         614
615
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-proof/before}{thm-proof-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                         615
616
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmbefore}{O{theorem}+m}{
                                                                                                         616
617
       \hook_gremove_code:nn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before-par}
                                                                                                         617
618
       \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before}{#2}
                                                                                                         618
619
                                                                                                         619
620
                                                                                                         620
     \@onlypreamble\zthmbefore
                                                                                                         621
621
```

| 622 | | 622 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 623 | % ==> ztex thm hooks seq order | 623 |
| 624 | \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before} | 624 |
| 625 | {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner} | 625 |
| 626 | \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before} | 626 |
| 627 | {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner} | 627 |

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sect.tex}{2025/07/10}{1.0.1}{sect~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                       1
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%%
                                                      %%%%%%
                      sect module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
   %%% REFERENCE:
 5
                                                                                                       5
   % 1. https://github.com/Sophanatprime/cus/blob/main/module/cus.module.struct.tex
                                                                                                       6
   % 2. https://github.com/CTeX-org/ctex-kit/blob/master/ctex/ctex.dtx
                                                                                                       7
   % 3. https://github.com/jbezos/titlesec
                                                                                                       8
8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
                                                                                                       10
11
   %%%%%
               disable 'sect' module scope begin
                                                      %%%%%
                                                                                                       11
12
   % ==> disable 'section' module
                                                                                                       12
13
    \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sect_load_bool
                                                                                                       13
14
      { \if_true: }
                                                                                                       14
      { \if_false: }
15
                                                                                                       15
16
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
   % ==> disable 'titlesec', 'titletoc', 'etoc' etc ...
                                                                                                       18
19
    \ztex_msg_set:nn { zsect@disable }
                                                                                                       19
20
      {
                                                                                                       20
21
                                                                                                       21
        You~can~NOT~use~'sect'~module~together~with~
22
        'titlesec',~'titletoc',~'etoc',~etc~...
23
24
    \cs new:Npn \ zsect package disable error:
25
26
        \msg_fatal:nn { ztex } { zsect@disable }
                                                                                                       26
27
                                                                                                       27
        \ExplSyntaxOff
28
        \file_input_stop:
                                                                                                       28
29
      }
                                                                                                       29
30
    \cs new:Npn \zsect package disable error:
                                                                                                       30
31
                                                                                                       31
32
        \@ifpackageloaded{ titlesec }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       32
33
        \@ifpackageloaded{ titletoc }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       33
34
        \@ifpackageloaded{  etoc }{ \  zsect package disable error: }{}
                                                                                                       34
35
      }
                                                                                                       35
36
    \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
                                                                                                       36
37
                                                                                                       37
38
                                                                                                       38
        \zsect package disable error:
39
                                                                                                       39
40
                                                                                                       40
41
                                                                                                       41
42
                                                                                                       42
43
                                                                                                       43
44
                                 sect module init
                                                                                                       44
45
                                                                                                       45
    \__ztool_load_library:n { file-io }
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                       47
48
   \tl_new:N \l__zsect_level_keyval_tl
                                                                                                       48
49
   \tl_new:N \l__zsect_level_clist_tl
                                                                                                       49
50
   \tl new:N \l zsect level tl
                                                                                                       50
    \int_new:N \l__zsect_class_type_int
51
                                                                                                       51
    \int set:Nn \l _zsect_class_type_int { 0 }
                                                                                                       52
52
53
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_set:Npn { Npo }
                                                                                                       53
54
                                                                                                       54
    \clist const:Nn \c zsect class type clist
55
                                                                                                       55
56
                                                                                                       56
        volume,
                 book, part, chapter,
57
        section, subsection, subsubsection,
                                                                                                       57
58
        paragraph, subparagraph,
                                                                                                       58
59
                                                                                                       59
60
    \cs new:Npn \ zsect get title class top:n #1
                                                                                                       60
61
      {
                                                                                                       61
62
        \cs if exist:cT { #1 }
                                                                                                       62
63
                                                                                                       63
64
            \int_incr:N \l__zsect_class_type_int
                                                                                                       64
            \tl put right:Ne \l zsect level keyval tl
65
                                                                                                       65
              { #1 = \int use: N \l zsect class type int, }
                                                                                                       66
66
67
            \tl_put_right:Ne \l_zsect_level_clist_tl { #1, }
                                                                                                       67
68
            \tl put right:Ne \l zsect level tl { {#1} }
                                                                                                       68
          }
69
                                                                                                       69
70
      }
71
    \clist_map_function:NN \c_zsect_class_type_clist
72
      \ zsect get title class top:n
                                                                                                       73
73
   \int const:Nn \g zsect class type int { \l zsect class type int }
                                                                                                       74
74
   % prop data type
75
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zsect_level_keyval_tl
                                                                                                       75
76
      {
                                                                                                       76
77
        figure = 2,
                                                                                                       77
78
        table = 2.
                                                                                                       78
79
      }
                                                                                                       79
80
    \exp args:NNo \prop const from keyval:Nn \c zsect level prop
                                                                                                       80
81
      {
                                                                                                       81
82
                                                                                                       82
        \l zsect level keyval tl
83
                                                                                                       83
84
   % clist data type
                                                                                                       84
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zsect_level_clist_tl { figure, table }
                                                                                                       85
    \clist const:Ne \c zsect level clist { \l zsect level clist tl }
                                                                                                       86
86
87
   % tl data type
                                                                                                       87
88
   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_zsect level_tl { {figure}{table} }
                                                                                                       88
    \tl_const:Ne \c_zsect_level_tl { \l_zsect_level_tl }
89
                                                                                                       89
90
    \prop const from keyval:Nn \c zsect level leagcy prop
                                                                                                       90
91
      {
                                                                                                       91
92
                                                                                                       92
        volume
                      = -3,
93
                      = -2,
                                                                                                       93
        book
94
        part
                      = -1,
                                                                                                       94
```

```
95
         chapter
                       = 0,
 96
         section
                       = 1,
 97
         subsection
                       = 2,
 98
         subsubsection = 3,
 99
         paragraph
100
         subparagraph = 5,
101
102
103
104
     % ==> section class path map (for future use)
105
     \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztoc_class_pathmap_prop
106
         subparagraph = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsection/paragraph/,
107
108
         paragraph
                       = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsubsection/,
109
         subsubsection = part/chapter/section/subsection/,
                       = part/chapter/section/,
110
         subsection
111
         section
                       = part/chapter/,
112
         chapter
                       = part/,
       }
113
114
115
    % ==> temporary variables
116
117
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@a
118
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@b
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@c
119
     \box new:N \l ztoc title box
120
     \scan new:N \s ztoc ignore empty mark
121
122
123
124
125
126
                                  bookmark interface
127
128
     \cs new:Npn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn #1#2#3
129
130
         \pdfbookmark[#1]{#2}{#3}
131
132
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn { ene, eee }
     \cs_new:Npn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N #1
133
134
       {
135
         \exp_after:wN \def \cs:w the#1 \cs_end:
           { \exp_args:Ne \arabic{#1} }
136
137
       }
138
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N { c }
139
140
141
142
```

| 143 | % toc interface | 143 |
|------------|---|---------------|
| 144 | % | 144 |
| 145 | % ==> toc related variables setup | 145 |
| 146 | % public iow and bool checker | 146 |
| 147 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_iow | 147 |
| 148 | <pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_iow</pre> | 148 |
| 149 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_iow | 149 |
| 150 | <pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_log_iow</pre> | 150 |
| 151 | <pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lom_iow</pre> | 151 |
| 152 | <pre>\iow_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_iow</pre> | 152 |
| 153 | \bool_new:N \g_toc_write_enable_bool | 153 |
| 154 | \bool_new:N \g_lof_write_enable_bool | 154 |
| 155 | \bool_new:N \g_lot_write_enable_bool | 155 |
| 156 | \bool_new:N \g_log_write_enable_bool | 156 |
| 157 | \bool_new:N \g_lom_write_enable_bool | 157 |
| 158 | \bool_new:N \g_loa_write_enable_bool | 158 |
| 159 | | 159 |
| 160 | % public globle seq for user | 160 |
| 161 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq | 161 |
| 162 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq | 162 |
| 163 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq | 163 |
| 164 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_log_seq % glossary | 164 |
| 165 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq % theorem | 165 |
| 166 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq % algorithm | 1 7 66 |
| 167 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq | L (67) |
| 168 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq | 168 |
| 169 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq | 169 |
| 170 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq | 170 |
| 171 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_log_seq | 171 |
| 172 | <pre>\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq</pre> | 172 |
| 173 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq | 173 |
| 174 | \seq_gclear:N \gztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq | 174 |
| 175 | | 175 |
| 176 | % public local toc seq | 176 |
| 177 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq | 177 |
| 178 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq | 178 |
| 179 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq | 179 |
| 180 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq | 180 |
| 181 182 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq | 181 182 |
| 183 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq | 183 |
| 184 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq | 184 |
| 185 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq | 185 |
| 186 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq | 186 |
| 187 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq | 187 |
| 188 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq | 188 |
| 189 | ,551_05_541 ,0_2555_15541542_554 | 189 |
| | % public and private formated(key-value) toc seg | 190 |

| 191 | % NOTE: used to generate local toc | 191 |
|-----|--|------|
| 192 | <pre>\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq</pre> | 192 |
| 193 | <pre>\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallot_seq</pre> | 193 |
| 194 | <pre>\seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallof_seq</pre> | 194 |
| 195 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallom_seq | 195 |
| 196 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallog_seq | 196 |
| 197 | \seq new:N \g ztoc keyvalloa seq | 197 |
| 198 | | 198 |
| 199 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvaltoc_seq | 199 |
| 200 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallot_seq | 200 |
| 201 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallof_seq | 201 |
| 202 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvallom_seq | 202 |
| 203 | \seq new:N \g ztoc keyvallog seq | 203 |
| 204 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_keyvalloa_seq | 204 |
| 205 | <u>-</u> | 205 |
| 206 | | 206 |
| 207 | % ==> leagcy toc interface | 207 |
| 208 | % NOTE: | 208 |
| 209 | % 1. redef these commands at last to prevent them from being modified; | 209 |
| 210 | % 2. '\numberline' has been deprecated in 'zsect'. | 210 |
| 211 | \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n | 211 |
| 212 | { | 212 |
| 213 | \cs_set_protected:Npn \numberline #1 | 213 |
| 214 | { | 1714 |
| 215 | \hb@xt@\zsect@dim@a{#1\hfil} | 215 |
| 216 | } | 216 |
| 217 | \protected\def\contentsline #1#2#3#4 | 217 |
| 218 | | 218 |
| 219 | \gdef\@contentsline@destination {#4} | 219 |
| 220 | \gdef\ztoc@current@class{#1} | 220 |
| 221 | \csname 10#1\endcsname {#2}{#3} | 221 |
| 222 | } | 222 |
| 223 | } | 223 |
| 224 | cs new:Npn \zsect leaders:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5 | 224 |
| 225 | {% #1:type, #2:repeat, #3:width, #4:raise, #5:skip | 225 |
| 226 | \cs:w #1leaders\cs_end: \hbox:n { | 226 |
| 227 | \box_move up:nn { #4 } | 227 |
| 228 | · · { | 228 |
| 229 | \hbox_to_wd:nn {#3}{\\hss #2 \\hss} | 229 |
| 230 | } | 230 |
| 231 | } \hskip #5\relax | 231 |
| 232 | } | 232 |
| 233 | \def\@dottedtocline #1#2#3#4#5 | 233 |
| 234 | <u></u> . {% | 234 |
| 235 | \ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth \else | 235 |
| 236 | \vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@ | 236 |
| 237 | {\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip | 237 |
| 238 | \parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue | 238 |

| 239 | \interlinepenalty\@M | 239 |
|-----|--|---------------|
| 240 | \leavevmode | 240 |
| 241 | \@tempdima #3\relax | 241 |
| 242 | \advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip | 242 |
| 243 | {#4}\nobreak | 243 |
| 244 | \leaders\\$\m@th | 244 |
| 245 | \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep | 245 |
| 246 | mu\$}\hfill | 246 |
| 247 | \nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | 247 |
| 248 | $\underline{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}}{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}} = \frac{\text{\ensuremath{\mbox{\setminus}}}}}$ | 248 |
| 249 | \par }% | 249 |
| 250 | <u>\fi</u> | 250 |
| 251 | } | 251 |
| 252 | \cs_new:Npn \zdottedtocline:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 | 252 |
| 253 | { | 253 |
| 254 | \ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else | 254 |
| 255 | \vskip #9 \relax | 255 |
| 256 | { | 256 |
| 257 | \leftskip #2 \relax | 257 |
| 258 | \rightskip #3 \parfillskip -\rightskip | 258 |
| 259 | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | 259 |
| 260 | \interlinepenalty\@M | 260 |
| 261 | \leavevmode | 261 |
| 262 | \zsect@dim@a #4 \relax | 1 Q 62 |
| 263 | \advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a | L O 63 |
| 264 | \null\nobreak \\\hskip -\\leftskip | 264 |
| 265 | { #5 } \nobreak | 265 |
| 266 | #6 % leaders | 266 |
| 267 | \nobreak #7 #8 | 267 |
| 268 | } | 268 |
| 269 | <u>\fi</u> | 269 |
| 270 | } | 270 |
| 271 | \cs_new:Npn \zdotedtoclineleagcy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5 | 271 |
| 272 | { | 272 |
| 273 | \zdottedtocline:nnnnnnn | 273 |
| 274 | {#1}{#2}{\@tocrmarg} | 274 |
| 275 | {#3}{#4} | 275 |
| 276 | { | 276 |
| 277 | \leaders\hbox | 277 |
| 278 | {\$ \m@th | 278 |
| 279 | \mkern \@dotsep mu | 279 |
| 280 | $\underline{\mathbf{hbox}}\{.\}$ | 280 |
| 281 | \mkern \@dotsep mu | 281 |
| 282 | \$}\hfill | 282 |
| 283 | } | 283 |
| 284 | { \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5} } | 284 |
| 285 | { \par }{ \z@ \@plus.2\p@ } | 285 |
| 286 | } | 286 |

```
288
                                                                                                         288
289
                                                                                                         289
     % ==> ztoc interface
290
     \cs_new:Npn \zsect add toc_line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         290
291
                                                                                                         291
292
         \bool if:NT \g toc write enable bool
                                                                                                         292
293
                                                                                                         293
                                                                                                         294
294
             \iow_now:Ne \g_ztoc_toc_iow
                                                                                                         295
295
296
                 \token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                         296
297
                 \c_percent_str
                                                                                                         297
298
                                                                                                         298
           }
299
                                                                                                         299
300
                                                                                                         300
                                                                                                         301
301
     \cs_new:Npn \zsect_add_to_table:Nnn #1#2#3
302
       {% #1: stream; #2:table type; #3:content
                                                                                                         302
303
         \bool_if:cT { g_#2_write_enable_bool }
                                                                                                         303
304
                                                                                                         304
                                                                                                         305
305
             \iow now:Ne #1 { #3 }
           }
306
                                                                                                         306
307
                                                                                                         307
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_add_to_table:Nnn { Nne, Nee, cnn }
                                                                                                         308
308
                                                                                                         309
     \cs_generate_variant: Nn \zsect_add_toc_line:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }
309
310
311
                                                                                                         312
312
     % ==> toc template declare
    % NOTE: toc = name + title + leaders + page
                                                                                                         313
313
314
     \<u>gdef</u>\ztoc@leader@type{}
                                                                                                         314
    \gdef\ztoc@leader@content{.}
                                                                                                         315
315
     \long\gdef\ztoc@line@end{\par}
                                                                                                         316
316
317
     \def\ztoc@ignore@level{}
                                                                                                         317
                                                                                                         318
318
319
    \newlength{\ztoc@rmargin}
                                                                                                         319
320
    \newlength{\ztoc@page@width}
                                                                                                         320
321
     \newlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}
                                                                                                         321
                                                                                                         322
322
    \newlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}
     \setlength{\ztoc@rmargin}{\@tocrmarg}
                                                                                                         323
323
324
     \setlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}{4.5pt}
                                                                                                         324
     \setlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}{Opt}
                                                                                                         325
325
326
                                                                                                         326
     \setlength{\ztoc@page@width}{\@pnumwidth}
327
                                                                                                         327
328
     \NewTemplateType{ztextoc}{3}
                                                                                                         328
329
     \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                         329
330
       {
                                                                                                         330
331
         no-parent
                        : boolean,
                                                                                                         331
332
                                                                                                         332
333
                                                                                                         333
                                      = { false },
         ignore
                        : boolean
334
         ignore.negate : boolean
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                         334
```

| 335 | ignore.text : token1: | ist = \sztoc_ignore_empty_mark, | 335 |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| 336 | ignore.name : commal: | ist = { }, | 336 |
| 337 | ignore.page : commal: | ist = { }, | 337 |
| 338 | | | 338 |
| 339 | hyper.name : boolean | n = { false }, | 339 |
| 340 | hyper.title : boolean | | 340 |
| 341 | hyper.page : boolean | | 341 |
| 342 | 71 1 0 | , | 342 |
| 343 | line.end : tokenl: | ist = \ztoc@line@end, | 343 |
| 344 | line.width : length | | 344 |
| 345 | 8 | • | 345 |
| 346 | name : tokenl: | ist = { }, | 346 |
| 347 | name.width : length | | 347 |
| 348 | name.format : tokenl: | | 348 |
| 349 | | ist = { }, | 349 |
| 350 | | ist = { }, | 350 |
| 351 | | ist = { }, | 351 |
| 352 | name.hyper : boolear | , | 352 |
| 353 | 71 | 31 | 353 |
| 354 | title.width : length | | 354 |
| 355 | title.format : tokenl | | 355 |
| 356 | title.format+ : tokenl: | · | 356 |
| 357 | title.before : tokenl: | | 357 |
| 358 | title.after : tokenl: | | 1 () (58) |
| 359 | title.hyper : boolean | | 359 |
| 360 | •• | • | 360 |
| 361 | page.format : tokenl: | ist = \normalfont\normalcolor, | 361 |
| 362 | . 0 | ist = { }, | 362 |
| 363 | page.before : tokenl: | ist = { }, | 363 |
| 364 | page.after : tokenl: | ist = { }, | 364 |
| 365 | page.width : length | = \ztoc@page@width, | 365 |
| 366 | page.hyper : boolear | n = \KeyValue { hyper.page }, | 366 |
| 367 | | | 367 |
| 368 | format : token1: | ist = { }, | 368 |
| 369 | format+ : token1: | ist = { }, | 369 |
| 370 | format.name : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { name.format }, | 370 |
| 371 | format.name+ : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { name.format+ }, | 371 |
| 372 | format.title : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { title.format }, | 372 |
| 373 | format.title+ : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { title.format+ }, | 373 |
| 374 | format.page : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { page.format }, | 374 |
| 375 | format.page+ : tokenl: | ist = \KeyValue { page.format+ }, | 375 |
| 376 | , - | | 376 |
| 377 | width.name : lengtl | n = \KeyValue { name.width }, | 377 |
| 378 | width.title : lengtl | · | 378 |
| 379 | width.page : length | | 379 |
| 380 | width.line : length | • • | 380 |
| 381 | Ü | | 381 |
| 382 | space.before : skip. | | 382 |

```
383
                         : skip,
                                                                                                         383
         space.left
                                     = \ztoc@rmargin,
384
         space.right
                         : skip
                                                                                                         384
                                                                                                         385
385
         space.hang
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { width.name },
386
                                                                                                         386
387
         leader.fill
                         : skip
                                     = { \fill },
                                                                                                         387
388
         leader.sep
                         : length
                                     = \ztoc@leader@sep,
                                                                                                         388
389
         leader.raise
                         : length
                                     = \ztoc@leader@raise,
                                                                                                         389
                                                                                                         390
390
         leader.type
                         : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@type,
391
         leader.content : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@content,
                                                                                                         391
392
                                                                                                         392
393
         explicit
                         : boolean
                                     = { false },
                                                                                                         393
394
         code
                         : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                         394
395
                                                                                                         395
396
     \DeclareTemplateCode{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                         396
       {
                                                                                                         397
397
398
                         = \l ztoc no parent bool, % TODO: handle it in local toc
                                                                                                         398
         no-parent
399
                                                                                                         399
400
         ignore
                         = \l_ztoc ignore_bool,
                                                                                                         400
401
                         = \l ztoc ignore text tl,
                                                                                                         401
         ignore.text
402
                                                                                                         402
         ignore.name
                         = \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist,
403
         ignore.page
                         = \l_ztoc_ignore_page_clist,
                                                                                                         403
404
                                                                                                         404
         ignore.negate
                        = \l ztoc ignore negate bool,
                                                                                                         405
405
406
         line.end
                         = \l ztoc line end tl,
407
                         = \l__ztoc_width_line_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
         line.width
                                                                                                         408
408
409
                                                                                                         409
         hyper.name
                         = \l ztoc hyper name bool,
410
         hyper.title
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_title_bool,
                                                                                                         410
411
         hyper.page
                                                                                                         411
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_page_bool,
412
                                                                                                         412
413
         format
                         = \l__ztoc_format_tl,
                                                                                                         413
414
         format+
                         = \l ztoc format p tl,
                                                                                                         414
415
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_tl,
                                                                                                         415
         format.name
416
                         = \l ztoc name format p tl,
                                                                                                         416
         format.name+
417
                                                                                                         417
         format.title
                         = \l_ztoc_title_format_tl,
418
                        = \l_ztoc_title_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                         418
         format.title+
419
                         = \l_ztoc_page_format_tl,
                                                                                                         419
         format.page
420
         format.page+
                         = \l_ztoc_page_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                         420
421
                                                                                                         421
422
                                                                                                         422
                         = \l ztoc name tl,
         name
423
                         = \l__ztoc_width_name_dim,
                                                                                                         423
         name.width
424
         name.format
                         = \l ztoc name format tl,
                                                                                                         424
425
         name.format+
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                         425
426
                                                                                                         426
         name.before
                         = \l ztoc name before tl,
                                                                                                         427
427
         name.after
                         = \l ztoc name after tl,
428
                                                                                                         428
         name.hyper
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_name_bool,
429
                                                                                                         429
430
         title.width
                         = \1
                              _ztoc_width_title_dim,
                                                                                                         430
```

```
431
                        = \l_ztoc_title_format_tl,
                                                                                                        431
         title.format
432
                        = \l ztoc title format p tl,
                                                                                                        432
         title.format+
433
                        = \l__ztoc_title_before_tl,
                                                                                                        433
         title.before
434
         title.after
                        = \l ztoc title after tl,
                                                                                                        434
435
         title.hyper
                        = \l_ztoc_hyper_title_bool,
                                                                                                        435
436
                                                                                                        436
437
         page.format
                        = \l_ztoc_page_format_tl,
                                                                                                        437
                                                                                                        438
438
         page.format+
                        = \l ztoc page format p tl,
439
                        = \l ztoc page before tl,
                                                                                                        439
         page.before
440
                        = \l_ztoc_page_after_tl,
                                                                                                        440
         page.after
441
         page.width
                        = \l_ztoc_width_page_dim,
                                                                                                        441
442
         page.hyper
                        = \l_ztoc_hyper_page_bool,
                                                                                                        442
443
                                                                                                        443
444
         width.name
                        = \l ztoc width name dim,
                                                                                                        444
445
                                                                                                        445
         width.title
                        = \l__ztoc_width_title_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
446
                        = \l ztoc width page dim,
                                                                                                        446
         width.page
447
         width.line
                        = \l__ztoc_width_line_dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
                                                                                                        447
448
                                                                                                        448
449
                                                                                                        449
         space.before
                        = \l ztoc space before skip,
450
                        = \l ztoc space left skip,
                                                                                                        450
         space.left
451
         space.right
                        = \l_ztoc_space_right_skip,
                                                                                                        451
452
                        = \l ztoc space hang dim,
                                                                                                        452
         space.hang
453
454
         leader.fill
                        = \l ztoc leader fill skip,
         leader.sep
455
                        = \l_ztoc_leader_sep_dim,
456
                        = \l ztoc leader raise dim,
         leader.raise
457
                        = \l ztoc leader sep tl,
                                                                                                        457
         leader.type
458
         leader.content = \l ztoc leader content tl,
                                                                                                        458
459
                                                                                                        459
460
         explicit
                        = \l_ ztoc_explicit_bool,
                                                                                                        460
461
         code
                        = \l_ztoc_code_tl,
                                                                                                        461
462
       }{
                                                                                                        462
463
         \AssignTemplateKeys
                                                                                                        463
464
         % #1:toc depth(int); #2:{name}{title}; #3:page
                                                                                                        464
465
         \bool_if:NTF \l__ztoc_ignore_negate_bool
                                                                                                        465
466
                                                                                                        466
467
                                                                                                        467
             \ ztoc ignore negate parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
           }{
468
                                                                                                        468
469
             \_ztoc_ignore_parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        469
470
                                                                                                        470
471
       }
                                                                                                        471
472
                                                                                                        472
473
    % toc ignore setup
                                                                                                        473
474
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc ignore parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        474
475
                                                                                                        475
476
         \clist_if_in:NnF \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        476
477
                                                                                                        477
478
             \bool_if:NF \l__ztoc_ignore_bool
                                                                                                        478
```

```
480
                 % NOTE: '#3' can NOT be warpped in any command, for
                                                                                                        480
481
                          example, '#3' can not be '\hyperlink{page.3}{3}'.
                                                                                                        481
482
                 \clist_if_in:NnF \l__ztoc_ignore_page_clist { #3 }
                                                                                                        482
                                                                                                        483
483
484
                     % NOTE: compare string instead of tokenlist, for that
                                                                                                        484
                             'title/name' may be formatted as '\textbf{xxx}'.
485
                                                                                                        485
                     \clist if empty:NTF \l ztoc ignore name clist
486
                                                                                                        486
487
                                                                                                        487
488
                          \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l_tmpb_str {\use_ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                        488
489
                          \exp args:NNo \str if in:NnF \l tmpb str
                                                                                                        489
490
                            { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
                                                                                                        490
                                                                                                        491
491
492
                              \_ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        492
493
                                                                                                        493
                       }{
494
                                                                                                        494
495
                                                                                                        495
                          \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
496
                                                                                                        496
497
                              \exp args:NNo \str set:Nn \l tmpa str {\use i:nn #2}
                                                                                                        497
498
                              \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l_tmpb_str {\use_ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                        498
499
                              \str_if_in:NnF \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
                                                                             % check 'name'
                                                                                                        499
500
                                                                                                        500
501
                                  \exp args:NNo \str if in:NnF \l tmpb str % check 'title'('text')
                                                                                                        501
502
                                    { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
                                                                                                         503
503
                                                                                                         504
504
                                      \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
505
                                                                                                        505
506
                                }
                                                                                                        506
                            }
507
                                                                                                        507
508
                        }
                                                                                                        508
509
                   }
                                                                                                        509
               }
                                                                                                        510
510
           }
511
                                                                                                        511
512
                                                                                                        512
513
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        513
514
                                                                                                        514
515
         \clist if in:NnT \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        515
516
                                                                                                        516
             \__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        517
517
             \prg map break: Nn \ ztoc ignore negate break: {}
518
                                                                                                        518
519
                                                                                                        519
520
         \clist if in:NnT \l ztoc ignore page clist { #3 }
                                                                                                        520
                                                                                                        521
521
522
             \_ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        522
523
             \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
                                                                                                        523
524
                                                                                                        524
525
         \exp_args:NNf \clist_if_in:NnT \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
                                                                                                        525
526
                _ztoc_extract_name:w #2\scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        526
```

```
527
                                                                                                        527
                                                                                                        528
528
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
529
                                                                                                        529
             \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
530
                                                                                                        530
                                                                                                        531
531
         \exp_args:Nf \tl_if_in:nVT
                                                                                                        532
532
           { \ ztoc extract title:w #2\scan stop: } \l ztoc ignore text tl
533
                                                                                                        533
534
                                                                                                        534
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
535
                                                                                                        535
536
                                                                                                        536
         \prg_break_point:\n\__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
537
       }
                                                                                                        537
538
                                                                                                        538
                                                                                                        539
539
     % '\ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn' implement below:
540
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc ignore negate break:
                                                                                                        540
                                                                                                        541
541
       { \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: { } }
542
                                                                                                        542
543
                                                                                                        543
544
    %%%%%
               toc group parser begin
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        544
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
                                                                                                        545
545
                                                                                                        546
546
     \seq_gclear:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
547
     \tl_new:N \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
                                                                                                        547
548
                                                                                                        548
                                                                                                        549
549
    % hook interface for toc group
550
     \seq new: N \g ztoc group hooks seq
551
     \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_group_hooks_seq
552
     \bool new:N \l ztoc show hooks bool
     \bool set false:N \l ztoc show hooks bool
                                                                                                        553
553
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztoc_group_hook_add:n #1
554
                                                                                                        554
555
       {
                                                                                                        555
556
         \seq if in:NeF \g ztoc group hooks seq {#1}
                                                                                                        556
557
                                                                                                        557
558
                                                                                                        558
             \seq gput right: Ne \g ztoc group hooks seq {#1}
559
                                                                                                        559
             \str_case:enF { \clist_item:en {#1}{-1} }
               {
560
                                                                                                        560
561
                 {begin}{\exp_args:Ne \NewHook{#1}}
                                                                                                        561
562
                                                                                                        562
                 { end }{\exp_args:Ne \NewReversedHook{#1}}
563
               }{ \relax }
                                                                                                        563
564
           }
                                                                                                        564
565
         \UseHook{#1}
                                                                                                        565
566
         \bool_if:NT \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool
                                                                                                        566
567
           { \rlap{\(\langle \texttt{#1} \rangle\)} }
                                                                                                        567
568
                                                                                                        568
569
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        569
570
       {
                                                                                                        570
                                                                                                        571
571
         \ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else
572
                                                                                                        572
           \exp_args:No \__step_toc_group_int:n {\ztoc@current@class}
573
                                                                                                        573
           \edef\ztoc@newclass@level
                                                                                                        574
574
             { \prop_item:No \c_zsect_level_prop {\ztoc@current@class} }
```

```
575
           \bool_while_do:nn
576
577
               ( ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq) &&
578
579
                 \int_compare_p:n
580
                   {
581
                      ( \prop_item:Ne \c_zsect_level_prop
582
583
                          \clist_item:en {\seq_item:Nn \g_ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq {1}}
584
                            {1}
585
                       } + 0
586
                     )
587
                     >= \ztoc@newclass@level
588
589
               )
             }{
590
591
               \seq_gpop:NN \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
592
               \ztoc_group_hook_add:n {\l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl,end}
             }
593
594
           \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_raw:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
595
           \ztoc_group_hook_add:n
596
             {
597
               \ztoc@current@class,
598
               \__use_toc_group_int:e {\ztoc@current@class},
599
               begin
600
601
           \seq_gpush:Ne \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
602
603
               \ztoc@current@class
604
               ,\int_eval:n { \__use_toc_group_int:e {\ztoc@current@class} }
             }
605
606
         \fi
607
       }
608
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
609
610
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
611
612
             \seq_gpop:NN \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
613
             \ztoc_group_hook_add:n {\l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl,end}
614
           }
615
616
     \NewHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
617
     \NewReversedHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
618
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc dotted tocline raw:nnn #1#2#3
619
620
         \edef\ztoc@tmpa@skip
621
622
             \skip_eval:n {
```

```
623
               \l__ztoc_space_left_skip -
624
               \l_ztoc_space_hang_dim
             }
625
626
           }
627
         \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
         \bool if:NTF \l ztoc explicit bool
628
629
630
             \cs set:Npo \ ztoc explicit:nnnn ##1##2##3##4
               { \l ztoc code tl }
631
632
             \exp_args:Nff \__ztoc_explicit:nnnn { #1 }
633
               { \ ztoc extract name:w #2\scan stop: }
634
               { \ ztoc extract title:w #2\scan stop: }
               { #3 }
635
636
           }{
637
638
               \vskip \l ztoc space before skip \relax
639
               \leftskip \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax
640
               \skip if finite:nF { \l ztoc leader fill skip }
                 {
641
642
                   \rightskip \l ztoc space right skip \parfillskip -\rightskip
643
644
               \parindent \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax\@afterindenttrue
645
               \interlinepenalty\@M
646
               \leavevmode
647
               \zsect@dim@a \l__ztoc_space_hang_dim \relax
648
               \advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a
649
               \null\nobreak \hskip -\leftskip
650
               { \ ztoc name title set:nn {#2}{\@contentsline@destination} } \nobreak
651
               \ ztoc leader typeset: \nobreak % leaders
652
               \_ztoc_page_set:nn { #3 }{page.#3}
               \l_ztoc_line_end_tl
653
             }
654
         }
655
656
         \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
657
         \skip_set:Nn \l__ztoc_space_before_skip {\z@ \@plus.2\p@}
       }
658
659
660
     % toc group parser aux functions:
     \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
661
662
       {
663
         \bool_new:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
         \bool_gset_false:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
664
665
         \int_new:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
666
         \int_set:cn { g_toc_group_#1_int }{ 0 }
667
668
     \cs_new:Npn \__reset_toc_group_int:
669
670
         \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
```

```
671
           {
                                                                                                         671
672
                                                                                                         672
             \int_gset:cn { g__toc_group_##1_int }
673
                                                                                                         673
           }
674
                                                                                                         674
       }
675
                                                                                                         675
                                                                                                         676
676
     \cs_new:Npn \__step_toc_group_int:n #1
677
                                                                                                         677
678
                                                                                                         678
         \int_gincr:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
679
         \ reset class below int:nn { #1 }{0}
                                                                                                         679
680
       }
                                                                                                         680
681
     \cs_new:Npn \__use_toc_group_int:n #1
                                                                                                         681
       {
682
                                                                                                         682
683
                                                                                                         683
         \int_use:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
684
                                                                                                         684
685
                                                                                                         685
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__use_toc_group_int:n { e }
     \cs new:Npn \ reset class below int:nn #1#2
686
                                                                                                         686
687
       {
                                                                                                         687
688
         \\def\zsect@tmpa@int { \prop_item:\Nn \c zsect_level prop {#1} }
                                                                                                         688
689
         \prop map inline: Nn \c zsect level prop
                                                                                                         689
           {
690
                                                                                                         690
691
             \int_compare:nNnT { ##2 } > { \zsect@tmpa@int }
                                                                                                         691
                                                                                                         692
692
693
                 \int_gset:cn { g__toc_group_##1_int }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         693
               }
694
695
           }
696
       }
                                                                                                          696
697
     %%%%%
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         697
               toc group parser end
698
                                                                                                         698
699
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_leader_typeset:
                                                                                                         699
700
       {
                                                                                                         700
701
         \zsect_leaders:nnnnn { \l__ztoc_leader_sep_tl }
                                                                                                         701
702
           { \l_ztoc_leader_content_tl }
                                                                                                         702
703
           { \dim_eval:n {\l__ztoc_leader_sep_dim*2} }
                                                                                                         703
704
           { \l ztoc leader raise dim }
                                                                                                         704
705
           { \l_ztoc_leader_fill_skip }
                                                                                                          705
706
                                                                                                         706
707
                                                                                                         707
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc page set:nn #1#2
       {
708
                                                                                                         708
709
         \__ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {page}{ #2 }
                                                                                                         709
710
         \hb@xt@\l ztoc width page dim
                                                                                                         710
711
           {
                                                                                                         711
712
                                                                                                         712
             \hss
                                                                                                         713
713
             \l_ztoc_page_format_tl
714
             \l__ztoc_page_format_p_tl
                                                                                                         714
                                                                                                         715
715
             \l__ztoc_page_before_tl
716
             #1
                                                                                                         716
717
                                                                                                         717
             \l_ztoc_page_after_tl
                                                                                                         718
718
```

| 719 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {page} | 719 |
|-----|--|-----------|
| 720 | } | 720 |
| 721 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_name_title_set:nn #1#2 | 721 |
| 722 | { | 722 |
| 723 | <pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {name}{ #2 }</pre> | 723 |
| 724 | \exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n | 724 |
| 725 | { \ztoc_extract_name:w #1\scan_stop: } | 725 |
| 726 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {name} | 726 |
| 727 | <pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {title}{ #2 }</pre> | 727 |
| 728 | \exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n | 728 |
| 729 | { \ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop: } | 729 |
| 730 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {title} | 730 |
| 731 | } | 731 |
| 732 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn #1#2 | 732 |
| 733 | { | 733 |
| 734 | <pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre> | 734 |
| 735 | { | 735 |
| 736 | \hyper@linkstart{link}{#2} | 736 |
| 737 | } | 737 |
| 738 | } | 738 |
| 739 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n #1 | 739 |
| 740 | { | 740 |
| 741 | <pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre> | 741 |
| 742 | { \hyper@linkend } | 1 () (42) |
| 743 | } | L 9 43 |
| 744 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n #1 | 744 |
| 745 | { | 745 |
| 746 | \hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_name_dim | 746 |
| 747 | { | 747 |
| 748 | \lztoc_format_tl | 748 |
| 749 | \lztoc_format_p_tl | 749 |
| 750 | \lztoc_name_format_tl | 750 |
| 751 | \lztoc_name_format_p_tl | 751 |
| 752 | \lztoc_name_before_tl | 752 |
| 753 | <pre>\tl_if_empty:NTF \lztoc_name_tl</pre> | 753 |
| 754 | { #1 }{ \l_ztoc_name_tl } | 754 |
| 755 | \lztoc_name_after_tl | 755 |
| 756 | <u>\hss</u> } | 756 |
| 757 | } | 757 |
| 758 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n #1 | 758 |
| 759 | { | 759 |
| 760 | % \hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_title_dim | 760 |
| 761 | { | 761 |
| 762 | \lztoc_format_tl | 762 |
| 763 | \l_ztoc_format_p_tl | 763 |
| 764 | \l_ztoc_title_format_tl | 764 |
| 765 | \l_ztoc_title_format_p_tl | 765 |
| 766 | \l ztoc title before tl | 766 |

```
767
             #1
                                                                                                           767
                                                                                                           768
768
              \l_ztoc_title_after_tl
           }
769
                                                                                                           769
       }
770
                                                                                                           770
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_extract_name:w #1\scan_stop:
771
                                                                                                           771
772
       { \tl item:nn {#1}{1} }
                                                                                                           772
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop:
773
                                                                                                           773
       { \tl_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                           774
774
775
                                                                                                           775
776
                                                                                                           776
     \% ==> declare '\local class>' in an abstract level
777
                                                                                                           777
778
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 1}{default}
                                                                                                           778
779
                                                                                                           779
780
         format
                         = \large\bfseries,
                                                                                                           780
                                                                                                           781
781
         width.name
                         = 1.9em,
                                                                                                           782
782
         space.before
                         = 1em\plus\p0,
783
         space.hang
                         = 1.9em,
                                                                                                           783
                                                                                                           784
784
         space.left
                         = 1.9em,
785
                                                                                                           785
         leader.content = ,
786
                                                                                                           786
787
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 2}{default}
                                                                                                           787
788
       {
                                                                                                           788
                                                                                                           789
789
         format
                         = \bfseries,
790
         width.name
                         = 1.5em,
791
         space.before
                         = 1em\plus\p0,
                                                                                                           792
792
         space.hang
                         = 1.5em,
793
         space.left
                                                                                                           793
                         = 1.5em,
                                                                                                           794
794
         leader.content = ,
                                                                                                           795
795
       }
796
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 3}{default}
                                                                                                           796
797
                                                                                                           797
798
         width.name
                                                                                                           798
                         = 2.3em,
799
                                                                                                           799
         space.hang
                         = 2.3em,
800
         space.left
                         = 3.8em,
                                                                                                           800
801
                                                                                                           801
                                                                                                           802
802
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 4}{default}
803
                                                                                                           803
804
         width.name
                         = 3.2em,
                                                                                                           804
805
                                                                                                           805
         space.hang
                         = 3.2em,
806
         space.left
                                                                                                           806
                         = 7em,
807
                                                                                                           807
808
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 5}{default}
                                                                                                           808
809
                                                                                                           809
810
         width.name
                                                                                                           810
                         = 4.1em,
                                                                                                           811
811
         space.hang
                         = 4.1em,
812
         space.left
                                                                                                           812
                         = 11.1em,
813
       }
                                                                                                           813
                                                                                                           814
814
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 6}{default}
```

```
815
       {
                                                                                                          815
816
         width.name
                         = 5em,
                                                                                                          816
817
                                                                                                          817
         space.hang
                         = 5em,
818
         space.left
                         = 16.2em,
                                                                                                          818
       }
819
                                                                                                          819
                                                                                                          820
820
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 7}{default}
821
                                                                                                          821
                                                                                                          822
822
         width.name
                         = 6em,
823
                                                                                                          823
         space.hang
                         = 6em,
824
         space.left
                                                                                                          824
                         = 22.25em,
825
                                                                                                          825
826
     \prop map inline: Nn \c zsect level prop
                                                                                                          826
                                                                                                          827
827
828
         \cs_set:cpn {1@#1} ##1##2
                                                                                                          828
                                                                                                          829
829
830
             \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztextoc}
                                                                                                          830
831
               { ztoc/level #2 }
                                                                                                          831
832
               { #2 }{ ##1 }{ ##2 }
                                                                                                          832
833
                                                                                                          833
       }
                                                                                                          834
834
835
                                                                                                          835
836
                                                                                                          836
                                                                                                          837
837
     % ==> user interface for toc
838
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { ztoc/option }
839
       {
                                                                                                          840
840
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@rmargin{#1} },
         rmargin
841
                         .code:n = { \gdef\ztoc@ignore@level {#1} },
                                                                                                          841
         ignore.level
842
                                                                                                          842
843
         line.end
                         .code:n = { \long\gdef\ztoc@line@end {#1} },
                                                                                                          843
844
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@page@width{#1} },
                                                                                                          844
         page.width
845
                                                                                                          845
846
                         .code:n = { \gdef\ztoc@leader@type{#1} },
                                                                                                          846
         leader.type
847
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@sep {#1} },
                                                                                                          847
         leader.sep
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@raise{#1} },
848
         leader.raise
                                                                                                          848
849
         leader.content .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@content{#1} },
                                                                                                          849
850
                                                                                                          850
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocset}{ m }
                                                                                                          851
851
852
                                                                                                          852
853
                                                                                                          853
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { ztoc/option }
854
           { #1 }
                                                                                                          854
855
                                                                                                          855
856
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocformat}{m+m}
                                                                                                          856
857
                                                                                                          857
858
         \prop if in:NeT \c zsect level prop { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
                                                                                                          858
859
                                                                                                          859
860
             \exp_args: Nne \EditInstance{ztextoc}
                                                                                                          860
861
                { ztoc/level
                                                                                                          861
                                                                                                          862
862
                  \prop_item:Ne \c_zsect_level_prop
```

```
863
                    { \cs to str:N #1 }
                                                                                                         863
864
               }{#2}
                                                                                                         864
           }
865
                                                                                                         865
866
       }
                                                                                                         866
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupinsert}{m+m}
867
                                                                                                         867
868
                                                                                                         868
869
         \AddToHook{#1}{#2}
                                                                                                         869
870
                                                                                                         870
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupshow}{}
                                                                                                         871
871
872
       { \bool_set_true: N \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool }
                                                                                                         872
873
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgrouphide}{}
                                                                                                         873
874
       { \bool set false: N \l ztoc show hooks bool }
                                                                                                         874
875
                                                                                                         875
876
     % extended toc interface
                                                                                                         876
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocenabletable}{ O{toc} }
                                                                                                         877
877
878
                                                                                                         878
879
         \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \g_ztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq
                                                                                                         879
880
           { #1 }
                                                                                                         880
881
         \keyval parse:nnn
                                                                                                         881
882
           { \ ztoc enable table:nn {\c sys jobname str} }
                                                                                                         882
883
           { \__ztoc_enable_table_inverse:nn }
                                                                                                         883
884
           { #1 }
                                                                                                         884
885
                                                                                                         885
       }
886
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc enable table inverse:nn #1#2
       { \__ztoc_enable_table:nn { #2 }{ #1 } }
887
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc enable table:nn #1#2
888
       {% #1:file, #2:toc, lom, etc
                                                                                                         889
889
890
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         890
           {
891
                                                                                                         891
892
             % global toc
                                                                                                         892
893
             \ztool_gread_file_as_seq:nnc { \c_false_bool }
                                                                                                         893
894
               { #1.##1 }
                                                                                                         894
                                                                                                         895
895
               { g_ztoc_##1_seq }
896
             % keyval toc from previous run
                                                                                                         896
897
             \ztool_gread_file_as_seq:nnc { \c_false_bool }
                                                                                                         897
898
               { #1.p##1 }
                                                                                                         898
899
                                                                                                         899
               { g ztoc keyval##1 seq }
             \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 }{ \c_sys_jobname_str }
900
                                                                                                         900
901
                                                                                                         901
902
                 \seq_gclear:c { g ztoc keyval##1 seq }
                                                                                                         902
903
                 \ztex hook doc end:n
                                                                                                         903
                    {
904
                                                                                                         904
                                                                                                         905
905
                      \ztool_write_seq_to_file:nce { \c_true_bool }
906
                        { g_ ztoc_keyval##1_seq
                                                                                                         906
907
                        { \c sys jobname str.p##1 }
                                                                                                         907
908
                    }
                                                                                                         908
909
               }
                                                                                                         909
                                                                                                         910
910
             % open stream for writing
```

```
911
             \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 }{ \c_sys_jobname_str }
                                                                                                         911
912
                                                                                                         912
913
                 \bool_gset_true:c { g_##1_write_enable_bool }
                                                                                                         913
914
                 \iow_open:cn { g_ztoc_##1_iow }
                                                                                                         914
                                                                                                         915
915
                    { \c_sys_jobname_str.##1 }
                                                                                                         916
916
917
           }
                                                                                                         917
918
       }
                                                                                                         918
919
                                                                                                         919
920
     % global toc (based on '*.toc' file)
                                                                                                         920
921
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\tableofcontents}{ o }
                                                                                                         921
922
                                                                                                         922
923
         \IfValueT{#1}{\section*{#1}}
                                                                                                         923
924
         \seq use: Nn \g ztoc toc seq {}
                                                                                                         924
925
                                                                                                         925
         \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_group_end:
                                                                                                         926
926
       }
927
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\multitableofcontent}{ O{2} }
                                                                                                         927
928
                                                                                                         928
                                                                                                         929
929
         \begin{multicols}{#1}
930
           \seq_use: Nn \g ztoc toc seq {}
                                                                                                         930
931
           \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_group_end:
                                                                                                         931
                                                                                                         932
932
         \end{multicols}
                                                                                                         933
933
       }
934
     % local toc (based on '*.ptoc' file)
935
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zlocaltoc}{mm}
                                                                                                         936
936
937
                                                                                                         937
938
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         938
           {
939
                                                                                                         939
940
             \ztoc_localtable_byclass:nn { #1 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                         940
941
             \seq_use: Nn \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq {}
                                                                                                         941
942
             \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
                                                                                                         942
943
                                                                                                         943
944
                                                                                                         944
945
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztoc_localtable_byclass:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         945
       {% #1:class, #2:index
                                                                                                         946
946
947
         \seq gclear: N \g ztoc localtoc seq
                                                                                                         947
948
         \bool_set_false:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
                                                                                                         948
949
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq
                                                                                                         949
950
           {
                                                                                                         950
951
             \prop set from keyval:Nn \l tmpa prop { ##1 }
                                                                                                         951
952
             \exp args:Ne \ step toc collect int:n { \prop item:Nn \l tmpa prop {class} }
                                                                                                         952
953
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
                                                                                                         953
954
               \{ \ \ use toc collect int:n {#1} \} = {#2+1}
                                                                                                         954
                                                                                                         955
955
               { \seq map break: }
956
             \bool_if:NT \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
                                                                                                         956
957
                                                                                                         957
                                                                                                         958
958
                 \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
```

```
959
                    { \prop_item: Nn \c_zsect_level_prop {#1} }
960
961
                    { \exp_args:NNe \prop_item:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
962
                        { \prop item: Nn \1 tmpa prop {class} }
                    }{ \seq map break: }
963
                }
964
965
              \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT { \_use_toc_collect_int:n {#1} } = {#2}
966
967
                  \bool set true: N \l ztoc find collect item bool
968
                  \seq_gput_right:Ne \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq
969
                    { \prop item: Nn \l tmpa prop {raw} }
970
971
972
          \ reset_toc_collect_int:
973
        }
974
      \cs generate variant:Nn \ztoc localtable byclass:nn { ne, en, ee }
975
      % NOTE: '\__zsect_local_toc_generate:nn' has been deprecated
976
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect local toc generate:nn #1#2
977
        { }
978
979
980
     % ==> 'toc line add' for 'sec' part
981
      \NewHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
982
      \NewReversedHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
983
      \prop_new:N \g_local_toc_ref_prop % in article: { 1 = { } }
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title toc add:nn #1#2
984
985
986
          \exp args:Ne \int compare:nT % '\c@secnumdepth' vs '\c@tocdepth' ???
987
            { \c@tocdepth >= \prop_item:NV \c_zsect_level_prop \l_zsect_title_class_tl }
988
989
              \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
990
              % global toc interface
991
              \zsect_add_toc_line:nnnn
992
                { \l zsect title class tl }
993
994
                  { \zsect@tocnum }
995
996
                    \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
                      { \exp_not:n {#2} }
997
998
                      { \exp_not:n {#1} }
999
                  }
                }
1000
                { \thepage }
1001
1002
                { \ztexhyperTF {\l zsect title class tl.\zsect@tocnum} {} }
              % local toc interface
1003
              \__zsect_local_toc_generate:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
1004
1005
              \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
1006
```

```
1007
        }
1008
1009
1010
      % ==> 'toc collector' for 'sec' part
      \bool_new:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
1011
      \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
1012
1013
1014
          \int_new:c { g_toc_collect_#1_int }
1015
1016
      \cs_new:Npn \__reset_toc_collect_int:
1017
1018
          \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
1019
1020
              \int gset:cn { g toc collect ##1 int }
                { 0 }
1021
            }
1022
1023
        }
1024
      \cs_new:Npn \__step_toc_collect_int:n #1
        {
1025
1026
          \int_gincr:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
1027
1028
      \cs new:Npn \ use toc collect int:n #1
1029
1030
          \int_use:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
1031
        }
1032
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title toc collector:nn #1#2
1033
1034
          \seq_gput_right:Ne \g__ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq
1035
            {
1036
              class = { \l_zsect_title_class_tl },
1037
                     = { \zsect@tocnum },
              title = { \t = { tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}{\exp_not:n {#2}}}{\exp_not:n {#1}} },
1038
1039
                     = { \thepage },
              page
1040
                     = { \contentsline
              raw
1041
                         { \l_zsect_title_class_tl }
                         {
1042
1043
                           { \zsect@tocnum }
                           {
1044
1045
                             \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
                               { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1046
1047
                               { \exp not:n {#1} }
                           }
1048
                         }
1049
1050
                         { \thepage }
                         { \ztexhyperTF {\l_zsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} }
1051
1052
                      },
1053
1054
```

```
1055
                                                                                                           1055
1056
                                                                                                           1056
1057
                                                                                                           1057
                                                                                                           1058
1058
1059
                                    section title interface
                                                                                                           1059
1060
                                                                                                           1060
1061
      % ==> title interface (title = num + name)
                                                                                                           1061
1062
      % TODO: use 'new marker mechanism' to implement.
                                                                                                           1062
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title mark:nn #1#2
1063
                                                                                                           1063
1064
        {
                                                                                                           1064
1065
          \str_case:nnF {#1}
                                                                                                           1065
1066
                                                                                                           1066
1067
              {chapter}{\chaptermark{#2}}
                                                                                                           1067
1068
              {section}{\sectionmark{#2}}
                                                                                                           1068
            }{}
1069
                                                                                                           1069
1070
        }
                                                                                                           1070
1071
      \cs_generate_variant: Nn \__zsect_title_mark:nn { Vn, ee }
                                                                                                           1071
1072
      \NewTemplateType{ztexsect}{3} % toc-name, sec-name, bool
                                                                                                           1072
      \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztexsect}{default}{3}
1073
                                                                                                           1073
1074
                                                                                                           1074
1075
          class
                           : tokenlist,
                                                                                                           1075
                                                                                                           1076
1076
          type
                           : tokenlist,
                                       = { false },
                                                                                                           1077
1077
          hang
                           : boolean
1078
          break
                           : tokenlist,
1079
          pagestyle
                           : tokenlist,
                                                                                                           1080
1080
          afterindent
                           : boolean = { false },
                                                                                                           1081
1081
1082
          space.before
                                                                                                           1082
                           : skip,
1083
                                                                                                           1083
          space.after
                           : skip,
1084
          space.left
                                                                                                           1084
                           : length,
1085
                                                                                                           1085
1086
          format.num
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { num.format },
                                                                                                           1086
1087
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { num.format+ },
                                                                                                           1087
          format.num+
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { name.format },
                                                                                                           1088
1088
          format.name
          format.name+
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { name.format+ },
                                                                                                           1089
1089
1090
          format.title
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { title.format },
                                                                                                           1090
                           : tokenlist = \KeyValue { title.format+ },
                                                                                                           1091
1091
          format.title+
1092
                                                                                                           1092
                                                                                                           1093
1093
          title.inline
                           : boolean
                                         = { false },
                                                                                                           1094
1094
          title.format
                           : tokenlist,
          title.format+
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                           1095
1095
1096
          title.before
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                           1096
1097
          title.after
                           : tokenlist = { \par },
                                                                                                           1097
1098
                                                                                                           1098
                                                                                                           1099
1099
          name.sep
                           : length
                                         = { Opt },
                                                                                                           1100
1100
          name.before
                           : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                           1101
1101
          name.after
                           : tokenlist = { },
                           : tokenlist = { },
1102
          name.format
                                                                                                           1102
```

| 1103 | name.format+ | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1103 |
|------|-------------------|--|-------|
| 1104 | | | 1104 |
| 1105 | num | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1105 |
| 1106 | num.show | <pre>: boolean = { true },</pre> | 1106 |
| 1107 | num.sep | : length, | 1107 |
| 1108 | num.with | : tokenlist = { }, | 1108 |
| 1109 | num.format | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1109 |
| 1110 | num.format+ | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1110 |
| 1111 | num.before | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1111 |
| 1112 | num.after | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1112 |
| 1113 | | | 1113 |
| 1114 | explicit | : boolean = { false }, | 1114 |
| 1115 | code | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1115 |
| 1116 | | | 1116 |
| 1117 | bookmark.num | : boolean = false, | 1117 |
| 1118 | bookmark.before | · | 1118 |
| 1119 | bookmark.after | | 1119 |
| 1120 | } | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 1120 |
| 1121 | | e{ztexsect}{default}{3} | 1121 |
| 1122 | { | , (200,000), (002,000) | 1122 |
| 1123 | class | = \l zsect title class tl, | 1123 |
| 1124 | type | = \l zsect title type tl, | 1124 |
| 1125 | hang | = \l_zsect_title_hang_bool, % TODO: implement it ! | 1125 |
| 1126 | G | = \l_zsect_title_break_tl, % TODO: implement it ! | 100 |
| 1127 | pagestyle | = \l_zsect_title_pagestyle_tl, | 9(12) |
| 1128 | 1 0 1 | = \l_zsect_title_afterindent_bool, | 1128 |
| 1129 | G2 001 211 G011 0 | | 1129 |
| 1130 | space.before | = \l_zsect_title_spbf_skip, | 1130 |
| 1131 | - | = \l zsect title spaf skip, | 1131 |
| 1132 | space.left | = \l_zsect_title_left_dim, | 1132 |
| 1133 | | (=m=======, | 1133 |
| 1134 | format.num | = \l_zsect_title_num_format_tl, | 1134 |
| 1135 | format.num+ | = \l_zsect_title_num_format_p_tl, | 1135 |
| 1136 | format.name | = \l_zsect_title_name_format_tl, | 1136 |
| 1137 | format.name+ | = \l_zsect_title_name_format_p_tl, | 1137 |
| 1138 | format.title | = \l zsect title format tl, | 1138 |
| 1139 | format.title+ | = \l_zsect_title_format_p_tl, | 1139 |
| 1140 | | \B000_010101ma0_P_01, | 1140 |
| 1141 | title.inline | = \l zsect title inline bool, | 1141 |
| 1142 | | = \l zsect title format tl, | 1142 |
| 1143 | | = \l_zsect_title_format_p_tl, | 1143 |
| 1144 | | = \l zsect title before tl, | 1144 |
| 1145 | title.after | = \l_zsect_title_after_tl, | 1145 |
| 1146 | 51515.41561 | ,, | 1146 |
| 1147 | name.sep | = \l_zsect_title_name_sep_dim, | 1147 |
| 1148 | name.format | = \l zsect_title_name_sep_dim, | 1148 |
| 1149 | name.format+ | = \l_zsect_title_name_format_p_tl, | 1149 |
| 1150 | name.before | = \l_zsect_title_name_before_tl, | 1150 |
| 0 | TOWO . DET OT E | \ZDOOO_01010_HQHQ_DO1010_01, | 1130 |

```
1151
                                                                                                        1151
          name.after
                           = \l_zsect_title_name_after_tl,
                                                                                                        1152
1152
                          = \l__zsect_title_num_tl,
                                                                                                        1153
1153
          num
1154
                          = \l zsect title num show bool,
                                                                                                        1154
          num.show
                          = \l_zsect_title_num_sep_dim,
1155
          num.sep
                                                                                                        1155
                          = \l zsect title num width tl, % TODO: implement it!
1156
          num.with
                                                                                                        1156
1157
          num.format
                          = \l_zsect_title_num_format_tl,
                                                                                                        1157
1158
          num.format+
                          = \l zsect title num format p tl,
                                                                                                        1158
                          = \l zsect title num before tl,
                                                                                                        1159
1159
          num.before
1160
                          = \l_zsect_title_num_after_tl,
                                                                                                        1160
          num.after
1161
                                                                                                        1161
1162
          explicit
                          = \l zsect title explicit bool,
                                                                                                        1162
                          = \l_zsect_title_code_tl,
1163
          code
                                                                                                        1163
1164
                                                                                                        1164
1165
          bookmark.num
                          = \l_zsect_title_bookmark_num_bool,
                                                                                                        1165
          bookmark.before = \l__zsect_title_bookmark_before_tl,
                                                                                                        1166
1166
1167
          bookmark.after = \l__zsect_title_bookmark_after_tl,
                                                                                                        1167
1168
        }{
                                                                                                        1168
          \AssignTemplateKeys
                                                                                                        1169
1169
          % ARGS: toc-name, sec-name, bool(\BooleanFalse|\BooleanTrue)
1170
                                                                                                        1170
                                                                                                        1171
1171
          % counter and hook
1172
          % NOTE: hooks will be added by 'lthooks'.
                                                                                                        1172
          \IfBooleanF{#3}{ \refstepcounter{\l_zsect_title_class_tl} }
                                                                                                        1173
1173
1174
          \edef\zsect@num
1175
            {
              \tl if empty:NTF \l zsect title num tl
                                                                                                        1176
1176
                { \cs:w the\l zsect title class tl \cs end: }
                                                                                                        1177
1177
1178
                { \l_zsect_title_num_tl }
                                                                                                        1178
1179
                                                                                                        1179
1180
          \edef\zsect@tocnum
                                                                                                        1180
1181
            {
                                                                                                        1181
                                                                                                        1182
1182
              \ztexhyperTF
                { \cs:w theH\l_zsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: }
1183
                                                                                                        1183
                { \cs:w the\l_zsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: }
1184
                                                                                                        1184
1185
                                                                                                        1185
1186
          \xdef\zsect@cursec@class{\l zsect title class tl}
                                                                                                        1186
          % title typeset
                                                                                                        1187
1187
          \bool_if:NTF \l__zsect_title_explicit_bool
1188
                                                                                                        1188
                                                                                                        1189
1189
              \cs set:Npo \ zsect explicit:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        1190
1190
                { \l_zsect_title_code_tl }
                                                                                                        1191
1191
              \ zsect_explicit:nn { \zsect@num }{ #2 }
1192
                                                                                                        1192
1193
            }{
                                                                                                        1193
1194
              \ zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page, top }
                                                                                                        1194
                { \newpage\hspace{0pt} }
                                                                                                        1195
1195
              \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zsect_title_pagestyle_tl
                                                                                                        1196
1196
                { \thispagestyle{\l_zsect_title_pagestyle_tl} }
                                                                                                        1197
1197
                                                                                                        1198
1198
                _zsect_title_space_before:
```

```
1199
              \__zsect_title_space_left:
                                                                                                         1199
                                                                                                         1200
1200
              \group_begin:
                \__zsect_title_body:nn { #2 }{ #3 }
                                                                                                         1201
1201
1202
              \group end:
                                                                                                         1202
              \__zsect_title_space_after:
1203
                                                                                                         1203
1204
              \ zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page }
                                                                                                         1204
                { \hspace{Opt}\newpage }
1205
                                                                                                         1205
            }
                                                                                                         1206
1206
          % mark and toc
                                                                                                         1207
1207
          \__zsect_title_mark:Vn \l__zsect_title_class_tl { #2 }
                                                                                                         1208
1208
          \IfBooleanTF{#3}{}
1209
                                                                                                         1209
1210
                                                                                                         1210
                                                                                                         1211
1211
              \__zsect_title_bookmark_add:n { #2 }
1212
              \ zsect title toc add:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         1212
                                                                                                         1213
1213
              \__zsect_title_toc_collector:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
            }
1214
                                                                                                         1214
1215
        }
                                                                                                         1215
1216
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title bookmark add:n #1
                                                                                                         1216
        {
1217
                                                                                                         1217
                                                                                                         1218
1218
          \zsect bookmark add:eee
1219
                                                                                                         1219
1220
              \prop_item:NV \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                         1220
                                                                                                          1221
1221
                \l_zsect_title_class_tl
1222
            }
1223
                                                                                                          1224
1224
              \l zsect title bookmark before tl
                \bool if:NT \l zsect title bookmark num bool
                                                                                                         1225
1225
1226
                  { \zsect@tocnum\_}
                                                                                                         1226
1227
                #1
                                                                                                         1227
1228
              \l zsect title bookmark after tl
                                                                                                         1228
1229
                                                                                                         1229
            { \l zsect title class tl.\zsect@tocnum }
                                                                                                         1230
1230
          \tl_clear:N \l__zsect_title_bookmark_before_tl
1231
                                                                                                         1231
1232
          \tl clear:N \l zsect title bookmark after tl
                                                                                                         1232
1233
                                                                                                         1233
                                                                                                         1234
1234
      \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_title_type_spec:nn #1#2
1235
                                                                                                         1235
1236
          \exp_args:Nne \str_if_in:nnT { #1 }
                                                                                                         1236
            { \l_zsect_title_type_tl }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         1237
1237
        }
                                                                                                         1238
1238
1239
      \cs_new:Nn \__zsect_title_space_before:
                                                                                                         1239
1240
                                                                                                         1240
1241
          \exp_args:Nne \clist_if_in:nnTF {page, top}{\l__zsect_title_type_tl}
                                                                                                         1241
1242
            { \vskip\l zsect title spbf skip\relax }
                                                                                                         1242
            {
                                                                                                         1243
1243
              \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi \par
                                                                                                         1244
1244
1245
              \zsect@dim@b \l__zsect_title_spbf_skip\relax
                                                                                                         1245
                                                                                                         1246
1246
              \ifdim \zsect@dim@b < \z@
```

| 1247 | \zsect@dim@b -\zsect@dim@b\relax | 1247 |
|------|--|-----------------|
| 1248 | <u>\fi</u> | 1248 |
| 1249 | \if@nobreak | 1249 |
| 1250 | | 1250 |
| 1251 | <u>\else</u> | 1251 |
| 1252 | \addpenalty \@secpenalty | 1252 |
| 1253 | \addvspace \zsect@dim@b | 1253 |
| 1254 | <u>\fi</u> | 1254 |
| 1255 | } | 1255 |
| 1256 | } | 1256 |
| 1257 | \cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_after: | 1257 |
| 1258 | { | 1258 |
| 1259 | \bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_inline_bool | 1259 |
| 1260 | { \hskip \l_zsect_title_spaf_skip\relax } | 1260 |
| 1261 | { | 1261 |
| 1262 | <pre>\vskip \lzsect_title_spaf_skip\relax</pre> | 1262 |
| 1263 | \bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_afterindent_bool | 1263 |
| 1264 | { \@afterindenttrue } | 1264 |
| 1265 | { \@afterindentfalse } | 1265 |
| 1266 | \@afterheading | 1266 |
| 1267 | } | 1267 |
| 1268 | } | 1268 |
| 1269 | \cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_left: | 1269 |
| 1270 | { | 120 |
| 1271 | <pre>\noindent\hspace*{\lzsect_title_left_dim}</pre> | Z U 1211 |
| 1272 | } | 1272 |
| 1273 | \cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_body:nn #1#2 | 1273 |
| 1274 | { | 1274 |
| 1275 | \lzsect_title_format_tl | 1275 |
| 1276 | \lzsect_title_format_p_tl | 1276 |
| 1277 | \lzsect_title_before_tl | 1277 |
| 1278 | \IfBooleanT{#2}{ \bool_set_false:N \lzsect_title_num_show_bool } | 1278 |
| 1279 | \bool_if:NT \lzsect_title_num_show_bool | 1279 |
| 1280 | { | 1280 |
| 1281 | { | 1281 |
| 1282 | \lzsect_title_num_before_tl | 1282 |
| 1283 | \lzsect_title_num_format_tl | 1283 |
| 1284 | \lzsect_title_num_format_p_tl | 1284 |
| 1285 | \zsect@num | 1285 |
| 1286 | \lzsect_title_num_after_tl | 1286 |
| 1287 | } | 1287 |
| 1288 | \hskip \lzsect_title_num_sep_dim\relax | 1288 |
| 1289 | } | 1289 |
| 1290 | { | 1290 |
| 1291 | \lzsect_title_name_format_tl | 1291 |
| 1292 | \lzsect_title_name_format_p_tl | 1292 |
| 1293 | \lzsect_title_name_before_tl | 1293 |
| 1294 | #1 | 1294 |

```
1295
                                                                                                            1295
            \l__zsect_title_name_after_tl
                                                                                                            1296
1296
                                                                                                            1297
1297
          \hskip \l_zsect_title_name_sep_dim\relax
1298
          \l zsect title after tl
                                                                                                            1298
        }
1299
                                                                                                            1299
1300
                                                                                                            1300
1301
                                                                                                            1301
1302
                                                                                                            1302
      % ==> define title
      \cs new:Npn \zsect define title:Nn #1#2
1303
                                                                                                            1303
1304
                                                                                                            1304
1305
          % \cs_if_exist:cF { c@\cs_to_str:N #1 }
                                                                                                            1305
1306
              { \exp_args:Ne \newcounter{\cs_to_str:N #1} }
                                                                                                            1306
          \exp_args:Nne \DeclareInstance{ztexsect}{\cs_to_str:N #1}
1307
                                                                                                            1307
1308
            { default }{ #2 }
                                                                                                            1308
          \exp_args:Neee \DeclareInstanceCopy{ztexsect}
1309
                                                                                                            1309
            { \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }{\cs_to_str:N #1}
                                                                                                            1310
1310
          \DeclareDocumentCommand{ #1 }{sO{}m}
                                                                                                            1311
1311
1312
                                                                                                            1312
               \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                            1313
1313
1314
                                                                                                            1314
                                                                                                            1315
1315
                   \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }
                                                                                                            1316
1316
                     { ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                            1317
1317
1318
                 }{
1319
                   \exp_args: Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                            1320
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
1320
                     { ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                            1321
1321
1322
                                                                                                            1322
1323
                                                                                                            1323
1324
        }
                                                                                                            1324
1325
      \zsect_define_title:Nn \part
                                                                                                            1325
                                                                                                            1326
1326
        {
1327
                                                                                                            1327
          class
                        = part,
1328
                                                                                                            1328
          type
                        = page,
1329
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
                                                                                                            1329
1330
          space.before = Opt plus .7fill,
                                                                                                            1330
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
                                                                                                            1331
1331
1332
          title.format = \huge\bfseries\centering,
                                                                                                            1332
                        = \Roman{part}\par,
1333
          num
                                                                                                            1333
1334
          num.before
                        = \{PART^{*}\},
                                                                                                            1334
1335
                          = 20pt, % remove it for multi-line
                                                                                                            1335
          % num.sep
1336
                                                                                                            1336
1337
      \zsect_define_title:Nn \chapter
                                                                                                            1337
1338
        {
                                                                                                            1338
                                                                                                            1339
1339
          class
                        = chapter,
                                                                                                            1340
1340
          type
                        = top,
          pagestyle
                                                                                                            1341
1341
                        = plain,
                                                                                                            1342
1342
          space.before = 50pt,
```

| 1343 | <pre>space.after = 40pt,</pre> | 1343 |
|--|---|--|
| 1344 | <pre>title.format = \normalfont\huge\bfseries\centering,</pre> | 1344 |
| 1345 | <pre>num = \Roman{chapter},</pre> | 1345 |
| 1346 | <pre>num.before = {CHAP~},</pre> | 1346 |
| 1347 | num.sep = 15pt, | 1347 |
| 1348 | } | 1348 |
| 1349 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \section | 1349 |
| 1350 | { | 1350 |
| 1351 | class = section, | 1351 |
| 1352 | type = normal, | 1352 |
| 1353 | space.left = Opt, | 1353 |
| 1354 | space.before = -3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, | 1354 |
| 1355 | space.after = 2.3ex \@plus .2ex, | 1355 |
| 1356 | title.format = \normalfont\Large\bfseries, | 1356 |
| 1357 | num.sep = 18pt, | 1357 |
| 1358 | } | 1358 |
| 1359 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \subsection | 1359 |
| 1360 | | 1360 |
| 1361 | class = subsection, | 1361 |
| 1362 | type = normal, | 1362 |
| 1363 | space.left = Opt, | 1363 |
| 1364 | space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, | 1364 |
| 1365 | space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, | 1365 |
| 1366 | title.format = \normalfont\large\bfseries, | |
| 1367 | num.sep = 15pt, | 136 |
| | | |
| 1368 | } | 1368 |
| 1368 1369 | | 1368 1369 |
| | <pre>} \zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection {</pre> | |
| 1369 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection | 1369 |
| 1369 1370 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { | 1369 1370 |
| 1369 1370 1371 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 | <pre>\\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, }</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph {</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, }</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal, title.inline = true,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal, title.inline = true, title.after = ,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal, title.inline = true, title.after = , space.left = Opt,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal, title.inline = true, title.after = , space.left = Opt, space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex,</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 |
| 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 1387 | <pre>\zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection { class = subsubsection, type = normal, space.left = Opt, space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, num.sep = 13pt, } \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph { class = paragraph, type = normal, title.inline = true, title.after = , space.left = Opt, space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex, space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline'?</pre> | 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 1387 |

```
1391
        }
                                                                                                           1391
1392
      \zsect_define_title:Nn \subparagraph
                                                                                                           1392
                                                                                                           1393
1393
1394
          class
                        = subparagraph,
                                                                                                           1394
1395
          type
                        = normal,
                                                                                                           1395
1396
          title.inline = true,
                                                                                                           1396
1397
          title.after = ,
                                                                                                           1397
1398
          space.left
                        = 18pt,
                                                                                                           1398
          space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex,
                                                                                                           1399
1399
1400
          space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline' ?
                                                                                                           1400
1401
          title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries,
                                                                                                           1401
1402
                        = false,
                                                                                                           1402
          num.show
1403
          name.sep
                        = 19pt,
                                                                                                           1403
1404
                                                                                                           1404
                                                                                                           1405
1405
      \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecdefine}{mm}
                                                                                                           1406
1406
1407
          \zsect_define_title:Nn #1
                                                                                                           1407
1408
            { #2 }
                                                                                                           1408
        }
                                                                                                           1409
1409
1410
                                                                                                           1410
1411
                                                                                                           1411
1412
      % ==> custom interface for user
                                                                                                           1412
                                                                                                           1413
      \ztex_keys_define:nn { zsect/option }
1413
1414
        { }
1415
      \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecset}{m}
                                                                                                           1416
1416
          \ztex keys set:nn { zsect/option }
                                                                                                           1417
1417
1418
            { #1 }
                                                                                                           1418
1419
        }
                                                                                                           1419
1420
      % NOTE: 'explicit' bug lies here for '\clist_map inline:nn' !!
                                                                                                           1420
1421
      % \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
                                                                                                           1421
     %
                                                                                                           1422
1422
          {
     %
1423
            \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                           1423
              {
                                                                                                           1424
1424
                 \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                           1425
1425
1426
                   { \cs_to_str:N ##1 \IfBooleanT{#1}{-numberless} }
                                                                                                           1426
                   { #3 }
                                                                                                           1427
1427
1428
     %
              }
                                                                                                           1428
          }
                                                                                                           1429
1429
      \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
                                                                                                           1430
1430
1431
                                                                                                           1431
1432
          \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                           1432
1433
            { \cs_to_str:N #2 \IfBooleanT{#1}{-numberless} }
                                                                                                           1433
1434
            { #3 }
                                                                                                           1434
        }
                                                                                                           1435
1435
                                                                                                           1436
1436
1437
                                                                                                           1437
                                                                                                           1438
1438
      %%%%%%%
                   disable 'sect' module scope end
                                                        %%%%%%%
```

1439 \fi:

11.2.8 sclist

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sclist.tex}{2025/06/21}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                     1
 2
                                                                                                     2
 3
                                                                                                     3
              semicolon list interface for ztex
                                                                                                     4
 4
   %%%%%%
                                                     %%%%%%
 5
   % NOTE: the purpose of the 'sclist' module is to
                                                                                                     5
            support extensibility for semicolon list.
                                                                                                     6
 6
                                                                                                     7
7
   % REF: https://github.com/latex3/latex3/blob/develop/l3kernel/l3clist.dtx
   % ==> scan marks, sclist map break
                                                                                                     8
8
   \scan new:N \s sclist mark
                                                                                                     9
9
10 \scan new:N \s sclist stop
                                                                                                     10
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w #1 \s__sclist_mark { }
                                                                                                     11
11
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #1 \s sclist stop { }
                                                                                                     12
12
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw #1 #2 \s__sclist_stop {#1}
                                                                                                     13
13
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w { }
                                                                                                     14
15
                                                                                                     15
16
                                                                                                     16
17
   % ==> '\_sclist_sanitize:n' and '\sclist_if_empty:n(N)(pTF)'
                                                                                                     17
18
   \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \sclist_if_empty:N \tl_if_empty:N
                                                                                                     18
19
                                                                                                     19
      { p , T , F , TF }
                                                                                                     20
20
   \prg new eq conditional:NNn \sclist if empty:c \tl if empty:c
                                                                                                     21
21
      { p , T , F , TF }
   \prg new_conditional:Npnn \sclist_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
22
23
24
        \_ sclist if empty n:w ? #1
25
        ; \s sclist mark \prg return false:
26
        ; \s_sclist_mark \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                      26
27
        \s sclist stop
                                                                                                     27
28
                                                                                                     28
29
                                                                                                     29
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:w #1 ,
30
      {
                                                                                                     30
31
        \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     31
32
                                                                                                     32
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:w ? }
33
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:wNw }
                                                                                                     33
34
                                                                                                     34
      }
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:wNw #1 \s__sclist_mark #2#3 \s__sclist_stop {#2}
                                                                                                     35
36
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_trim_next:w #1;
                                                                                                     36
37
                                                                                                     37
38
        \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     38
          { \_sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: }
39
                                                                                                     39
40
          { \tl_trim spaces_apply:oN {#1} \exp_end: }
                                                                                                     40
41
                                                                                                     41
42
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist sanitize:n #1
                                                                                                     42
43
                                                                                                     43
44
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN \c empty tl
                                                                                                     44
45
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                     45
46
        #1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                     46
```

```
47
      }
                                                                                                      47
48
                                                                                                      48
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_sanitize:Nn #1#2
49
                                                                                                      49
50
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                      50
51
        #1 \__sclist_wrap_item:w #2;
                                                                                                      51
52
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN ;
                                                                                                      52
53
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                      53
54
                                                                                                      54
                                                                                                      55
55
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__sclist_if_wrap:n #1 { TF }
56
      {
                                                                                                      56
57
        \tl if empty:oTF
                                                                                                      57
58
                                                                                                      58
59
                                                                                                      59
            \__sclist_if_wrap:w
60
              \s sclist mark ? #1 ~ \s sclist mark ? ~ #1
                                                                                                      60
61
              \s_sclist_mark; ~ \s_sclist_mark #1;
                                                                                                      61
          }
62
                                                                                                      62
63
                                                                                                      63
64
            \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF { #1 { } }
                                                                                                      64
              {
65
                                                                                                      65
                \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
66
                                                                                                      66
67
                  { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      67
68
                  {
                                                                                                      68
                                                                                                      69
69
                    \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:n #1}
70
                      { \prg_return_true: }
71
                      { \prg_return_false: }
72
                  }
73
                                                                                                      73
                                                                                                      74
74
              { \prg_return_false: }
75
                                                                                                      75
76
          { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      76
77
      }
                                                                                                      77
78
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist if wrap:w #1 \s sclist mark ? ~ #2 ~ \s sclist mark #3; { }
                                                                                                      78
79
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_wrap_item:w #1;
                                                                                                      79
80
      { \ sclist_if_wrap:nTF {#1} { \exp_not:n { {#1} } } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                      80
81
                                                                                                      81
82
                                                                                                      82
83
   % ==> '\sclist new:N' and '\sclist (g)set:Nn'
                                                                                                      83
84
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:N \tl_new:N
                                                                                                      84
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:c \tl_new:c
                                                                                                      85
85
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:NN \tl set eq:NN
                                                                                                      86
86
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc
87
                                                                                                      87
88
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:cN \tl set eq:cN
                                                                                                      88
89
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                      89
90
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist gset eq:NN \tl gset eq:NN
                                                                                                      90
91
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc
                                                                                                      91
92
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN
                                                                                                      92
93
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc
                                                                                                      93
94
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_const:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                      94
```

```
95
       { \tl const:Ne #1 { \ sclist sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_set:Nn #1#2
 96
 97
       { \_kernel_tl_set:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
 98
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_gset:Nn #1#2
 99
       { \_kernel_tl_gset:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist const:Nn { Ne , c , ce }
100
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_const:Nn { Nx , cx }
101
    \cs generate_variant:Nn \sclist set:Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
102
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist set: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
103
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
104
105
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
106
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:N \tl clear:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:c \tl clear:c
107
108
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:N \tl_gclear:N
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:c \tl_gclear:c
109
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear new:N \tl clear new:N
110
111
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_clear_new:c \tl_clear_new:c
112
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear_new:N \tl_gclear_new:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist gclear new:c \tl gclear new:c
113
114
115
116
    % ==> '\sclist map function:NN' and '\sclist map function:nN'
117
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_function:NN #1#2
118
119
       {
120
        \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
121
122
            \exp after:wN \ sclist map function:Nw \exp after:wN #2 #1;
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
123
124
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
125
            \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
          }
126
127
      }
128
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map function:Nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
129
130
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
131
          #9 \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
132
        #1 {#2} #1 {#3} #1 {#4} #1 {#5} #1 {#6} #1 {#7} #1 {#8} #1 {#9}
        \__sclist_map_function:Nw #1
133
134
      }
135
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_end:w \s__sclist_stop #1#2
136
        \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \sclist_map_break: \s__sclist_stop
137
138
        #1 {#2}
        \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
139
140
141
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist map function:NN { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_function:nN #1#2
142
```

```
143
       {
                                                                                                    143
144
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #2
                                                                                                    144
145
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing: #1;
                                                                                                    145
146
           \s sclist stop \sclist map break: ;
                                                                                                    146
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    147
147
                                                                                                    148
148
                                                                                                    149
149
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_n:Nn #1 #2
150
                                                                                                    150
151
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    151
152
         \ sclist map unbrace:wn #2; #1
                                                                                                    152
153
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #1
                                                                                                    153
154
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                    154
155
                                                                                                    155
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_unbrace:wn #1; #2 { #2 {#1} }
156
                                                                                                    156
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_function:nN { e }
                                                                                                    157
157
158
                                                                                                    158
159
    % '\sclist_map_tokens:Nn' and '\sclist_map_tokens:nn'
                                                                                                    159
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn #1#2
160
                                                                                                    160
       {
161
                                                                                                    161
         \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
                                                                                                    162
162
163
                                                                                                    163
164
             \exp last unbraced:Nno \ sclist map tokens:nw {#2} #1;
                                                                                                    164
               \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
165
                                                                                                    165
166
               \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop;
            \prg_break_point:Nn \sclist_map_break: { }
167
          }
                                                                                                     168
168
169
                                                                                                    169
                                                                                                    170
170
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens:nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
171
       {
                                                                                                    171
172
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
                                                                                                    172
173
           #9 \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    173
174
         \use:n {#1} {#2} \use:n {#1} {#3} \use:n {#1} {#4} \use:n {#1} {#5}
                                                                                                    174
         \use:n {#1} {#6} \use:n {#1} {#7} \use:n {#1} {#8} \use:n {#1} {#9}
175
                                                                                                    175
176
         \ sclist map tokens:nw {#1}
                                                                                                    176
177
                                                                                                    177
                                                                                                    178
178
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop \use:n #1#2
179
                                                                                                    179
180
         \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \sclist_map_break: \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                    180
181
         #1 {#2}
                                                                                                    181
182
                                                                                                    182
         \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
183
                                                                                                    183
                                                                                                    184
184
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:nn #1#2
                                                                                                    185
185
186
      {
                                                                                                    186
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#2}
                                                                                                    187
187
188
         \prg_do_nothing: #1 ; \s__sclist_stop \sclist_map_break: ;
                                                                                                    188
189
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    189
190
                                                                                                    190
```

```
191
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_tokens_n:nw #1#2;
                                                                                                         191
192
                                                                                                         192
193
         \tl if empty:oF { \use none:nn #2 ? }
                                                                                                         193
194
                                                                                                         194
                                                                                                         195
195
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         196
196
             \tl trim spaces apply:oN {#2} \use ii i:nn
             \_sclist_map_unbrace:wn ; {#1}
                                                                                                         197
197
198
                                                                                                         198
199
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#1} \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                         199
200
                                                                                                         200
201
     \cs new:Npn \sclist map break:
                                                                                                         201
                                                                                                         202
202
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: { } }
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_break:n
                                                                                                         203
203
204
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: }
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
206
                                                                                                         206
207
     % ==> '\sclist_count:n' and '\sclist_count:N'
                                                                                                         207
                                                                                                         208
208
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:N #1
209
       {
                                                                                                         209
210
         \int_eval:n
                                                                                                         210
211
           {
                                                                                                         211
                                                                                                         212
212
             0
                                                                                                         213
213
             \sclist_map_function:NN #1 \__sclist_count:n
           }
214
215
       }
216
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:N { c }
217
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist count:n #1 { + 1 }
                                                                                                         217
                                                                                                         218
218
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w #1
                                                                                                         219
219
       {
220
         \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:n ##1
                                                                                                         220
221
                                                                                                         221
222
                                                                                                         222
             \int_eval:n
               {
223
                                                                                                         223
224
                 0
                                                                                                         224
225
                 \__sclist_count:w #1
                                                                                                         225
                 ##1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                         226
226
227
               }
                                                                                                         227
           }
228
                                                                                                         228
229
         \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_count:w ##1;
                                                                                                         229
230
           {
                                                                                                         230
231
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w ##1 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         231
             \tl if blank:nF {##1} { + 1 }
                                                                                                         232
232
                                                                                                         233
233
             \__sclist_count:w #1
           }
234
                                                                                                         234
                                                                                                         235
235
       }
236
     \exp_args:No \__sclist_tmp:w \c_space_tl
                                                                                                         236
237
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:n { e }
                                                                                                         237
238
                                                                                                         238
```

```
% ==> '\sclist_item:nn' and '\sclist_item:Nn'
240
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_item:Nn #1#2
241
242
243
         \__sclist_item:ffoN
           { \sclist_count:N #1 }
244
245
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
           #1
246
247
           \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw
248
       }
249
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item:nnnN #1#2#3#4
250
251
         \int compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
252
253
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - #1 }
254
               { \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w }
255
               { \exp_args:Nf #4 { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + #1 } } }
           }
256
           {
257
258
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#1}
259
               { \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w }
260
               { #4 {#2} }
261
262
         { } ; #3 ; \s_sclist_stop
263
       }
264
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ sclist_item:nnnN { ffo, ff }
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item N loop:nw #1 #2;
265
266
267
         \int compare:nNnTF \{#1\} = 0
           { \__sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
268
269
           { \exp_args:Nf \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
270
271
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:Nn { c }
     \cs new:Npn \sclist_item:nn #1#2
272
273
274
         \_sclist_item:ffnN
275
           { \sclist count:n {#1} }
276
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
           { #1 }
277
278
           \ sclist_item n:nw
279
280
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:nn { e }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n:nw #1
281
282
       { \ sclist_item n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw #1 #2;
283
284
285
         \exp_args:No \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
286
                sclist_item_n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
```

```
287
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
288
289
               { \exp_args:No \__sclist_item_n_end:n {#2} }
290
291
                 \exp_args:Nf \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw
                   { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
292
293
                   \prg_do_nothing:
294
               }
           }
295
296
       }
297
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n end:n #1 #2 \s sclist stop
298
       { \tl trim spaces apply:nN {#1} \ sclist item n strip:n }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_strip:n #1 { \__sclist_item_n_strip:w #1 ; }
299
300
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n strip:w #1; { \exp not:n {#1} }
301
302
303
     % ==> debug sclist
304
     \msg_new:nnn { sclist } { show }
       {
305
306
         The~semicolon~list~ \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 ~ }
307
         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
308
           { is~empty \\>~ . }
309
           { contains~the~items~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
310
       }
311
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:N { \__sclist_show:NN \msg_show:nneeee }
312
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_show:N { c }
     \cs new protected:Npn \sclist log:N { \ sclist show:NN \msg log:nneeee }
313
314
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_log:N { c }
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:NN #1#2
315
316
       {
317
         \_kernel_chk_tl_type:NnnT #2 { sclist } { \exp_not:o #2 }
318
319
             \int_compare:nNnTF { \sclist_count:N #2 }
320
               = { \exp_args:No \sclist_count:n #2 }
321
322
                 #1 { sclist } { show }
323
                   { \token to str:N #2 }
324
                   { \sclist map function: NN #2 \msg show item:n }
                   { } { }
325
               }
326
327
328
                 \msg error:nnee { sclist } { non-sclist }
329
                   { \token_to_str:N #2 } { \tl_to_str:N #2 }
330
               }
           }
331
332
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_show:nneeee }
333
334
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_log:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_log:nneeee }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                     335
336
                                                                                                     336
        #1 { sclist } { show }
337
                                                                                                     337
          { } { \sclist_map_function:nN {#2} \msg_show_item:n } { } { }
338
                                                                                                     338
      }
339
                                                                                                     339
340
                                                                                                     340
                                                                                                     341
341
342 % ==> scratch variables
                                                                                                     342
    \sclist_new:N \l_tmpa_sclist
343
                                                                                                     343
    \sclist_new:N \l_tmpb_sclist
344
                                                                                                     344
   \sclist_new:N \g_tmpa_sclist
345
                                                                                                     345
346 \slist_new:N \g_tmpb_sclist
```

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.cmd.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
                                                                                                        4
 4
   %%%%%
              cmd module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexverb{O{\texttt}v}
 6
      { #1{#2} }
                                                                                                        6
                                                                                                        7
7
8
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   % ==> scratch variables
   \tl_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl
                                                                                                        10
                                                                                                        11
11
   \int_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_argcnt_int
   \str new:N \l ztex cmd name str
                                                                                                        12
12
    \scan_new:N \s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        13
13
    \scan_new:N \s__sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        14
15
                                                                                                        15
16
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
   % ==> kernel patches
   % clist and sclist patch
                                                                                                        18
18
                                                                                                        19
19
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_use:nn { en }
                                                                                                        20
20
    \cs set:Npn \ zcmd clist head:w #1,#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        21
21
      { #1 }
22
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd_clist_head:n #1
23
24
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
          {
                                                                                                         25
25
26
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{1}{,}
                                                                                                        26
27
              { \__zcmd_clist_head:w #1,\scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        27
28
          }
                                                                                                        28
29
      }
                                                                                                        29
                                                                                                        30
30
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd_clist_tail:n #1
31
      {
                                                                                                        31
32
        \exp args:Ne \int compare:nNnTF {\t count:e {\t item:nn {#1}{-1}}}>{1}
                                                                                                        32
          { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
33
                                                                                                        33
34
          {
                                                                                                        34
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{-1}{,}
35
                                                                                                        35
36
              { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                        36
          }
37
                                                                                                        37
38
      }
                                                                                                        38
39
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw #1 #2,
                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                        40
40
      {%#1:replace; #2:current
41
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                        41
42
          {
                                                                                                        42
43
            #1,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
            \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
45
                                                                                                        45
46
            \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
                                                                                                        46
```

```
{
47
                                                                                                           47
48
                                                                                                           48
                 #2,
49
                 \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                                                                                                           49
50
                                                                                                           50
51
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           51
52
                   {
                                                                                                           52
53
                                                                                                           53
                     #2,
54
                                                                                                           54
                     \_zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
55
                                                                                                           55
              }
56
                                                                                                           56
57
          }
                                                                                                           57
58
                                                                                                           58
59
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           59
60
                                                                                                           60
61
        \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           61
62
                                                                                                           62
          , \s clist patch stop ,
63
                                                                                                           63
64
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                           64
65
      {\%#1:replace; #2:current
                                                                                                           65
66
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                           66
67
          {
                                                                                                           67
68
            #1;
                                                                                                           68
69
             \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
70
71
             \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
72
               {
73
                 #2;
                                                                                                           73
                                                                                                           74
74
                 \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
              }{
75
                                                                                                           75
76
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s_sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           76
                   {
77
                                                                                                           77
78
                     #2:
                                                                                                           78
79
                                                                                                           79
                     \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
80
                                                                                                           80
81
              }
                                                                                                           81
          }
82
                                                                                                           82
83
      }
                                                                                                           83
84
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           84
85
      {
                                                                                                           85
86
        \_zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           86
87
          ; \s_sclist_patch_stop ;
                                                                                                           87
88
                                                                                                           88
89
    \cs_new:Npn \zclist_item:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           89
90
      {
                                                                                                           90
91
        \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
                                                                                                           91
92
                                                                                                           92
93
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - \zclist_count:n {#1} }</pre>
                                                                                                           93
                                                                                                           94
94
```

```
95
               {
                                                                                                         95
                 \clist_item:en {\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{#1}}
 96
                                                                                                         96
 97
                    { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + \zclist_count:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                         97
 98
               }
                                                                                                         98
           }{
99
                                                                                                         99
100
             \int compare:nNnTF {#2} > {\zclist count:n {#1}}
                                                                                                         100
               {
101
                                                                                                         101
               {
                                                                                                         102
102
                 \clist item:en {\zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1}}
103
                                                                                                         103
104
                    { #2 }
                                                                                                         104
105
               }
                                                                                                         105
           }
106
                                                                                                         106
                                                                                                         107
107
108
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_count:n #1
                                                                                                         108
109
       {
                                                                                                         109
110
         \clist_count:e
                                                                                                         110
111
                                                                                                         111
112
             \zcmd_clist_patch:no {\scan_stop:}{#1}
                                                                                                         112
                                                                                                         113
113
114
                                                                                                         114
115
     % TODO: support negative index
                                                                                                         115
     \cs_new:Npn \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         116
116
       { \zclist item:nn {#1}{#3}#2 }
117
                                                                                                         117
118
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_range:nnn #1#2#3
119
       {% #1:clist; #2:start; #3:end
120
         \exp args:Ne \clist use:nn
                                                                                                         121
121
122
             \int_step_tokens:nnn {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                         122
123
               { \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn {#1}{,} }
                                                                                                         123
124
           }{,}
                                                                                                         124
125
       }
                                                                                                         125
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         126
126
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         127
127
128
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_item:nn {on, en, ee}
                                                                                                         128
129
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_count:n {e, o, f}
                                                                                                         129
                                                                                                         130
130
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zclist range:nnn {e, o}
131
                                                                                                         131
132
                                                                                                         132
     % ==> copy tex command
                                                                                                         133
133
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs copy:NN #1#2
                                                                                                         134
134
135
                                                                                                         135
136
         \tex let:D #1#2
                                                                                                         136
137
       }
                                                                                                         137
138
                                                                                                         138
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs gcopy:NN #1#2
139
       {
                                                                                                         139
140
         \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1#2
                                                                                                         140
141
       }
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_copy:NN \__zcmd_cs_copy:NN
```

```
143
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN
                                                                                                        143
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                        144
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                        145
145
146
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ zcmd cs copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                        146
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
147
                                                                                                        147
148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \fpuse \fp_to_tl:n
                                                                                                        148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \intuse \int_eval:n
149
                                                                                                        149
                                                                                                        150
150
    \cs_set_eq:NN \dimuse \dim eval:n
151
     \cs set:Npn
                  \clistuse #1#2
                                                                                                        151
152
       {
                                                                                                        152
153
         \clist item: Nn #1{#2}
                                                                                                        153
154
                                                                                                        154
155
     \cs set eq:NN \cmdvar \use:c
                                                                                                        155
156
                                                                                                        156
157
                                                                                                        157
158
    % ==> token check and manipulations cmds (all of them are expandable)
                                                                                                        158
159
     % REF:https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/690186/294585
                                                                                                        159
160
     \sys if engine luatex:TF
                                                                                                        160
       {
                                                                                                        161
161
         \cs set:Npn \ztex tl if in aux:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        162
162
163
                                                                                                        163
             \tex_immediateassignment:D \cs_set:Npn \ztex tmp list:w ##1#2##2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        164
164
                                                                                                        165
165
166
                 \if:w \tex_relax:D
167
                   \tex_detokenize:D {##2} \tex_relax:D
                                                                                                        168
                   \exp_after:wN \tex_unless:D
168
                 \fi:
                                                                                                        169
169
               }
170
                                                                                                        170
             \exp_after:wN \ztex_tmp_list:w #1\prg_do_nothing:#2\scan_stop:
                                                                                                        171
171
           }
172
                                                                                                        172
173
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        173
174
                                                                                                        174
175
             \ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                                        175
176
             \if:w
                                                                                                        176
               \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                        177
177
178
             \else:
                                                                                                        178
                                                                                                        179
179
               \prg return false:
180
             \fi:
                                                                                                        180
                                                                                                        181
181
182
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon if in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        182
183
                                                                                                        183
             \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {#1}{:}
184
                                                                                                        184
               { \prg_return_true: }
185
                                                                                                        185
186
               { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        186
187
                                                                                                        187
188
         \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n
                                                                                                        188
189
           {e, V}{T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        189
                                                                                                        190
190
       }{
```

```
191
         % NOTE: '\prop if in:NnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        191
192
                                                                                                        192
         % \prop_new:N \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
193
         % \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
                                                                                                        193
194
         %
                                                                                                        194
         %
                                                                                                        195
195
               abc = 123,
         %
               abd = 456
                                                                                                        196
196
         %
             }
197
                                                                                                        197
         % \prop_if_in:NnTF \l__ztex_colon_check_prop {abc}{IN}{NOT~IN} % --> IN
                                                                                                        198
198
199
                                                                                                        199
200
         % --> '\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        200
201
         \cs new:Npn \int step break:
                                                                                                        201
202
           { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { } }
                                                                                                        202
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        203
203
204
                                                                                                        204
205
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \tl_count:n {#1}-\tl_count:n {#2}+1 }
                                                                                                        205
206
                                                                                                        206
207
                 \_ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nnnn { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        207
208
                   { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { \prg_return_true: } }
                                                                                                        208
               }
209
                                                                                                        209
             \prg_return_false:
                                                                                                        210
210
211
             \prg_break_point:Nn \int_step_break: { }
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                        212
212
                                                                                                        213
213
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if in aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
214
             \exp_args:Ne \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF
215
216
               { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#4}{#4+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
217
               { #3 }{ }
                                                                                                        217
           }
218
                                                                                                        218
                                                                                                        219
219
         \% --> ':' token check
220
                                                                                                        220
221
         \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_colon_if_in:n #1
                                                                                                        221
222
                                                                                                        222
223
                                                                                                        223
             \tl_map_function:nN {#1}
224
               \ ztex_colon_if_in_aux:n
                                                                                                        224
225
                                                                                                        225
                                                                                                        226
226
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex colon if in aux:n #1
227
                                                                                                        227
228
             \tl_if_eq:NNTF :#1
                                                                                                        228
229
               {
                                                                                                        229
230
                                                                                                        230
                 1
231
                 \tl_map_break:
                                                                                                        231
                                                                                                        232
232
               }{0}
                                                                                                        233
233
           }
234
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        234
235
           {
                                                                                                        235
236
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnTF {
                                                                                                        236
237
               \exp_not:N\int_from_bin:n {\__ztex_colon_if_in:n {#1}}
                                                                                                        237
                                                                                                        238
238
```

```
239
             { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                         239
             { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                         240
240
241
                                                                                                         241
242
         \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex colon if in:n
                                                                                                         242
           { e, V }{ p, T, F, TF }
243
                                                                                                         243
                                                                                                         244
244
245
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn
                                                                                                         245
                                                                                                         246
246
       { no, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
247
                                                                                                         247
248
     % token if chinese check
                                                                                                         248
249
     % REF: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/156792/294585
                                                                                                         249
250
     \cs new:Npn \ zslide chr if chinese:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \ifnum\#1>19968
                                                                                                         252
                                                                                                         253
253
           #2
                                                                                                         254
254
         \else
255
           #3
                                                                                                         255
256
         \fi
                                                                                                         256
       }
257
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
259
     % tl if eq check
                                                                                                         259
     \prg new conditional:Npnn \ ztex token if eq:nn #1#2 {T, F, TF}
                                                                                                         260
260
261
                                                                                                         261
262
         \bool_xor:nnT
263
           { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#1} }
           { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#2} }
264
265
           { \prg return false: }
                                                                                                         265
266
         % or use '\tl_if_single:nTF', which is expandable ??
                                                                                                         266
         \exp args:Ne \bool lazy any:nT
                                                                                                         267
267
268
           {
                                                                                                         268
269
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#1}>1} }
                                                                                                         269
270
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#2}>1} }
                                                                                                         270
           }{
                                                                                                         271
271
272
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {zcmd@token@check}
                                                                                                         272
273
               {
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
                 Either~of~the~tokens~is~not~single,
                 ~input~tokens~are(without~outer~brace):
                                                                                                         275
275
276
                 \iow_newline:\#1(target)={\exp_not:n {#1}},
                                                                                                         276
                 \inv _newline: \#2(test) = {\exp_not:n {#2}}.
                                                                                                         277
277
                                                                                                         278
278
279
             \ztex_msg_error:n {zcmd@token@check}
                                                                                                         279
280
                                                                                                         280
                                                                                                         281
281
         \tl_if_eq:NNTF #1#2
282
           { \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                         282
           { \prg return false: }
                                                                                                         283
283
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \__ztex_token_if_eq:nn
                                                                                                         286
286
       { e, ne, ee }{ T, F, TF }
```

```
287
                                                                                                       287
288
     % NOTE: \ztex tl if eq:nn(TF) is expandable
                                                                                                       288
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_eq:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       289
289
290
                                                                                                       290
         \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF \{\tl count:n \{\#1\} = \tl count:n \{\#2\}\}
                                                                                                       291
291
                                                                                                       292
292
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nTF {
                                                                                                       293
293
294
               \exp not:N \int from bin:n { \ ztex tl if eq aux:nn {#1}{#2} }
                                                                                                       294
295
                                                                                                       295
296
               \exp not:N \int from bin:n { \prg replicate:nn {\tl count:n {#1}}{1} }
                                                                                                       296
             }{ \prg_return_true: }{ \prg_return_false: }
297
                                                                                                       297
298
           }{ \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                       298
299
                                                                                                       299
300
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       300
301
       {
                                                                                                       301
302
                                                                                                       302
         \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF \{\tl count:n \{\#1\} = \tl count:n \{\#2\}\}
303
                                                                                                       303
                                                                                                       304
304
             \int_step_tokens:nn {\tl_count:n {#1}}
               {
305
                                                                                                       305
                 \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                                       306
306
307
                   {1}{0}
                                                                                                       307
308
               }
                                                                                                       308
309
           }{ 0 }
                                                                                                       309
310
       }
311
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux_ii:nnn #1#2#3 {T, F, TF}
312
       {
                                                                                                       312
313
         \exp args:Nee \ ztex token if eq:nnTF
                                                                                                       313
314
           {\tilde{\#3}}{\tilde{\#3}}
                                                                                                       314
315
           { \prg return true: }
                                                                                                       315
316
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                       316
317
                                                                                                       317
                                                                                                       318
318
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
319
       {
                                                                                                       319
         \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux_ii:nnnTF {#1}{#2}{#5}{#3}{#4}
320
                                                                                                       320
321
                                                                                                       321
                                                                                                       322
322
     \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex tl if eq:nn
323
       { e, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                       323
324
                                                                                                       324
325
                                                                                                       325
326
                                                                                                       326
     % token of index if eq
327
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       327
       {% #1:tl; #2:index; #3:token
328
                                                                                                       328
                                                                                                       329
329
         \__ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#3}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{#2}}
330
           {
                                                                                                       330
                                                                                                       331
331
             \prg return true:
332
                                                                                                       332
333
                                                                                                       333
             \prg_return_false:
                                                                                                       334
334
```

```
335
       }
                                                                                                     335
                                                                                                     336
336
337
     % tl head/tail check
                                                                                                     337
338
     \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex head_tail if_eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                     338
                                                                                                     339
339
       {% #1:tl; #2:head; #3:tail
         \ ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#2}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{1}}
                                                                                                     340
340
341
                                                                                                     341
                                                                                                     342
342
             343
               { \prg return true:
                                                                                                     343
344
               { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                     344
345
                                                                                                     345
346
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                     346
347
                                                                                                     347
348
     \prg generate conditional variant:\nn \ztex head tail if eq:nnn
                                                                                                     348
349
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                     349
                                                                                                     350
350
     \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \ztex index token if eq:nnn
351
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                     351
352
                                                                                                     352
353
    % tl replace (which is expandable)
                                                                                                     353
     \cs new:Npn \ztex tl pattern range:nn #1#2
                                                                                                     354
354
355
                                                                                                     355
356
         \exp args:Ne \int step_tokens:nn { \tl_count:n {#1}-\tl_count:n {#2}+1 }
                                                                                                     356
                                                                                                     357
357
358
             \ ztex_tl_pattern_range:nnn { #1 }{ #2 }
          };
359
                                                                                                     360
       }
360
361
                                                                                                     361
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl pattern range:nnn #1#2#3
362
                                                                                                     362
363
         \exp args:Ne \ztex tl if eq:nnTF
                                                                                                     363
           { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#3}{#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
364
                                                                                                     364
365
           { ;#3, \int_eval:n {#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }
                                                                                                     365
366
           { }
                                                                                                     366
367
       }
                                                                                                     367
368
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl range:nnn { nne, nen, nee }
                                                                                                     368
369
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                     369
                                                                                                     370
370
371
                                                                                                     371
         \int case:nnF {#4}
372
           {
                                                                                                     372
373
             {1}
                                                                                                     373
374
                                                                                                     374
375
                 \tl_range:nne {#1}{1}
                                                                                                     375
376
                                                                                                     376
377
                     \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
                                                                                                     377
378
                   }
                                                                                                     378
                 \int compare:nNnT
                                                                                                     379
379
380
                   { \sclist_count:n { #2 } } = {1}
                                                                                                     380
381
                   { #3
                                                                                                     381
382
                                                                                                     382
                     \tl_range:nen {#1}
```

```
{
383
                                                                                                            383
                                                                                                            384
384
                          \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
385
                        }{ -1 }
                                                                                                            385
386
                    }
                                                                                                            386
                }
                                                                                                            387
387
                                                                                                            388
388
              {\sclist_count:n {#2}}
                                                                                                            389
389
390
                                                                                                            390
                  \tl_range:nen {#1}
391
                                                                                                            391
392
                      \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                            392
393
                    }{ -1 }
                                                                                                            393
                }
394
                                                                                                            394
           }{ #3
                                                                                                            395
395
396
              \int_compare:nNnTF
                                                                                                            396
                                                                                                            397
397
                {\text{clist\_item:en { <math>\sclist\_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1}}
                                                                                                            398
398
399
                {\clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1}}
                                                                                                            399
400
              {}{
                                                                                                            400
401
                                                                                                            401
                \tl range:nee {#1}
402
                  {
                                                                                                            402
403
                    \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                            403
404
                  }{
                                                                                                            404
                                                                                                            405
405
                    \clist_item:en { <math>\slist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
406
                  }
             }
407
                                                                                                            408
408
           }
409
                                                                                                            409
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn #1#2#3
410
                                                                                                            410
411
       {
                                                                                                            411
412
         \exp args:Nee \ ztex gen token in range:nnnn { #1 }
                                                                                                            412
413
                                                                                                            413
414
                                                                                                            414
              \sclist_item:en { \ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2} }
                { 1 }
                                                                                                            415
415
416
           }{ #3 }{ 1 }
                                                                                                            416
417
                                                                                                            417
418
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                            418
419
                                                                                                            419
420
         \int_step_tokens:nn
                                                                                                            420
421
                                                                                                            421
422
              \sclist_count:e {\ztex tl_pattern range:nn {#1}{#2}}
                                                                                                            422
423
                                                                                                            423
              \exp_args:Nee \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn {#1}
424
                                                                                                            424
                                                                                                            425
425
426
                                                                                                            426
                  \ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2}
427
                }{ #3 }
                                                                                                            427
428
           }
                                                                                                            428
429
       }
                                                                                                            429
                                                                                                            430
430
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn
```

```
431
                                                                                                         431
       { onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }
                                                                                                         432
432
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex tl replace all:nnn
                                                                                                         433
433
       { onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }
434
                                                                                                         434
435
     % tl strip
                                                                                                         435
436
     \cs generate variant:Nn \tl tail:n {e}
                                                                                                         436
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_token_strip_both:n #1
437
                                                                                                         437
                                                                                                         438
438
439
                                                                                                         439
         \tl reverse:e
440
           {
                                                                                                         440
441
             \tl tail:e
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
                                                                                                         443
443
                 \tl reverse:e
                    { \tl_tail:e {#1} }
444
                                                                                                         444
445
               }
                                                                                                         445
           }
446
                                                                                                         446
447
       }
                                                                                                         447
448
     \cs new eq:NN \ztex token strip left:n \tl tail:n
                                                                                                         448
449
     \cs new:Npn \ztex token strip right:n #1
                                                                                                         449
450
       {
                                                                                                         450
451
         \tl_range:nnn {#1}{1}{-2}
                                                                                                         451
452
                                                                                                         452
                                                                                                         453
453
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex token strip both:n { e, V }
454
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_left:n { e, V }
455
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_right:n { e, V }
                                                                                                         456
456
457
                                                                                                         457
458
     % ==> ztex cmd kernel
                                                                                                         458
459
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex cmd create:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         459
460
       {% #1:cmd name; #2:arg-spec(default as 'tl'); #3:code; #4:cmd-type
                                                                                                         460
461
         % parse arg-spec
                                                                                                         461
462
                                                                                                         462
         \int set:Nn \l ztex cmd argcnt int {\clist count:n {#2}}
463
         \str_set:Nn \l__ztex_cmd_name_str {#1}
                                                                                                         463
464
         % create cmd
                                                                                                         464
465
         \cs_generate_from_arg_count:ccnn {#1}{#4}{1}
                                                                                                         465
466
                                                                                                         466
467
                                                                                                         467
             \group begin:
468
             \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                         468
469
                                                                                                         469
               \__ztex_cmd_extract_var:n
470
                                                                                                         470
               \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn
471
               { #2 }
                                                                                                         471
472
             \keys_set:nn { ztex/cmd/#1 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                         472
473
             #3
                                                                                                         473
474
                                                                                                         474
             \group end:
           }
475
                                                                                                         475
476
                                                                                                         476
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn {ccnn}
                                                                                                         477
477
                                                                                                         478
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_cmd_extract_var:n #1
```

```
479
       {
                                                                                                        479
480
         % \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w#1\cs_end:{}
                                                                                                        480
481
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
                                                                                                        481
482
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
                                                                                                        482
483
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        483
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
484
                                                                                                        484
485
           { zCMD@EMPTY }
                                                                                                        485
486
                                                                                                        486
       }
487
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        487
488
       {% #1=<name>:<type>
                                                                                                        488
489
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
                                                                                                        489
490
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
                                                                                                        490
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan stop: }
491
                                                                                                        491
492
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
                                                                                                        492
493
           { #2 }
                                                                                                        493
494
       }
                                                                                                        494
495
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n #1
                                                                                                        495
496
                                                                                                        496
497
                                                                                                        497
         \tl set rescan:Nne \l ztex cmd args tl
           {
498
                                                                                                        498
499
             \cctab select:N \c document cctab
                                                                                                        499
500
             \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 58 }
                                                                                                        500
                                                                                                        501
501
           }{ #1 }
502
         \tl set:Ne \l ztex cmd args tl
503
           {
                                                                                                        504
504
             \l ztex cmd args tl
505
             \ztex colon if in:eF {\l ztex cmd args tl}{:tl}
                                                                                                        505
           }
506
                                                                                                        506
507
       }
                                                                                                        507
508
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg name:w #1:#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        508
509
                                                                                                        509
                                                                                                        510
510
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg type:w #1:#2\scan stop:
       { #2 }
                                                                                                        511
511
512
     \cs generate variant:Nn \clist map function:nN { nc, vc }
                                                                                                        512
513
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_keys_parser:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        513
514
       {% #1:key-name; #2:type; #3:default
                                                                                                        514
515
       \exp args: Nee \keys define:nn { ztex/cmd/\l ztex cmd name str }
                                                                                                        515
         {
516
                                                                                                        516
           \ztex_head_tail_if_eq:ennTF {#2}{[}{]}
                                                                                                        517
517
             {
                                                                                                        518
518
519
               #1 .code:n
                                                                                                        519
                 {
520
                                                                                                        520
                                                                                                        521
521
                   \cs_set:Npn \exp_not:c {#1} ####1
522
                     {
                                                                                                        522
523
                                                                                                        523
                       \exp not:N \clist item:en
524
                                                                                                        524
525
                            \exp_not:N \__zcmd_list_arg_handle:nn
                                                                                                        525
                              { ##1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        526
526
```

```
527
                          }{####1}
                                                                                                         527
                      }
                                                                                                         528
528
529
                 },
                                                                                                         529
             }{
530
                                                                                                         530
531
               #1 .#2_set:c = { #1 },
                                                                                                         531
                                                                                                         532
532
                                                                                                         533
533
           #1 .initial:n = \{ #3 \},
534
         }
                                                                                                         534
       }
535
                                                                                                         535
536
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_cmd_keys_parser:nnn {ee}
                                                                                                         536
537
     % vector(list) syntax for ztexcmd arg-spec
                                                                                                         537
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_handle:nn #1#2
538
                                                                                                         538
       {% #1:list; #2:type
                                                                                                         539
539
540
         \clist_map_function:nc {#1}
                                                                                                         540
541
           {
                                                                                                         541
                                                                                                         542
542
             zcmd list arg
543
             \ztex_token_strip_both:n {#2}
                                                                                                         543
544
             :n
                                                                                                         544
           }
545
                                                                                                         545
       }
546
                                                                                                         546
547
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_int:n #1
                                                                                                         547
548
       { \int_eval:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         548
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_fp:n #1
                                                                                                         549
549
       { \fp_eval:n {#1}, }
550
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_str:n #1
551
552
       { \tl_to_str:n {#1}, }
553
    \cs set:Npn \ zcmd list arg dim:n #1
                                                                                                         553
554
       { \dim_eval:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         554
    \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_tl:n #1
                                                                                                         555
555
556
       { #1, }
                                                                                                         556
557
                                                                                                         557
558
                                                                                                         558
    % ==> users' interface
                                                                                                         559
559
560
    % TOTAL 8 types in theory -->
                                                                                                         560
561
         (set, new) x (fragile, robust)
                                                                                                         561
         x (long, short) x (local, global);
                                                                                                         562
562
563
    % NOTE: all of the commands defined by `\ztexdef' is
                                                                                                         563
564
    % 1. robust,
                                                                                                         564
    % 2. long,
                                                                                                         565
565
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \znewcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         566
566
567
                                                                                                         567
568
         \cs_if_exist:NT {#1}
                                                                                                         568
           {
                                                                                                         569
569
570
                                                                                                         570
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {znewcmd@exist}
                                                                                                         571
571
572
                 command~\string#1~already~exsits!
                                                                                                         572
573
               }
                                                                                                         573
                                                                                                         574
574
             \ztex_msg_error:n {znewcmd@exist}
```

```
}
                                                                                                         575
575
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
                                                                                                         576
576
                                                                                                         577
577
578
             #3
                                                                                                         578
579
           }{cs_new:Npn}
                                                                                                         579
580
       }
                                                                                                         580
581
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \zsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         581
582
                                                                                                         582
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
583
                                                                                                         583
584
                                                                                                         584
585
             #3
                                                                                                         585
586
           }{cs_set:Npn}
                                                                                                         586
587
                                                                                                         587
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \zgsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         588
588
589
       {
                                                                                                         589
590
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
                                                                                                         590
591
                                                                                                         591
592
                                                                                                         592
             #3
593
           }{cs_gset:Npn}
                                                                                                         593
594
       }
```

11.2.10 item

| 1 | \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.item.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{item~module~for~ztex} | |
|---|--|---|
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | %%%%% item module for ztex %%%%% | A |
| 5 | <pre>\renewcommand{\labelitemii}{\(\circ\)}</pre> | Į |
| 6 | \renewcommand{\lahelitemiii}{\(\diamond\)} | |

11.2.11 counter

| 1 | \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.counter.ref.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{counter~module~for~ztex} | 1 |
|----|---|----|
| 2 | | 2 |
| 3 | | 3 |
| 4 | %%%%% counter module for ztex %%%%% | 4 |
| 5 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 5 |
| 6 | | 6 |
| 7 | | 7 |
| 8 | % ==> counter spec | 8 |
| 9 | % \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3} | 9 |
| 10 | \setcounter{tocdepth}{3} | 10 |
| 11 | \counterwithin{equation}{section} | 11 |

11.2.12 graphics

```
1
2
                                                                            2
                                                                            3
3
  %%%%%
          graphics module for ztex
                                                                            4
4
                                %%%%%
  \RequirePackage{graphicx}
                                                                            5
5
  \graphicspath
                                                                            6
    {
                                                                            7
7
8
      {./Pictures/}{./picture/}
                                                                            8
      {./graphics/}{./graphic/}
9
                                                                            9
     {./figure/}{./figures/}
                                                                            10
10
11
      {./image/}{./images/}
                                                                            11
     {./Pics/}{./pics/}
12
                                                                            12
13
    }
```

11.3 Library

11.3.1 fancy

```
\\\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.fancy.tex}\{2025/07/01\}\{1.0.1\}\{fancy~library~for~ztex}\\\
                                                                                                        1
 1
                                                                                                        2
 2
                                                                                                        3
 3
4
   %%%%%%
              fancy library for ztex
                                           %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 5
   \RequirePackage{anyfontsize}
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex fancy bool
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
    \newif\ifloadtikz
8
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex fancy bool
9
                                                                                                        9
10
        \RequirePackage[many]{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                        10
11
        \loadtikztrue
                                                                                                        11
12
      }{ \loadtikzfalse }
                                                                                                        12
13
    \ExplSyntaxOff\ifloadtikz
                                                                                                        13
      \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        14
14
15
      \usetikzlibrary{calc}
                                                                                                        15
16
   \fi\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
18
                                                                                                        18
                                                                                                        19
19
   % ==> fancy chapter
                                                                                                        20
20
    \definecolor{zchapColor}{HTML}{7f8184}
21
    \zsecformat\chapter
22
23
        explicit = true,
24
        code = {
                                                                                                        25
25
          \newpage
26
          \begin{tikzpicture} [overlay, remember~ picture]
                                                                                                        26
27
            % mark nodes (need 'calc' library)
                                                                                                        27
28
            \coordinate (A) at ($(current~ page.north~ west)+(.125\paperwidth, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        28
            \coordinate (stripES) at ($(A)+(3em, -.25\paperheight)$);
29
                                                                                                        29
            % chapter head
                                                                                                        30
30
31
            \fill[zchapColor] (A) rectangle (stripES);
                                                                                                        31
32
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 4em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        32
33
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 1.5pt) -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, 0pt);
                                                                                                        33
34
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 0em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        34
35
            % chapter title and index
                                                                                                        35
            \node[anchor=south, color=white] at ($(stripES)+(-1.5em, 0em)$)
36
                                                                                                        36
37
                                                                                                        37
38
                \normalsize\scalebox{4}{\Roman{chapter}}
                                                                                                        38
39
                \exp_args:Ne \thmark{\thechapter}
                                                                                                        39
              }:
40
                                                                                                        40
41
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
                  yshift=4.25em, xshift=.25em,
43
                   font=\Large\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                                        43
44
              ] at (stripES) {\z@subtitle};
                                                                                                        44
45
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        45
```

```
46
                  yshift=1.5em, xshift=.25em,
                                                                                                         46
47
                   font=\cinzel\Huge\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                                         47
              ] at (stripES) {#2};
48
                                                                                                         48
49
            % parbox insert
                                                                                                         49
            \node[anchor=north~ west, inner~ sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em, -1em)$)
50
                                                                                                         50
51
                                                                                                         51
                \parbox[t]{.3\paperwidth}{\fontsize{10pt}{15pt}}
52
                                                                                                         52
53
                   \selectfont\cinzel\itshape\z@leftContent}
                                                                                                         53
              };
                                                                                                         54
54
55
            \node[anchor=north~west, inner~sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em+.45em+.3\paperwidth,
    -1em)$)
                                                                                                         55
56
                                                                                                         56
                \parbox[t]{\dimeval{.45\paperwidth-.45em}}{
57
                                                                                                         57
58
                   \fontsize{10pt}{15pt}\selectfont\z@rightContent}
                                                                                                         58
              };
59
                                                                                                         59
60
            % saying block
                                                                                                         60
61
            \coordinate (sayingWN) at ($(current~ page.south~ west)+(0, .3\paperheight)$);
                                                                                                         61
            \shade[top~ color=white, bottom~ color=zchapColor!25] (sayingWN)
62
                                                                                                         62
63
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, 5pt);
                                                                                                         63
            \shade[top~ color=zchapColor!25, bottom~ color=white] ($(sayingWN)+(0em, -.15 /
64
    \paperheight)$)
                                                                                                         64
65
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, -5pt);
                                                                                                         65
            \node at ($(sayingWN)+(.5\paperwidth, -0.075\paperheight)$)
                                                                                                         66
66
              {
67
68
                \parbox[t][][r]{.75\paperwidth}
                   {
69
70
                     \fontsize{15pt}{22.5pt}\selectfont
                                                                                                         70
71
                     \MakeUppercase{\cinzel\z@saying\\
                                                                                                         71
72
                     \hspace*{\fill}{\itshape\normalsize\z@sayauthor}}
                                                                                                         72
73
                  }
                                                                                                         73
74
              };
                                                                                                         74
75
          \end{tikzpicture}
                                                                                                         75
76
                                                                                                         76
          \newpage
77
        }
                                                                                                         77
78
                                                                                                         78
79
    \prop_new:N \g_arabic_suffix_prop
                                                                                                         79
    \prop set from keyval:Nn \g arabic suffix prop
80
                                                                                                         80
81
      {
                                                                                                         81
82
        0=th, 1=st, 2=nd,
                                                                                                         82
                              3=rd
83
        11=th, 12=th, 13=th, _=th,
                                                                                                         83
84
                                                                                                         84
85
    \NewDocumentCommand\thmark{m}
                                                                                                         85
86
                                                                                                         86
87
        \int_compare:nTF { 11 <= #1 <= 13 }
                                                                                                         87
          { \prop item:Ne \g arabic suffix prop {#1} }
88
                                                                                                         88
89
                                                                                                         89
90
            \int \int_{\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2 dx
                                                                                                         90
                                                                                                         91
91
               {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {_}}
```

```
92
               {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {\int_mod:nn {#1}{10}}}
                                                                                                       92
 93
           }
                                                                                                       93
 94
                                                                                                       94
       }
    \ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                                       95
 95
       % default settings
 96
                                                                                                       96
 97
       \newcommand{\z@subtitle}{Subtitle}
                                                                                                       97
 98
       \newcommand{\z@saying}{SAYING}
                                                                                                       98
       \newcommand{\z@sayauthor}{-- Author}
 99
                                                                                                       99
       \newcommand{\z@rightContent}{Right Content}
100
                                                                                                       100
       \newcommand{\z@leftContent}{\includegraphics[width=1\linewidth]{example-image-duck} \square
101
     \\[.5em]Figure Description}
                                                                                                       101
       % users' interface
102
                                                                                                       102
       \NewDocumentCommand{\zfancysubtitle}{m}{\renewcommand\z@subtitle{#1}}
                                                                                                       103
103
       \NewDocumentCommand{\zfancychapsaying}{O{}m}{\renewcommand\z@saying{#2}\renewcommand \
104
     \z@sayauthor{#1}}
                                                                                                       104
       \NewDocumentCommand{\zfancychapl}{m}{\renewcommand\z@leftContent{#1}}
                                                                                                       105
105
106
       \NewDocumentCommand{\zfancychapr}{m}{\renewcommand\z@rightContent{#1}}
                                                                                                       106
107 \ExplSyntaxOn
```

11.3.2 alias

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.alias.tex}{2025/06/22}{1.0.1}{alias~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
 4
   %%%%%%
              alias library for ztex
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                                       5
    \RequirePackage{amssymb, mathrsfs}
                                                                                                       6
7
    \RequirePackage{mathtools}
                                                                                                       7
8
                                                                                                       8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
    \ztex msg set:nn { expl-too-old@alias }
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
        *~Matrix-related~aliases~from~the~'alias'~library~are~not~
13
        available~in~your~TeX~distribution. \\
                                                                                                       13
14
        *~Please~install~an~TeX~distribution~up~to~'January~15,~2025'~or~
                                                                                                       14
15
        update~using~your~TeX~package~manager~or~from~CTAN~to~use~it. \\
                                                                                                       15
16
        *~See~zTeX~documentation.~Loading~matrix-related~aliases~from~
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
        'alias'~library~will~abort!
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
    \cs_if_exist:NF \int_step_tokens:nn
20
      {
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \ztex_msg_warn:n { expl-too-old@alias }
22
        % \msg_fatal:nn { ztex } { expl-too-old@alias }
23
        % \ExplSyntaxOff
24
        % \file_input_stop:
25
26
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                       27
28
   % ==> copy the original cs from hash table
                                                                                                       28
                                                                                                       29
29
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@s}{S}
                                                                                                       30
30
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@div}{div}
31
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@hom}{hom}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
33
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   % ==> Alias switch on/off
   \bool new:N \g ztex math alias switch bool % for future use
35
                                                                                                       35
    \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                                       36
36
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                       37
37
38
   \seq new:N \g ztex mathalias internal seq
                                                                                                       38
39
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq
                                                                                                       39
40
    \seq gclear: N \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                       40
41
    \seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                       41
    \verb|\seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_protected_seq|\\
                                                                                                       42
42
43
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOn}{O(OLD)}
                                                                                                       43
44
      {
                                                                                                       44
45
        \group begin:
                                                                                                       45
46
        \ zalias init:
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
        \__zalias_cmd_create:n {#1}
48
                                                                                                        48
49
                                                                                                        49
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__zalias_init:
50
                                                                                                        50
        \char set mathcode:nn \{"2F\}\{"413D\} % for '/' in 'fixdif'
51
                                                                                                        51
52
        \bool gset true: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        52
53
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                        53
54
                                                                                                        54
          \g ztex mathalias user clist
55
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                        55
56
          \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_clist
                                                                                                        56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
    \cs set protected:Npn \ zalias cmd create:n #1
                                                                                                        58
59
                                                                                                        59
60
        \seq map indexed inline: Nn \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                        60
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \cs if exist:cT {##2}
                                                                                                        62
63
                                                                                                        63
64
                \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##2}
                                                                                                        64
                \ zcmd cs copy:cc {z@ltx@##2}{##2} % store the original
65
                                                                                                        65
                 \_zcmd_cs_copy:cc {#1##2}{##2}
                                                      % for tmp usage
66
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
68
                                                                                                        68
            \cs_set_protected:cpe {##2}
                                                                                                        69
69
70
                \exp not:N \cs:w
71
                  \seq_item: Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
72
                     { ##1 }
73
                \exp not:N \cs end:
                                                                                                        73
74
                                                                                                         74
          }
75
                                                                                                        75
76
      }
                                                                                                        76
77
    \cs_set_protected:Nn \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
80
          {
                                                                                                        80
81
            \seq_if_in:NnF \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##1}
                                                                                                        81
82
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
                \cs undefine:c {##1}
              }
84
                                                                                                        84
85
          }
                                                                                                        85
86
                                                                                                        86
87
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOff}{o}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
        \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        89
90
        \bool gset false: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        90
91
        \group end:
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
93
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasError}{}
                                                                                                        93
                                                                                                        94
94
```

| 95 | \ztex_msg_set:nn {math-alias-cmd}{ | 95 |
|------------|---|------------|
| 96 | Math~alias~related~commands~only~available~ | 96 |
| 97 | between~'\zalias0n'~and~'\zalias0ff'~ | 97 |
| 98 | or~in~the~environment~'zalias' | 98 |
| 99 | } | 99 |
| 100 | <pre>\ztex_msg_error:n {math-alias-cmd}</pre> | 100 |
| 101 | } | 101 |
| 102 | \NewDocumentEnvironment{zalias}{0{0LD}} | 102 |
| 103 | { | 103 |
| 104 | \group_begin: | 104 |
| 105 | \bool_gset_true:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool | 105 |
| 106 | \zalias_cmd_create:n { #1 } | 106 |
| 107 | \mathcal{H} | 107 |
| 108 | \bool_gset_false:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool | 108 |
| 109 | \group_end: | 109 |
| 110 | } | 110 |
| 111 | | 111 |
| 112 | | 112 |
| 113 | % ==> mathalias commands setup interface | 113 |
| 114 | \clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist | 114 |
| 115 | \clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist | 115 |
| 116 | \clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist | 116 |
| 117 | \clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist | 117 |
| 118 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn #1#2 | しるで |
| 119 | <pre>{% #1:the users' interface; #2: the internal interface</pre> | |
| 120 | \clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_user_clist {#1} | 120 |
| 121 | \clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist {#2} | 121 |
| 122 | } | 122 |
| 123 | \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { ee, oo } | 123 |
| 124 | | 124 |
| 125 | | 125 |
| 126 | % ==> make text and math commands robust | 126 |
| 127 | \cs_new:Npn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n #1 | 127 |
| 128 | { | 128 |
| 129 | _zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@#1}{#1} | 129 |
| 130 | \ztex_mathalias_set:nn {#1}-{z@ltx@#1} | 130 |
| 131 | % \exp_after:wN \tex_protected:D \exp_after:wN | 131 |
| 132 | % \def\cs:w #1\cs_end:{\cs:w z@ltx@#1\cs_end:} %> works | 132 |
| 133 | } | 133 |
| 134 | <pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n { e, o, f }</pre> | 134 |
| 135 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathrm} | 135 |
| 136 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathbf} | 136 |
| 137 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathfrak} | 137 138 |
| 138 139 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathcal} | 138 |
| 140 | <pre>\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathscr} \zalias make_cmd_robust:n {mathbb}</pre> | 140 |
| 141 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathob} \zalias make cmd robust:n {textrm} | 140 |
| 141 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textbf} | 141 |
| エエム | /Satias mays come to mase in [cevent] | 142 |

| 143 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsf} | 143 |
|------------|--|---------------|
| 144 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsc} | 144 |
| 145 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsl} | 145 |
| 146 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textit} | 146 |
| 147 | | 147 |
| 148 | | 148 |
| 149 | % ==> Math Font | 149 |
| 150 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@R}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathrm{#1}}} | 150 |
| 151 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@K}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathfrak{#1}}} | 151 |
| 152 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@C}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathcal{#1}}} | 152 |
| 153 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@B}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathbb{#1}}} | 153 |
| 154 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@S}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathscr{#1}}} | 154 |
| 155 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@F}[1]{\ensuremath{\boldsymbol{#1}}} | 155 |
| 156 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@FF}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathbf{#1}}} | 156 |
| 157 | \ztex_mathalias_set:nn | 157 |
| 158 | { R, K, C, B, S, F, FF } | 158 |
| 159 | { z@R, z@K, z@C, z@B, z@S, z@F, z@FF } | 159 |
| 160 | | 160 |
| 161 | | 161 |
| 162 | % ==> Math Arrow | 162 |
| 163 | % simple arrow | 163 |
| 164 | \prop_new:N \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop | 164 |
| 165 | \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop | 165 |
| 166 | { % 1.double:long; 2.capital:double line; | 726 |
| 167 | % 3.neg:negation; 4.No '\cs{nlongleftarrow}', '\cs{nLongleftarrow}' etc. | Z O 67 |
| 168 | <pre>ma = \mapsto,</pre> | 168 |
| 169 | <pre>mma = \longmapsto,</pre> | 169 |
| 170 | % left arrow | 170 |
| 171 | <pre>la = \leftarrow,</pre> | 171 |
| 172 | La = \Leftarrow, | 172 |
| 173 | <pre>nla = \nleftarrow,</pre> | 173 |
| 174 | Nla = \nLeftarrow, | 174 |
| 175 | <pre>lla = \longleftarrow,</pre> | 175 |
| 176 | Lla = \Longleftarrow, | 176 |
| 177 | % right arrow | 177 |
| 178 | ra = \rightarrow, | 178 |
| 179 | Ra = \Rightarrow, | 179 |
| 180 | <pre>nra = \nrightarrow,</pre> | 180 |
| 181 | Nra = \nRightarrow, | 181 |
| 182 | rra = \longrightarrow, | 182 |
| 183 | Rra = \Longrightarrow, | 183 |
| 184 | % bidirectional arrow | 184 |
| 185 | da = \leftrightarrow, | 185 |
| 186 | Da = \Leftrightarrow, | 186 |
| 187 188 | nda = \nleftrightarrow, | 187 |
| 189 | <pre>Nda = \nLeftrightarrow, dda = \longleftrightarrow,</pre> | 188 189 |
| 190 | | 190 |
| | TOTAL TO A CONTRACT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO | 1911 |

```
191
       }
                                                                                                     191
                                                                                                     192
192
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math simple arrow prop
193
                                                                                                     193
194
         \cs_new_protected:cpn {z@#1}{#2}
                                                                                                     194
195
                                                                                                     195
196
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                                     196
197
       { ma, mma, la, La, nla, Nla,
                                                                                                     197
                                                                                                     198
198
         lla, Lla, ra, Ra, nra, Nra,
                                                                                                     199
199
         rra, Rra, da, Da, nda, Nda,
200
         dda, Dda }
                                                                                                     200
201
       { z@ma, z@mma, z@la, z@La, z@nla, z@Nla,
                                                                                                     201
202
         z@lla, z@Lla, z@ra, z@Ra, z@nra, z@Nra,
                                                                                                     202
         z@rra, z@Rra, z@da, z@Da, z@nda, z@Nda,
                                                                                                     203
203
204
         z@dda, z@Dda }
                                                                                                     204
     % extend text arrow
                                                                                                     205
205
206
     \cs_new:Npn \ext_arrow_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                     206
207
       { \exp_args:Nee \NewDocumentCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}{sO{}D(){}}
                                                                                                     207
208
                                                                                                     208
209
             \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                     209
                                                                                                     210
210
               {#2[\text{##3}]{\text{##2}}}
211
               {#2[##3]{##2}}
                                                                                                     211
212
          }
                                                                                                     212
       }
                                                                                                     213
213
214
     \keyval parse:NNn \use none:n \ext arrow set:nn
215
       {
                                                                                                     216
216
         xla = \xleftarrow,
         Xla = \xLeftarrow,
                                                                                                     217
217
218
        xxla = \xLongleftarrow,
                                                                                                     218
219
        xra = \xrightarrow,
                                                                                                     219
220
        Xra = \xRightarrow,
                                                                                                     220
221
        xxra = \xLongrightarrow,
                                                                                                     221
222
        hla = \xhookleftarrow,
                                                                                                     222
223
                                                                                                     223
         hra = \xhookrightarrow,
224
       }
                                                                                                     224
225
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
                                                                                                     225
226
                                                                                                     226
       { xla,
                Xla,
                                                     hla,
                       xxla,
                               xra,
                                      Xra,
                                             xxra,
227
                                                                                                     227
       { z@xla, z@Xla, z@xxla, z@xra, z@Xra, z@xxra, z@hla, z@hra }
228
                                                                                                     228
229
                                                                                                     229
     % ==> Math Operator and symbols
                                                                                                     230
230
231
    % REF: 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_mathematical\_abbreviations
                                                                                                     231
            2. https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/289946/294585
232
                                                                                                     232
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@A}{\ensuremath{\forall}}
                                                                                                     233
233
234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@E}{\ensuremath{\exists}}
                                                                                                     234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ns}{\ensuremath{\varnothing}}
                                                                                                     235
235
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@se}{\ensuremath{\backsimeq}}
                                                                                                     236
236
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@sse}{\ensuremath{\cong}}
                                                                                                     237
237
     238
238
```

```
239
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@RR}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}
                                                                                                         239
                                                                                                         240
240
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ZZ}_{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Z}}}
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@NN}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{N}}}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@dd}{\mathinner}{\mathrm{d}}\zalias@mu@p}
                                                                                                         242
     \def\zalias@mu@p{\mathchoice{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{}}}
243
                                                                                                         243
                                                                                                         244
244
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
245
       { A,
              Ε,
                   ns,
                                sse,
                                        CC,
                                              RR,
                                                    ZZ,
                                                           NN,
                                                                 dd
                                                                      }
                                                                                                         245
                          se,
                                                                                                         246
246
       { z0A, z0E, z0ns, z0se, z0sse, z0CC, z0RR, z0ZZ, z0NN, z0dd }
     % math operator alias setup
                                                                                                         247
247
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop
                                                                                                         248
248
249
       ₹
                                                                                                         249
250
                                                                                                         250
         alt
               = alt,
                                                                                                         251
251
         rot
               = rot,
252
         div
               = div,
                                                                                                         252
253
                                                                                                         253
         curl
              = curl,
                                                                                                         254
254
         grad
               = grad,
255
         id
               = Id,
                                                                                                         255
256
         im
               = Im,
                                                                                                         256
257
               = Ker,
                                                                                                         257
         ker
258
                                                                                                         258
         cok
               = Cok,
259
         hom
               = Hom,
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         supp
              = supp,
                                                                                                         261
261
         sign
              = sign,
262
         trace = trace,
263
       }
264
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math op prop
265
                                                                                                         265
         \exp_args:Ne \DeclareRobustCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
           {
                                                                                                         267
268
             \operatorname{\prop item: Nn \g ztex math op prop {#1}}
                                                                                                         268
269
             \peek_after:Nw \ztex_op_check:
                                                                                                         269
           }
270
                                                                                                         270
271
       }
                                                                                                         271
272
     \tl const:Nn \c ztex math ops tl { \cdot \wedge \times \oplus \otimes }
                                                                                                         272
273
     \cs_new_protected:Nn \ztex_op_check: {
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
       \tl map inline:Nn \c ztex math ops tl {
275
         \token if eq meaning:NNT \l peek token ##1 { \tl map break:n {{\!}} }
                                                                                                         275
276
       }
                                                                                                         276
277
                                                                                                         277
                                                                                                         278
278
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
279
       { alt, rot, div, curl, grad, id,
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
             ker, cok, hom,
                               supp, sign, trace }
                                                                                                         281
281
       { z@alt, z@rot, z@div, z@curl, z@grad, z@id,
282
                z@ker, z@cok, z@hom, z@supp, z@sign, z@trace }
                                                                                                         282
283
     \NewDocumentCommand\zaliasopset{m}
                                                                                                         283
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \prop_put_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop {#1}
                                                                                                         286
286
```

```
287
287
     \@onlypreamble\zaliasopset
                                                                                                      288
288
289
                                                                                                      289
290
    % ==> pyhsics package commands
                                                                                                      290
     291
291
                                                                                                      292
292
         \IfValueT{#1}{ \left(#1\right) }
                                                                                                      293
293
294
                                                                                                      294
         \IfValueT{#2}{ <u> \left</u>[#2<u>\right]</u> }
         \IfValueT{#3}{ \left\{#3\right\} }
295
                                                                                                      295
296
      }
                                                                                                      296
297
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { zab }{ z@ab }
                                                                                                      297
298
                                                                                                      298
299
                                                                                                      299
300
    % '\dv' and '\pdv' command
                                                                                                      300
    \seq_new:N \l__zalias_num_rest_seq
                                                                                                      301
301
                                                                                                      302
302
    \tl new:N \l zalias num extract tl
303
     \seq_new:N \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                      303
304
     \rule x = t: Nn \l zalias num extract tl { -?(?:\d+\.\d*|\.\d+|\d+) }
                                                                                                      304
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias extract num:nNN #1#2#3
                                                                                                      305
305
                                                                                                      306
306
307
         \regex_extract_all:NnN \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
                                                                                                      307
308
           { #1 } #2
                                                                                                      308
                                                                                                      309
309
         \exp_args:NNe \regex_split:NnN \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
310
           { \clist use:nn {#1}{+} } #3
311
      }
312
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias expr format:N #1
       { }
                                                                                                      313
313
314
                                                                                                      314
315
    \tl_new:N \l__zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                      315
316
    \tl new:N \l zalias dv frac over tl
                                                                                                      316
317
     \tl_new:N \l__zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl
                                                                                                      317
    \cs set:Npn \ zalias derivative:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                      318
318
                                                                                                      319
319
       {% #1:start check; #2:over; #3:below; #4:'\dd'/'\partial'
320
         \ zalias extract num:nNN {#3}
                                                                                                      320
321
           \l_zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                      321
322
                                                                                                      322
           \l zalias num rest seq
323
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv order tl
                                                                                                      323
           {
324
                                                                                                      324
             \seq_use:Nn \l__zalias_num_rest_seq {}
325
                                                                                                      325
326
                                                                                                      326
327
         \tl_regex_replace_all:Nnn \l__zalias_dv_order_tl {\+{2,}}{+}
                                                                                                      327
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv order tl
328
                                                                                                      328
           {
                                                                                                      329
329
330
             \ztex index token if eq:ennTF {\l zalias dv order tl}{1}{+}
                                                                                                      330
               { \tl tail:N \l zalias dv order tl }
                                                                                                      331
331
332
               { \l_zalias_dv_order_tl }
                                                                                                      332
333
             \tl_if_empty:VF \l__zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                      333
                                                                                                      334
334
```

```
335
                  \seq_if_empty:NF \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                          335
                                                                                                          336
336
                    {
337
                      \ztex_index_token_if_eq:ennF {\l__zalias_dv_order_tl}{-1}{+}
                                                                                                          337
338
                                                                                                          338
                    }
                                                                                                          339
339
               }
                                                                                                          340
340
                                                                                                          341
341
342
                                                                                                          342
         \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv frac over tl
343
                                                                                                          343
             #4^{
344
                                                                                                          344
345
               \l_zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                          345
346
               \seq_if_empty:NF \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                          346
347
                                                                                                          347
348
                    \fp_eval:n
                                                                                                          348
349
                      {
                                                                                                          349
                                                                                                          350
350
                        \seq use: Nn \l zalias num extract seq {+}
351
                                                                                                          351
352
                  }
                                                                                                          352
353
                                                                                                          353
354
             \zclist_item:nn {#2}{1}
                                                                                                          354
355
                                                                                                          355
356
         \tl set:Nn \l zalias dv frac lower tl
                                                                                                          356
                                                                                                          357
357
358
             \int_step_inline:nnn {2}
                { \zclist_count:e {#2} }
359
360
361
                  #4\zclist item:nn {#2}{##1}
                                                                                                          361
362
                                                                                                          362
363
                    \tl_if_eq:neF {1}
                                                                                                          363
364
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
                                                                                                          364
365
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
                                                                                                          365
366
                  }
                                                                                                          366
               }
                                                                                                          367
367
368
                                                                                                          368
369
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                          369
                                                                                                          370
370
371
                                                                                                          371
             \l zalias dv frac over tl/
372
               \l_zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl
                                                                                                          372
373
           }{
                                                                                                          373
374
             \frac{\l zalias dv frac over tl}
                                                                                                          374
375
               {\l_zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl}
                                                                                                          375
           }
                                                                                                          376
376
                                                                                                          377
377
       }
378
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@dv}{smO{}}
                                                                                                          378
       {
379
                                                                                                          379
380
         \_zalias_derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\mathrm{d}}}
                                                                                                          380
381
       }
                                                                                                          381
                                                                                                          382
382
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@pdv}{smO{}}
```

```
383
       {
                                                                                                        383
                                                                                                        384
384
         \ zalias derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\partial}
                                                                                                        385
385
386
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { dv, pdv }{ z@dv, z@pdv }
                                                                                                        386
387
                                                                                                        387
388
                                                                                                        388
389
     % matrix commands
                                                                                                        389
                                                                                                        390
390
     \seq new:N \l zalias matrix a seq
     \seq new:N \l zalias matrix b seq
                                                                                                        391
391
     \cs_new:Npn \zalias_matrix_from_list:n #1
                                                                                                        392
392
393
                                                                                                        393
394
         \sclist map tokens:nn {#1}
                                                                                                        394
395
                                                                                                        395
396
                                                                                                        396
             \ zalias mat generate row:n
397
                                                                                                        397
398
       }
                                                                                                        398
399
                                                                                                        399
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_mat_generate_row:n #1
400
                                                                                                        400
401
                                                                                                        401
         \clist use:en
                                                                                                        402
402
403
             \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn
                                                                                                        403
404
               { \zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1} }
                                                                                                        404
                                                                                                        405
405
406
                 \ zalias mat item cmd:n
407
408
           }{ & } \\
                                                                                                        408
409
                                                                                                        409
410
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_mat_item_cmd:n #1
                                                                                                        410
       { #1, }
411
                                                                                                        411
412
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_matrix from_list:n {e, o, f}
                                                                                                        412
413
     % NOTE: do NOT nest other mat cmd in '\mat' or '\pmat' ...
                                                                                                        413
     \cs set eq:NN \z@mat@plain \zalias matrix from list:n
414
                                                                                                        414
     \cs_set:Npn \z@mat #1 { \begin{matrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{matrix} }
415
                                                                                                        415
     \cs set:Npn \z@pmat #1 { \begin{pmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{pmatrix} }
                                                                                                        416
416
417
     \cs_set:Npn \z@bmat #1 { \begin{bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{bmatrix} }
                                                                                                        417
418
     \cs set:Npn \z@Bmat #1 { \begin{Bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Bmatrix} }
                                                                                                        418
     \cs set:Npn \z@vmat #1 { \begin{vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{vmatrix} }
                                                                                                        419
419
420
     \cs set:Npn \z@Vmat #1 { \begin{Vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Vmatrix} }
                                                                                                        420
                                                                                                        421
421
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
422
                                                                                                        422
                                                         }
       { mat,
                pmat,
                        bmat,
                                 Bmat,
                                         vmat,
                                                 Vmat
423
       { z@mat, z@pmat, z@bmat, z@Bmat, z@vmat, z@Vmat }
                                                                                                        423
424
                                                                                                        424
425
                                                                                                        425
426
     \% ==> check the minimum requirement for matrix alias
                                                                                                        426
427
     \cs_if_exist:NTF \int_step_tokens:nn
                                                                                                        427
       { \if_true: }
                                                                                                        428
428
429
       { \if false: }
                                                                                                        429
430
                                                                                                        430
```

```
431
    % '\imat', '\admat' and '\zmat'
                                                                                                         431
     \cs_new:Npn \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         432
433
                                                                                                         433
434
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn {\zclist_count:n {#4}}
                                                                                                         434
435
                                                                                                         435
436
             \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnen
                                                                                                         436
437
               { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         437
                                                                                                         438
438
               { \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {#3}{#4} }
           }
439
                                                                                                         439
440
       }
                                                                                                         440
441
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
443
                                                                                                         443
         \bool if:nTF {#1}
444
           {
                                                                                                         444
445
                                                                                                         445
             \prg_replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ #2 & }
           }{
446
                                                                                                         446
447
             \prg_replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
                                                                                                         447
448
               { #2 & }
                                                                                                         448
           }
449
                                                                                                         449
450
         \clist_item:nn { #3 }{#4}
                                                                                                         450
451
         \bool_if:nTF {!#1}
                                                                                                         451
452
           {
                                                                                                         452
                                                                                                         453
453
             \prg replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ & #2 }
454
           }{
455
             \prg_replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
456
               { & #2 }
457
                                                                                                         457
458
         \int_compare:nNnF {#4}={\clist_count:n {#3}}{\\}
                                                                                                         458
459
       }
                                                                                                         459
460
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ zalias diag mat aux:nnnn { nne }
                                                                                                         460
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn { nnne }
461
                                                                                                         461
     \cs set:Npn \z@imat #1#2 { \zalias_diag mat_data:nnnn {\c_true_bool}{#1}{1}{42} }
462
                                                                                                         462
     \cs_set:Npn \z@admat #1#2 { \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn {\c_false_bool}{#1}{1}{#2} }
463
                                                                                                         463
464
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@zmat}{ O{i} m }
                                                                                                         464
465
                                                                                                         465
466
         \str_case:nnF {#1}
                                                                                                         466
467
                                                                                                         467
468
             {i}{
                                                                                                         468
469
                                                                                                         469
               \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnne
470
                                                                                                         470
                 { \c true bool }{ 0 }
471
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{0,} }
                                                                                                         471
             }
472
                                                                                                         472
             {a}{
473
                                                                                                         473
474
               \zalias diag mat data:nnne
                                                                                                         474
                 { \c false bool }{ }{ 0 }
                                                                                                         475
475
476
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
                                                                                                         476
477
             }
                                                                                                         477
478
             \{z\}\{
                                                                                                         478
```

```
479
               \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnne
                                                                                                         479
                 { \c_true_bool }{ 0 }{ 0 }
480
                                                                                                         480
                 { \prg replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
                                                                                                         481
481
             }
482
                                                                                                         482
           }{
483
                                                                                                         483
484
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {zalias@zmat}
                                                                                                         484
485
               { '\string\zmat'~only~support~'i',~'a'~and~'z'~type,~but~you~enter~'#1'.}
                                                                                                         485
486
             \ztex_msg_error:n {zalias@zmat}
                                                                                                         486
           }
487
                                                                                                         487
488
       }
                                                                                                         488
489
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { imat, admat, zmat }{ z@imat, z@admat, z@zmat }
                                                                                                         489
490
                                                                                                         490
     % '\jmat' and '\hmat'
                                                                                                         491
491
492
     \cs new:Npn \zalias jmat data:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         492
493
       {
                                                                                                         493
494
         \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist item:nn {#2}{1} }
                                                                                                         494
495
                                                                                                         495
496
             \exp args:Ne \ zalias jmat row:nnn
                                                                                                         496
               { #1 }
497
                                                                                                         497
               { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{2} }
                                                                                                         498
498
499
           }
                                                                                                         499
500
       }
                                                                                                         500
501
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_jmat_row:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         501
502
       {
503
         \clist_use:en
                                                                                                         504
504
505
             \exp args:Ne \clist map tokens:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         505
506
               { \ zalias frac partial:nnn {#1}{#3} },
                                                                                                         506
           }{ & } \\
507
                                                                                                         507
508
       }
                                                                                                         508
509
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_frac_partial:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         509
                                                                                                         510
510
511
         \exp_not:c {#1} \exp_not:N \frac
                                                                                                         511
512
           { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #2 }
                                                                                                         512
513
           { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #3 } ,
                                                                                                         513
514
                                                                                                         514
       }
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zalias jmat data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                         515
515
516
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { zalias/jhmat }
                                                                                                         516
       {
                                                                                                         517
517
                          = \l__zalias_jmat_border_tl,
518
             .tl set:N
                                                                                                         518
         b
519
             .initial:n = \{p\},
                                                                                                         519
         b
                          = \l zalias jmat cmd tl,
520
             .tl_set:N
                                                                                                         520
         С
             .initial:n = { textstyle },
                                                                                                         521
521
         С
522
                          = \l zalias jmat stretch fp,
                                                                                                         522
             .fp_set:N
         S
523
             .initial:n = \{1.25\},
                                                                                                         523
         s
524
                                                                                                         524
525
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@jmat}{O{}m}
                                                                                                         525
                                                                                                         526
526
```

```
527
         \group_begin:
           \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
528
529
           \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{\fp_use:N \l__zalias_jmat_stretch_fp}
530
           \exp args:No \begin{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
             \exp args:No \zalias_jmat_data:nn {\l_zalias_jmat_cmd_tl}{#2}
531
           \exp args:No \end{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
532
533
         \group_end:
534
     \cs new:Npn \zalias hmat data:nn #1#2
535
536
       {
537
         \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn { \sclist_item:en }
     \scan_stop: \{\pmu2\}\{2\} \}
538
539
             \exp args:Neee \ zalias hmat row:nnnn { #1 }
               { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\underline{\hbox}{}}{#2}}{1} }
540
               { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd sclist_patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#2}}{2} }
541
542
           }
543
       }
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat row:nnnn #1#2#3#4
544
       {
545
546
         \clist_use:en
547
548
             \clist map tokens:nn {#3}
               {
549
550
                  \_zalias_hmat_item:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#4}
551
552
           }{&} \\
553
554
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat item:nnnn #1#2#3#4
555
       {
556
         \tl if eq:nnTF {#3}{#4}
557
558
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#4}[2]}
559
           }{
560
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#3,#4}[1, 1]}
561
           } ,
562
563
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_hmat_data:nn { ne, no }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@hmat}{O{}m}
564
565
       {
566
         \group_begin:
567
           \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
           \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{\fp_use:N \l__zalias_jmat_stretch_fp}
568
569
           \exp args:No \begin{\l zalias jmat border tl matrix}
             \exp args:No \zalias hmat data:nn {\l zalias jmat cmd tl}{#2}
570
571
           \exp_args:No \end{\l__zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
572
         \group end:
573
```

```
\ztex_mathalias_set:nn { jmat, hmat }{ z@jmat, z@hmat }
575
                                                                                                          575
576
     % '\xmat'
                                                                                                          576
577
     \cs new:Npn \zalias xmat data:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          577
578
                                                                                                          578
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \clist_item:nn {#2}{1} }
                                                                                                          579
579
580
                                                                                                          580
             \exp args:Nne \ zalias xmat row:nnn { #1 }
                                                                                                          581
581
582
               { \clist item:nn {#2}{2} }
                                                                                                          582
           }
583
                                                                                                          583
       }
584
                                                                                                          584
585
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias xmat row:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                          585
       {% #1:cmd; #2:x-range; #3:y-coor
                                                                                                          586
586
587
         \clist_use:en
                                                                                                          587
           {
                                                                                                          588
588
589
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                          589
590
               { ,#1 {#3} }
                                                                                                          590
           }{ & } \\
591
                                                                                                          591
592
       }
                                                                                                          592
     \cs_new:Npn \z@xmat #1
                                                                                                          593
593
594
                                                                                                          594
                                                                                                          595
595
         \zalias_xmat_data:nn {\clist_item:nn {#1}{-1}}
                                                                                                          596
596
597
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{1},
598
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{2}
           }
                                                                                                          599
599
600
                                                                                                          600
601
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_xmat_data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                          601
602
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { xmat }{ z@xmat }
                                                                                                          602
603
                                                                                                          603
604
     % \gmat
                                                                                                          604
     \cs_new:Npn \z@gmat #1
                                                                                                          605
605
                                                                                                          606
606
607
         \z@xmat
                                                                                                          607
608
                                                                                                          608
                                                                                                          609
609
             \zclist_count:n {#1},
610
             \zclist count:n {#1},
                                                                                                          610
611
             \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn {#1}
                                                                                                          611
           }
612
                                                                                                          612
613
       }
                                                                                                          613
614
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                          614
615
                                                                                                          615
                                                                                                          616
616
         \langle
617
           \zclist_item:nn {#1}{#2} ,
                                                                                                          617
           \zclist item:nn {#1}{#3}
                                                                                                          618
618
619
                                                                                                          619
         \rangle
620
       }
                                                                                                          620
```

\ztex_mathalias_set:nn { gmat }{ z@gmat }

| 622 | | 622 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 623 | | 623 |
| 624 | % end of '\int_step_tokens:nn' check | 624 |
| 625 | \fi: | |

11.3.3 slide

```
1
   \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.slide.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{slide~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              slide library for ztex
 5
   \_ztool_load_library:n { zdraw }
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                        6
7
    \exp_args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq
                                                                                                        7
8
      { | }{ \g__ztex_aspectratio_tl }
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   \geometry
     {
10
                                                                                                        10
11
        papersize={\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {1}cm, \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm},
                                                                                                        11
12
                                                                                                        12
        hmargin=1.25cm, top=.8cm, includefoot, bottom=5.5pt,
13
        footskip=\dim_eval:n {1.25em + 5pt}
                                                                                                        13
14
                                                                                                        14
15
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_set:Nn { Ne }
                                                                                                        15
16
    \dim set:Ne \zpw {\seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {1}cm}
                                                                                                        16
    \dim_set:Ne \zph {\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
   % ==> marker and commands patches
                                                                                                        21
21
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-left}
22
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-right}
23
   \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
24
      \let\cleardoublepage\clearpage
                                                                                                        25
25
      \renewcommand\chaptermark[1]{ \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1} }
26
      \renewcommand\thesection{\arabic{section}}
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
      \ztex hook preamble last:n
28
                                                                                                        28
29
          \renewcommand\mainmatter{}
                                                                                                        29
30
          \renewcommand\frontmatter{}
                                                                                                        30
        }
31
                                                                                                        31
32
      \zsecformat\part
                                                                                                        32
        {
33
                                                                                                        33
34
                                                                                                        34
          type
                        = page,
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
35
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
37
                                                                                                        37
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
38
                                                                                                        38
          title.format+ = \centering,
39
                                                                                                        39
40
      \zsecformat\chapter
                                                                                                        40
41
        {
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
          type
                        = page,
43
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
45
                                                                                                        45
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
46
          title.format+ = \centering,
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
48
   { \cdot } { \cdot }
                                                                                                        48
49
   \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim % vertical axis of symmetry
                                                                                                        49
50
   \dim new:N \g zslide status info sec L dim
                                                                                                        50
    \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C dim {-1.7em}
51
                                                                                                        51
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec L dim {1cm}
                                                                                                        52
52
53
    \renewcommand\sectionmark[1]{\mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1}}
                                                                                                        53
                                                                                                        54
54
    \renewcommand\subsectionmark[1]{\mark insert:nn {zslide-right}{\thesubsection\_#1}}
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info sec text coffin
55
                                                                                                        55
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n #1
                                                                                                        56
56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
        \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        58
59
          { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
                                                                                                        59
60
        \ zslide_frame_title_info:n
                                                                                                        60
          {
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
                                                                                                        62
63
            \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
                                                                                                        63
64
              { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        64
              { Opt }{ Opt }
65
                                                                                                        65
66
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
                                                                                                        66
          }
67
                                                                                                        67
68
      }
                                                                                                        68
                                                                                                        69
69
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_frame_title_info:n #1
70
      {
71
        \AddToHookNext{ shipout / foreground }
72
          {
                                                                                                        73
73
            \put(
                                                                                                        74
74
              \dim_use:c {g zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim},
75
                                                                                                        75
              \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim}
76
            ){ #1 }
                                                                                                        76
          }
77
                                                                                                        77
78
      }
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
    \cs_generate_variant: Nn \_zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n {o}
    \bool_new:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
80
                                                                                                        80
81
    \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframetitle}{m}
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
84
        \newpage
                                                                                                        84
85
        % backgroud status bar
                                                                                                        85
86
        \bool gset true: N \g new manual sec bool
                                                                                                        86
87
        \AddToHook{shipout/background}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
            \bool_if:NT \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        89
90
              {
                                                                                                        90
                \zslide status bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                        91
91
92
                                                                                                        92
                  {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
93
                  {1}
                                                                                                        93
94
                  {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
                                                                                                        94
```

```
}
 95
                                                                                                        95
           }
 96
                                                                                                        96
 97
         % foreground status info
                                                                                                        97
 98
         \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        98
           { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
99
                                                                                                        99
         \ zslide frame title info:n
100
                                                                                                        100
101
                                                                                                        101
                                                                                                        102
102
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
             \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
103
                                                                                                        103
104
               { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        104
105
               { Opt }{ Opt }
                                                                                                        105
106
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
                                                                                                        106
                                                                                                        107
107
108
         % after vspace
                                                                                                        108
         \vspace*{.5em}
                                                                                                        109
109
110
       }
                                                                                                        110
111
     \zsecformat\section
                                                                                                        111
112
       {
                                                                                                        112
                                                                                                        113
113
         explicit = true,
                  = {
         code
                                                                                                        114
114
115
           \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:o { \Large #2 }
                                                                                                        115
           \bool_gset_true:N \g new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        116
116
           \int_gset:Nn \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int {1}
117
                                                                                                         117
118
           \vspace*{.7em}
         },
119
       }
120
     \hook gput code:nnn {cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        121
121
                                                                                                        122
122
       {zslide-toc-leftmark}
123
       {
                                                                                                        123
124
         \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{contents}
                                                                                                        124
125
       }
                                                                                                        125
126
                                                                                                        126
127
                                                                                                        127
128
    % ==> status rule bar and metadata-item
                                                                                                        128
129
     \bool_new:N \g_new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
     \int_new:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
     \int gset:Nn \g ztex slide framecnt int {1}
                                                                                                        131
131
132
     \cs_new:Npn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                        132
       \iow now:Nn \@auxout {
                                                                                                        133
133
         \unexpanded{\global\@namedef{zsec@#1@cnt}{#2}}
                                                                                                        134
134
135
       }
                                                                                                        135
136
                                                                                                        136
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn {ee}
137
                                                                                                        137
138
     \AddToHook{cmd/chapter/before}{\newpage}
                                                                                                        138
     \AddToHook{cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        139
139
140
       {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{Outline}}
                                                                                                        140
141
     \AddToHook{cmd/section/before}{
                                                                                                        141
```

\newpage\int_gdecr:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int

| 143 | \\\int \arabic \{ section \} = 0 \\\ else \} | 143 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 144 | \zslide_framecnt_aux:ee | 144 |
| 145 | {\Roman{section}} | 145 |
| 146 | {\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int} | 146 |
| 147 | <u>\fi</u> | 147 |
| 148 | } | 148 |
| 149 | \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{ | 149 |
| 150 | \setcounter{page}{0} | 150 |
| 151 | \label{zslide:titlepage} | 151 |
| 152 | \hyper@anchor{zslide@titlepage} | 152 |
| 153 | } | 153 |
| 154 | \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{ | 154 |
| 155 | \label{zslide:lastpage} | 155 |
| 156 | \hyper@anchor{zslide@lastpage} | 156 |
| 157 | \zslide_framecnt_aux:ee | 157 |
| 158 | {\Roman{section}} | 158 |
| 159 | {\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int} | 159 |
| 160 | } | 160 |
| 161 | \AddToHook{shipout/after}{ | 161 |
| 162 | \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_sec_bool | 162 |
| 163 | \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool | 163 |
| 164 | \int_gincr:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int | 164 |
| 165 | } | 165 |
| 166 | \hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/background}{zslide-background} | 66 |
| 167 | { | 167 |
| 168 | \put(0, -\paperheight){\textcolor | 168 |
| 169 | <pre>{\tl_use:N \lztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl}</pre> | 169 |
| 170 | {\rule{1\paperwidth}{1\paperheight}}} | 170 |
| 171 | } | 171 |
| 172 | | 172 |
| 173 | % interface for status bar and metadata | 173 |
| 174 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim | 174 |
| 175 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim | 175 |
| 176 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim | 176 |
| 177 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim | 177 |
| 178 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim {.7em} | 178 |
| 179 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim {.7em} | 179 |
| 180 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim {2em} | 180 |
| 181 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim {-2.7em} | 181 |
| 182 | \AddToHook{shipout/background}{ | 182 |
| 183 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UL}{(0, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})} | 183 |
| 184 | <pre>{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}</pre> | 184 |
| 185 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UR}{(.5\paperwidth, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})} | 185 |
| 186 | <pre>{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}</pre> | 186 |
| 187 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BL}{(0, -\paperheight)} | 187 |
| 188 | {.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}} | 188 |
| 189 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BC}{(.33\paperwidth, -\paperheight)} | 189 |
| 190 | {.34}{\dim use:c {g_zslide status_bar_foot H_dim}} | 190 |

```
191
       \zslide status bar:nnnn {BR}{(.67\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}
                                                                                                  191
192
                                                                                                  192
        {.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
193
       \bool_if:NT \g_new_sec_bool {
                                                                                                  193
194
        \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                  194
195
          {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
                                                                                                  195
                                                                                                  196
196
          {1}
197
          {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
                                                                                                  197
198
                                                                                                  198
      }
199
                                                                                                  199
200
    \AddToHook{shipout/foreground}{
                                                                                                  200
201
       \zslide status info:nnnn {head}{ 0 }{.5 }{ \hfill\zslide meta:n {UL}\
                                                                                                  201
       \zslide_status_info:nnnn {head}{.5}{.5}{\___
202
                                                       \zslide_meta:n {UR}\hfill }
                                                                                                  202
       \zslide_status_info:nnnn {foot}{ 0 }{.33}{ \hfill\zslide_meta:n {BL}\hfill }
                                                                                                  203
203
204
       \zslide status_info:nnnn \{foot\}\{.33\}\{.34\}\{ \underline{hfill}\}
                                                                                                  204
      \z = \frac{foot}{.67}{.33}{ \underbrace{hfill}} z = \frac{BR}\qquad 
                                                                                                  205
205
       \exp args:Ne \hyper@anchor{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.\int_use:N /
206
     \g_ztex_slide_framecnt_int}
                                                                                                  206
207
                                                                                                  207
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status bar:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  208
208
       \ifnum\thepage=0\else
                                                                                                  209
209
210
        210
211
      \fi
                                                                                                  211
                                                                                                   212
    }
212
213
    \dim new:N \g zslide status info head C dim % vertical axis of symmetry
    \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim
214
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info head C dim {-0.35em} % 0.3483ex=1.5pt
                                                                                                   215
215
216
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info foot C dim {-\paperheight+0.35em} % 1.5pt
                                                                                                  216
                                                                                                  217
217
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info coffin
                                                                                                  218
218
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status info:nnnn #1#2#3#4
219
       {% #1:head/foot; #2:start-$x$; #3:width; #4:content;
                                                                                                  219
220
        \hcoffin_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_coffin
                                                                                                  220
221
          { \hbox~ to~ #3\paperwidth {#4} }
                                                                                                  221
222
                                                                                                  222
        \ifnum\thepage=0\else
          \put(#2\paperwidth, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_#1_C_dim})
223
                                                                                                  223
224
                                                                                                  224
                                                                                                  225
225
              \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info coffin
226
                { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                  226
                { Opt }{ Opt }
227
                                                                                                  227
228
            }
                                                                                                  228
229
        \fi
                                                                                                  229
230
                                                                                                  230
                                                                                                  231
231
    \cs_set:Npn \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  232
232
       \int_step_inline:nnn {1}{#1}{
233
        \int_compare:nNnTF \{\#2\} = \{\#\#1\}
                                                                                                  233
234
          {\bool if:NTF \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                  234
235
            {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#3}}
                                                                                                  235
236
            {#3}
                                                                                                  236
237
                                                                                                  237
```

```
238
           {\bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                       238
                                                                                                       239
239
             {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#4}}
240
             {#4}
                                                                                                       240
           }
241
                                                                                                       241
242
                                                                                                       242
243
                                                                                                       243
244
    % zslide metadata key-value
                                                                                                       244
                                                                                                       245
245
     \ztex hook preamble last:n {
       \let\zslidetitle\@title
246
                                                                                                       246
247
       \let\zslideauthor\@author
                                                                                                       247
248
       \let\zslidedate\@date
                                                                                                       248
249
                                                                                                       249
250
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide }{
                                                                                                       250
251
       % theme related keys
                                                                                                       251
                                                                                                       252
252
       doc
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / doc }{#1},
253
       doc / bg-color
                        .tl set:N = \l ztex slide doc bgcolor tl,
                                                                                                       253
254
       doc / text-color .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl,
                                                                                                       254
255
       doc / text-style .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl,
                                                                                                       255
256
                                    = { ztex / slide / sec }{#1},
                                                                                                       256
       sec
                         .meta:nn
257
                                                                                                       257
       sec / prefix
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide sec prefix tl,
258
       sec / suffix
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_suffix_tl,
                                                                                                       258
259
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide sec bg tl,
                                                                                                       259
       sec / bg
       sec / fg
                                                                                                       260
260
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl,
261
       UL
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / UL }{#1},
262
       UL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_text_tl,
                                                                                                       263
263
       UL / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide UL bg tl,
264
       UL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                       264
265
       UR
                         .meta:nn
                                   = { ztex / slide / UR }{#1},
                                                                                                       265
266
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_text_tl,
                                                                                                       266
       UR / text
267
       UR / bg
                         .tl set: N = 1 ztex slide UR bg tl,
                                                                                                       267
268
       UR / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                       268
269
                                   = { ztex / slide / BL }{#1},
       BL
                         .meta:nn
                                                                                                       269
270
                                                                                                       270
       BL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_text_tl,
271
       BL / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BL bg tl,
                                                                                                       271
272
       BL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                       272
273
       BC
                                    = { ztex / slide / BC }{#1},
                                                                                                       273
                         .meta:nn
274
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BC text tl,
                                                                                                       274
       BC / text
275
       BC / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_bg_tl,
                                                                                                       275
276
                                                                                                       276
       BC / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_fg_tl,
277
                                                                                                       277
       BR
                                    = { ztex / slide / BR }{#1},
                         .meta:nn
278
       BR / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_text_tl,
                                                                                                       278
279
       BR / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BR bg tl,
                                                                                                       279
280
       BR / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                       280
281
                                                                                                       281
       % toc related keys
282
       toc
                                      .meta:nn
                                                 = { ztex / slide / toc }{#1},
                                                                                                       282
283
                                                 = { ztex / slide / toc / leftmargin }{#1},
                                                                                                       283
       toc / leftmargin
                                      .meta:nn
284
                                      .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_chapter_dim,
                                                                                                       284
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
285
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ 1.9em \},
                                                                                                       285
```

```
toc / leftmargin / section
                                      .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_section_dim,
                                                                                                       286
286
287
       toc / leftmargin / section
                                      .initial:n = \{1.5em\},
                                                                                                       287
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_subsection_dim,
288
                                                                                                       288
289
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .initial:n = { 3.8em },
                                                                                                       289
290
       toc / label
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / label }{#1},
                                                                                                       290
                                      .tl set:N = \l ztex slide toc label chapter tl,
291
       toc / label / chapter
                                                                                                       291
292
       toc / label / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       292
                                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} ztex slide toc label section tl,
                                                                                                       293
293
       toc / label / section
294
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
       toc / label / section
                                                                                                       294
295
       toc / label / subsection
                                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} = \label subsection tl,
                                                                                                       295
296
       toc / label / subsection
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       296
297
       toc / suffix
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / suffix }{#1},
                                                                                                       297
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_chapter_tl,
298
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                                                                                       298
299
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       299
300
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_section_tl,
                                                                                                       300
301
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       301
302
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_subsection_tl,
                                                                                                       302
303
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       303
304
       toc / unknown
                                      .code:n
                                                 = {
                                                                                                       304
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-toc}{
                                                                                                       305
305
306
           leftmargin(<key-value>:chapter[<dim>:2em], section[<dim>:4em], subsection[<dim>:6em]), ~
                                                                                                       306
307
           label(<key-value>:chapter[<tl>:thechapter;hbox:1em], section[<tl>:thesection;hbox:1em],
                                                                                                       307
             subsection[<tl>:thesubsection;hbox:2em]),~
                                                                                                        308
308
                                                                                                        309
309
           after(<key-value>:chapter[t1:<empty>], section[t1:<empty>], subsection[t1:<empty>]
         }
                                                                                                        310
310
311
       },
                                                                                                        311
                                                                                                       312
312
       unknown
                                      .code:n
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide}{
313
                                                                                                       313
314
           sec(<key-value>:prefix, suffix, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       314
           UL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), UR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
315
                                                                                                       315
316
           BL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), BC(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       316
           BR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg)
                                                                                                       317
317
         }
318
                                                                                                       318
319
       }
                                                                                                       319
320
                                                                                                       320
321
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_meta:n #1 {
                                                                                                       321
322
       \tl if eq:nnT {#1}{BC}{ \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       322
323
         { \hyper@link{link}{zslide@titlepage} }}
                                                                                                       323
324
         { \scriptsize\textcolor{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_fg_tl} }
                                                                                                       324
           { \tl use:c {l ztex slide #1 text tl}} }
                                                                                                       325
325
326 }
                                                                                                       326
327
                                                                                                       327
328
                                                                                                       328
329
                                                                                                       329
    % ==> zslide custom interface
                                                                                                       330
330
    % zslide users' tools
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeall}{m}{%
                                                                                                       331
331
332
       \cs if exist:cTF {zsec@#1@cnt}
                                                                                                       332
333
         {\cs:w zsec@#1@cnt\cs_end:}
                                                                                                        333
```

```
334
         {??}
                                                                                                          334
335
                                                                                                          335
336
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeind}{}{
                                                                                                          336
337
       \int use: N \g ztex slide framecnt int
                                                                                                          337
338
                                                                                                          338
     \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\text{NewDocumentCommand}\xslidenavsym}}{0{\(\bullet\)}}0{\(\circ\)}}
                                                                                                          339
339
                                                                                                          340
340
                                                                                                          341
341
         \cs_if_exist:cTF {zsec@\Roman{section}@cnt}
342
                                                                                                          342
           {\zslide nav sym:nnnn
343
             {\zslideframeall{\Roman{section}}}
                                                                                                          343
344
             {\zslideframeind}
                                                                                                          344
345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#1}}
                                                                                                          345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#2}}
                                                                                                          346
346
347
           }{??}
                                                                                                          347
348
                                                                                                          348
       }
349
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide / logo }
                                                                                                          349
350
                                                                                                          350
351
         position
                   .tl_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_position_tl,
                                                                                                          351
352
                                  = { (\paperwidth-\c ztex quad dim, 1.5em) },
                                                                                                          352
         position
                   .initial:n
353
                                                                                                          353
         width
                    .dim_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_width_dim,
354
         width
                    .initial:n
                                  = \{ 2.5em \},
                                                                                                          354
355
                    .clist gset:N = \g ztex slide logo exclude clist,
                                                                                                          355
         exclude
                                                                                                          356
356
                                   = \{ 0 \},
         exclude
                    .initial:n
357
       }
358
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidelogo}{om}
       {
                                                                                                          359
359
360
         \IfValueT{#1}{\ztex keys set:nn { slide / logo }{#1}}
                                                                                                          360
361
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                          361
362
           {background}
                                                                                                          362
363
           {\exp after:wN \ page mask pos parse:w \g ztex slide logo position tl}
                                                                                                          363
364
           {rb}{
                                                                                                          364
                                                                                                          365
365
             \edef\current@page{\thepage}
             \clist_if_in:NVF \g__ztex_slide_logo_exclude_clist\current@page
366
                                                                                                          366
367
               {\includegraphics[width=\g ztex slide logo width dim]{#2}}
                                                                                                          367
368
           }{}
                                                                                                          368
369
       }
                                                                                                          369
370
                                                                                                          370
     \@onlypreamble\zslidelogo
371
                                                                                                          371
372
     \clist_map_inline:nn { chapter, section, subsection }{
                                                                                                          372
373
       \exp_args:Nc \ztocformat { #1 }
                                                                                                          373
374
                                                                                                          374
375
           name.before = \tl use:c { l ztex slide toc label #1 tl },
                                                                                                          375
           title.after = \tl_use:c { l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_#1_tl },
376
                                                                                                          376
377
           space.left = \dim use:c { l _ ztex_slide toc_leftmargin_#1_dim },
                                                                                                          377
         }
378
                                                                                                          378
379
                                                                                                          379
380
                                                                                                          380
     \gdef\zslidetoc@sicon
381
                                                                                                          381
```

```
382
                                                                                                     382
         \box_move_up:nn {2pt}
383
                                                                                                     383
                                                                                                     384
384
             \hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn
385
               {6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}
                                                                                                     385
386
                                                                                                     386
       }
387
                                                                                                     387
388
     388
                                                                                                     389
389
     % slide mode setup interface
390
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideset}{om}{
                                                                                                     390
391
                                                                                                     391
       \IfNoValueTF {#1}{
392
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                     392
393
      }{
                                                                                                     393
394
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide / #1 }{#2}
                                                                                                     394
395
                                                                                                     395
                                                                                                     396
396
397
                                                                                                     397
398
                                                                                                     398
399
    % ==> slide theme create interface
                                                                                                     399
     \clist new:N \g zslide all themes clist
                                                                                                     400
400
     \clist gclear: N \g zslide all themes clist
401
                                                                                                     401
402
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                     402
403
                                                                                                     403
       \tl new:c {g zslide theme #1 tl}
                                                                                                     404
404
       \clist_gput_right: Nn \g__zslide_all_themes_clist \{g__zslide_theme_#1_tl\}
405
       \keys_precompile:nnN { ztex/slide }{#2}\l_tmpa_tl
406
       \tl_set_eq:cc {g__zslide_theme_#1_tl} {l_tmpa_tl}
407
                                                                                                     408
408
     \str_new:N \g_zslide_theme_current_str
409
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_use:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                     409
410
                                                                                                     410
      \tl_use:c {g_zslide_theme_#1_tl}
       \IfNoValueF{#2}{
411
                                                                                                     411
412
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                     412
413
      }
                                                                                                     413
414
                                                                                                     414
     \cs generate variant:Nn \color select:n {e}
                                                                                                     415
415
416
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n #1
                                                                                                     416
417
                                                                                                     417
418
         \color{#1}\global\let\default@color\current@color % xcolor
                                                                                                     418
419
         \color_select:e {#1} % 13color
                                                                                                     419
420
       }
                                                                                                     420
                                                                                                     421
421
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemenew}{mm}{
422
                                                                                                     422
       \_zslide_theme_create:nn {#1}{#2}
423
                                                                                                     423
424
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemeuse}{om}{
                                                                                                     424
425
                                                                                                     425
       \ zslide_theme_use:nn {#2}{#1}
426
    }
                                                                                                     426
427
                                                                                                     427
     \NewDocumentCommand\zslidedocolor{O{fg}m}{
428
                                                                                                     428
       \str case:nnF {#1}{
                                                                                                     429
429
         { fg }{ \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n {#2} }
```

```
430
        { bg }{ \tl_set:Nn \l_ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl {#2} }
                                                                                                 430
431
      }{
                                                                                                 431
        \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme-doc}
                                                                                                 432
432
433
          { bg(<color>:white), fg(<color>:black) }
                                                                                                 433
434
                                                                                                 434
435
                                                                                                 435
436
    % page check interface
                                                                                                 436
437
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \zslide_if_page:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                 437
438
                                                                                                 438
439
        \int_compare:nTF {\thepage#1}
                                                                                                 439
440
          { \prg return true: }
                                                                                                 440
441
          { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                 441
442
                                                                                                 442
443
    \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \zslide if page:n {e} { T, F, TF }
                                                                                                 443
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidepageTF}{mmm}
444
                                                                                                 444
445
                                                                                                 445
446
        \zslide_if_page:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                 446
447
          {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                 447
      }
448
                                                                                                 448
    % BUG: if no subsection, mark-'zslide-right' added manually will be lost
449
                                                                                                 449
450
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUL}{}
                                                                                                 450
451
                                                                                                 451
452
        452
453
      }
454
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUR}{}
455
      {
        \mark if eq:nnnnTF {page}{zslide-right}{first}{last}
                                                                                                 456
456
457
          {\\\int \arabic \{\subsection\} = 0\\\\else \\First \Mark \{\zslide - right\}\\\\fi\}
                                                                                                 457
458
          \fi}
                                                                                                 458
459
      }
                                                                                                 459
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideBR}{}
460
                                                                                                 460
      {
461
                                                                                                 461
462
        \zslidedate\quad
                                                                                                 462
463
        \thepage/\bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                 463
464
          {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@lastpage}}{
                                                                                                 464
465
            \textcolor{\l ztex slide BR fg tl}
                                                                                                 465
466
              {\pageref*{zslide:lastpage}}
                                                                                                 466
467
                                                                                                 467
468
      }
                                                                                                 468
469
                                                                                                 469
470
                                                                                                 470
471
    % ==> pre-defined slide theme: 'theme'-'color'
                                                                                                 471
472
    \str case:NnF \g ztex slide theme str {
                                                                                                 472
      % slide theme: AnnArbor-default
473
                                                                                                 473
474
      {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                 474
475
        \definecolor{Ann-default-I}{HTML}{0000a3} % blue
                                                                                                 475
476
        \definecolor{Ann-default-II}{HTML}{ffc20c} % light yellow
                                                                                                 476
```

```
477
         \definecolor{Ann-default-III}{HTML}{ffcb03}
                                                                                                           477
478
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                           478
479
           doc = {
                                                                                                           479
480
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           480
481
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           481
             text-style = sfdefault
482
                                                                                                           482
483
           },
                                                                                                           483
           UL = {
484
                                                                                                           484
485
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           485
486
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           486
             fg
487
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                           487
488
           },
                                                                                                           488
           UR = {
489
                                                                                                           489
490
             bg
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           490
491
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           491
492
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                           492
493
           },
                                                                                                           493
           BL = {
494
                                                                                                           494
495
                                                                                                           495
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
496
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           496
497
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           497
498
           },
                                                                                                           498
           BC = {
                                                                                                           499
499
500
             bg
                   = Ann-default-III,
501
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           502
502
             text = \zslidetitle
           },
                                                                                                           503
503
504
           BR = {
                                                                                                           504
                   = Ann-default-II,
505
                                                                                                           505
             bg
506
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           506
507
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           507
508
           },
                                                                                                           508
           sec = {
509
                                                                                                           509
510
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           510
511
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           511
512
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           512
              suffix = {}
513
                                                                                                           513
514
           }
                                                                                                           514
         }
515
                                                                                                           515
       }
516
                                                                                                           516
517
                                                                                                           517
518
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-beaver
                                                                                                           518
519
       {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           519
520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-I}{HTML}{a30000}
                                                                                                           520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-II}{HTML}{e0e0e0}
521
                                                                                                           521
522
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-III}{HTML}{f0f0f0}
                                                                                                           522
523
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           523
                                                                                                           524
524
           doc = {
```

```
525
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           525
526
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           526
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                           527
527
                                                                                                           528
528
           },
           UL = {
529
                                                                                                           529
530
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           530
531
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           531
                                                                                                           532
532
             text = {\zslideUL}
           },
533
                                                                                                           533
534
           UR = {
                                                                                                           534
535
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           535
536
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           536
             text = {\zslideUR}
537
                                                                                                           537
           },
538
                                                                                                           538
           BL = {
                                                                                                           539
539
540
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           540
541
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           541
542
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           542
           },
543
                                                                                                           543
           BC = {
544
                                                                                                           544
545
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-III,
                                                                                                           545
546
                                                                                                           546
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
547
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                           547
548
           },
           BR = {
549
                                                                                                           550
550
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           551
551
             fg
552
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           552
553
           },
                                                                                                           553
554
           sec = {
                                                                                                           554
555
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           555
                   = Ann-bea-III,
556
             bg
                                                                                                           556
557
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           557
558
             suffix = {}
                                                                                                           558
559
           }
                                                                                                           559
         }
560
                                                                                                           560
561
       }
                                                                                                           561
562
                                                                                                           562
563
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Albatross
                                                                                                           563
564
                                                                                                           564
       {AnnArborAlbatross}{
565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-I}{HTML}{000039}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                           565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-II}{HTML}{bfbfff}
566
                                                    % UL fg
                                                                                                           566
567
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-III}{HTML}{00005f} % UR bg
                                                                                                           567
568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-IV}{HTML}{00004c}
                                                    % BC bg
                                                                                                           568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-V}{HTML}{00007f}
569
                                                    % doc bg
                                                                                                           569
570
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-VI}{HTML}{ffe700}
                                                    % doc text color
                                                                                                           570
571
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborAlbatross}{
                                                                                                           571
572
           doc = {
                                                                                                           572
```

```
573
              bg-color = Ann-alb-V,
                                                                                                            573
             text-color = Ann-alb-VI,
                                                                                                            574
574
575
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            575
576
           },
                                                                                                            576
           UL = {
577
                                                                                                            577
578
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            578
579
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            579
             text = {\zslideUL}
580
                                                                                                            580
581
           },
                                                                                                            581
582
           UR = {
                                                                                                            582
583
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-III,
                                                                                                            583
584
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            584
              text = {\zslideUR}
585
                                                                                                            585
586
           },
                                                                                                            586
           BL = {
                                                                                                            587
587
588
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            588
589
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            589
590
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            590
           },
591
                                                                                                            591
           BC = {
                                                                                                            592
592
593
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            593
594
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            594
              fg
                                                                                                            595
595
              text = \zslidetitle
596
           },
           BR = {
597
598
                   = Ann-alb-III,
             bg
599
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            599
600
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                            600
601
           },
                                                                                                            601
602
           sec = {
                                                                                                            602
603
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            603
604
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            604
              fg
             prefix = {},
605
                                                                                                            605
606
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            606
607
           }
                                                                                                            607
         }
608
                                                                                                            608
609
       }
                                                                                                            609
610
                                                                                                            610
611
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-seahorse
                                                                                                            611
612
                                                                                                            612
       {AnnArborSeahorse}{
613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-I}{HTML}{c2c2e8}
                                                                                                            613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-II}{HTML}{d7d7f0}
614
                                                                                                            614
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-III}{HTML}{ccccec} % BC bg
615
                                                                                                            615
616
         \ zslide theme create:nn {AnnArborSeahorse}{
                                                                                                            616
           doc = {
617
                                                                                                            617
618
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            618
619
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            619
                                                                                                            620
620
              text-style = sfdefault
```

```
621
           },
                                                                                                            621
622
           UL = {
                                                                                                            622
623
                                                                                                            623
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
624
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            624
625
              text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            625
626
           },
                                                                                                            626
           UR = {
627
                                                                                                            627
                                                                                                            628
628
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-II,
629
                                                                                                            629
             fg
                   = black,
630
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                            630
631
           },
                                                                                                            631
           BL = {
632
                                                                                                            632
633
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
                                                                                                            633
634
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            634
                                                                                                            635
635
             text = \zslideauthor
636
           },
                                                                                                            636
637
           BC = {
                                                                                                            637
638
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            638
639
                                                                                                            639
             fg
                   = black,
640
              text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            640
641
           },
                                                                                                            641
642
           BR = {
                                                                                                            642
                                                                                                            643
643
                   = Ann-sea-II,
              bg
644
             fg
                   = black,
             text = \zslideBR
645
           },
                                                                                                            646
646
647
           sec = {
                                                                                                            647
648
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            648
649
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            649
              bg
650
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            650
651
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            651
652
           }
                                                                                                            652
653
         }
                                                                                                            653
       }
654
                                                                                                            654
655
                                                                                                            655
656
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Spruce
                                                                                                            656
657
       {AnnArborSpruce}{
                                                                                                            657
658
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-I}{HTML}{005128}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                            658
659
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-II}{HTML}{d8e8e0}
                                                                                                            659
                                                    % UR bg
660
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-III}{HTML}{99c1ad} % BC bg
                                                                                                            660
661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-IV}{HTML}{7fb298}
                                                     % UL/BL fg
                                                                                                            661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-V}{HTML}{e5efea}
662
                                                    % sec bg
                                                                                                            662
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborSpruce}{
663
                                                                                                            663
664
           doc = {
                                                                                                            664
665
              bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            665
666
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            666
667
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            667
                                                                                                            668
668
           },
```

```
669
           UL = {
                                                                                                            669
670
              bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            670
671
                                                                                                            671
             fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
672
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            672
           },
673
                                                                                                            673
           UR = {
                                                                                                            674
674
675
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-II,
                                                                                                            675
676
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            676
             text = {\zslideUR}
677
                                                                                                            677
678
           },
                                                                                                            678
           BL = {
679
                                                                                                            679
680
                                                                                                            680
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
681
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
                                                                                                            681
682
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            682
                                                                                                            683
683
           },
           BC = {
684
                                                                                                            684
685
                   = Ann-spr-III,
                                                                                                            685
             bg
686
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            686
687
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            687
           },
                                                                                                            688
688
689
           BR = {
                                                                                                            689
690
                                                                                                            690
                   = Ann-spr-II,
             bg
                                                                                                            691
691
                   = Ann-spr-I,
              fg
692
             text = \zslideBR
693
           },
                                                                                                            694
694
           sec = {
695
                                                                                                            695
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
696
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-V,
                                                                                                            696
697
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            697
698
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            698
699
                                                                                                            699
700
         }
                                                                                                            700
701
       }
                                                                                                            701
702
    }{
                                                                                                            702
703
       \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme}{
                                                                                                            703
                                                                                                            704
704
         AnnArborDefault(default), AnnArborBeaver,
705
                                                                                                            705
         AnnArborAlbatross, AnnArborSeahorse
706
       }
                                                                                                            706
       \str_set:Nn \g_ztex_slide_theme_str {AnnArborDefault}
                                                                                                            707
707
708
     }
                                                                                                            708
709
                                                                                                            709
710
                                                                                                            710
711
     % ==> slide mode init options
                                                                                                            711
712
     \__zslide_theme_use:nn { \str_use:N \g__ztex_slide_theme_str }{}
                                                                                                            712
713
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
                                                                                                            713
714
                                                                                                            714
715
                                                                                                            715
         \pagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                            716
716
            ztex_text_symbol_patch:
```

```
\verb|\zslide_set_doc_text_color:n { \tl_use:N \ll_ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl }|
717
                                                                                                            717
         \renewcommand{\familydefault}{ \tl_use:c {\l_ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }
718
                                                                                                            718
         \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_lang_str {
719
                                                                                                            719
           {cn} {\renewcommand{\CJKfamilydefault}{ \tl_use:c {CJK\l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }}720
720
721
           {fr} {}
                                                                                                            721
722
         {\\underline{\ relax}}
                                                                                                            722
723
       }
```

11.3.4 thm

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.thm.tex}{2025/05/12}{1.0.1}{thm~library~for~ztex}
                                                                                                        1
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              thm library for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g_ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
   %% ==> preamble
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
7
   \RequirePackage[many] {tcolorbox}
   \RequirePackage{adjustbox}
                                                                                                        8
8
9
   \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        9
   \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
                                                                                                        10
10
    \patchcmd{\pgfutil@InputIfFileExists}{\input #1}{
                                                                                                        11
11
12
      \@pushfilename
                                                                                                        12
13
      \xdef\@currname{#1}
                                                                                                        13
14
      \input #1
                                                                                                        14
15
      \@popfilename
                                                                                                        15
16 }{}{}
                                                                                                        16
    \usetikzlibrary{fadings, calc}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
    \RequirePackage{pifont}
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
21
                                                                                                        21
22
   %% ==> thm icon interface
23
    \prop_new:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
24
    \prop_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
25
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n #1
26
      {
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
        \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g_ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
28
                                                                                                        28
29
                                                                                                        29
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n #1
30
                                                                                                        30
      {% #1: thm env type name
        \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
31
                                                                                                        31
32
                                                                                                        32
33
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n {o, e}
                                                                                                        33
                                                                                                        34
34
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconset}{m}
35
      {
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
        \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n {#1}
37
                                                                                                        37
                                                                                                        38
38
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconuse}{m}
39
                                                                                                        39
40
        \_ ztex_thm_icon_use:n {#1}
                                                                                                        40
41
                                                                                                        41
42
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconrm}{}
                                                                                                        42
      {
43
                                                                                                        43
44
        \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_icon_prop
                                                                                                        44
45
                                                                                                        45
46
    \@onlypreamble\zthmiconset
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                           47
48
                                                                                                           48
49
                                                                                                           49
50
   \%\% ==> thm additional theme
                                                                                                           50
51
    \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                           51
52
      % theme shadow: copy from an old book
                                                                                                           52
53
      shadow = {
                                                                                                           53
54
        begin =
                                                                                                           54
55
          {
                                                                                                           55
56
             \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                           56
57
               57
58
                 enhanced~ jigsaw, breakable,
                                                                                                           58
59
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                           59
60
                 left=3pt,
                             right=3pt,
                                                                                                           60
61
                 boxrule=0pt, sharp~corners,
                                                                                                           61
62
                                                                                                           62
                 drop~fuzzy~shadow,
63
                 colback={\thm@tmp@color!10},
                                                                                                           63
64
                 borderline~west={3pt}{0pt}{\thm@tmp@color}
                                                                                                           64
65
              ]
                                                                                                           65
          },
66
                                                                                                           66
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
67
                                                                                                           67
68
        option =
                                                                                                           68
69
70
             \ ztex thm title inline:n { T }
             \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
71
          }
72
                                                                                                           73
73
      },
      % tcolorbox default
                                                                                                           74
74
75
      tcb = {
                                                                                                           75
76
        begin =
                                                                                                           76
77
                                                                                                           77
78
             \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                           78
79
               79
80
                 enhanced, breakable,
                                                                                                           80
81
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                           81
82
                 left=3pt,
                                                                                                           82
                             right=3pt,
83
                 sharp~corners, boxrule=0.8pt,
                                                                                                           83
84
                 colback=\thm@tmp@color!10,
                                                                                                           84
85
                 colframe=\thm@tmp@color,
                                                                                                           85
86
                 title=\zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                           86
              ]
87
                                                                                                           87
          },
88
                                                                                                           88
89
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                           89
90
        option =
                                                                                                           90
91
                                                                                                           91
92
             \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n { F }
                                                                                                           92
93
             \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                           93
                                                                                                           94
94
          },
```

```
95
         preamble =
                                                                                                          95
 96
                                                                                                          96
 97
                                                                                                          97
             \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}
 98
                                                                                                          98
 99
                  axiom
                              = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                          99
100
                  remark
                              = purple!55!black,
                                                                                                          100
101
                  definition = orange!55!black,
                                                                                                          101
                              = blue!55!black,
102
                  theorem
                                                                                                          102
103
                  lemma
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          103
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          104
104
                  corollary
105
                  proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
                                                                                                          105
106
                                                                                                          106
107
           },
                                                                                                          107
108
       },
                                                                                                          108
109
       % theme paris from: An internet sketch book
                                                                                                          109
       paris = {
110
                                                                                                          110
         begin =
                                                                                                          111
111
112
                                                                                                          112
                                                                                                          113
113
             \begin{tcolorbox}
114
                                                                                                          114
115
                  enhanced,
                              breakable,
                                                                                                          115
                                                                                                          116
116
                  top=1.5pt,
                              bottom=1.5pt,
                  left=3pt,
                              right=3pt,
                                                                                                          117
117
118
                  boxrule=0pt,
                                   sharp~corners,
119
                  colback=gray!5, drop~fuzzy~shadow,
120
                  overlay~unbroken =
                    {
121
122
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);122
123
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~ /
     west)--+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          123
124
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                          124
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
125
                                                                                                          125
                    },
                                                                                                          126
126
127
                  overlay~first =
                                                                                                          127
128
                    {
                                                                                                          128
129
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);129
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~ /
130
     west) --+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          130
                    },
131
                                                                                                          131
                  overlay~last =
132
                                                                                                          132
                    {
                                                                                                          133
133
134
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                          134
135
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                          135
136
                                                                                                          136
                    },
               ]
137
                                                                                                          137
                                                                                                          138
138
           },
139
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                          139
140
         option =
                                                                                                          140
```

```
141
                                                                                                             141
              \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
142
                                                                                                             142
143
              \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                             143
144
           },
                                                                                                             144
145
         preamble =
                                                                                                             145
146
                                                                                                             146
147
              \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                             147
                                                                                                             148
148
                               = \langle ding\{118\},
149
                  axiom
                                                                                                             149
150
                  definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                             150
151
                  theorem
                               = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                             151
152
                               = \langle ding\{68\},
                                                                                                             152
                  lemma
                               = \langle ding\{168\},
153
                  corollary
                                                                                                             153
154
                  proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
                                                                                                             154
                                                                                                             155
155
                  remark
                               = \langle ding\{102\} ,
156
                                                                                                             156
                  proof
157
                                                                                                             157
                  exercise
158
                  example
                                                                                                             158
                                                                                                             159
159
                  solution
                                                                                                             160
160
                  problem
161
                                                                                                             161
           }
162
                                                                                                             162
163
       },
                                                                                                             163
164
       % elegant theme from: ElegantLaTeX Project
       elegant = {
165
166
         begin =
167
                                                                                                             167
168
              \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                             168
169
                169
170
                  enhanced,
                               breakable,
                                                                                                             170
171
                  top=8pt,
                               bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                             171
172
                  left=3pt,
                               right=3pt,
                                                                                                             172
                               boxrule=0.5pt,
173
                  arc=3pt,
                                                                                                             173
174
                  before~upper*={\setlength{\parindent}}{1em}},
                                                                                                             174
175
                  fontupper=\rmfamily,
                                           fonttitle=\bfseries,
                                                                                                             175
176
                  lower~separated=false, separator~sign={.},
                                                                                                             176
                  attach~boxed~title~to~top~left={yshift=-0.11in, xshift=0.15in},
                                                                                                             177
177
178
                  boxed~title~style={boxrule=0pt, colframe=white, arc=0pt, outer~arc=0pt},
                                                                                                             178
179
                  title = \zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                             179
180
                                                                                                             180
                  coltitle = white,
                                               colbacktitle = \thm@tmp@color,
                  colframe = \thm@tmp@color, colback = \thm@tmp@color!5,
181
                                                                                                             181
182
                  overlay~unbroken~and~last = {
                                                                                                             182
183
                    \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                             183
184
                      at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                             184
185
                  },
                                                                                                             185
186
                ]
                                                                                                             186
187
           },
                                                                                                             187
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
188
                                                                                                             188
```

```
189
          option =
                                                                                                                  189
                                                                                                                  190
190
191
                                                                                                                  191
               \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
192
               \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                                  192
            },
193
                                                                                                                  193
                                                                                                                  194
194
          preamble =
            {
195
                                                                                                                  195
                                                                                                                  196
196
              % color
                                                                                                                  197
197
               \ztex keys set:nn {color}{
198
                              = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                                  198
                 axiom
199
                 definition = \{RGB\}\{0, 166, 82\},
                                                                                                                  199
200
                              = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                  200
                 theorem
                              = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                  201
201
                 lemma
202
                 corollary
                              = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                  202
203
                                                                                                                  203
                 proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
              }
204
                                                                                                                  204
205
              % icon
                                                                                                                  205
206
               \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                                  206
                 {
207
                                                                                                                  207
                                                                                                                  208
208
                   axiom
                                 = \langle ding\{118\},
209
                   definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                  209
210
                                 = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                                  210
                   theorem
                                                                                                                   211
211
                                 = \langle ding\{68\},
                   lemma
212
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
213
                   proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
                                                                                                                  214
214
                                 = \langle ding\{102\} \rangle
                   remark
215
                                                                                                                  215
                   proof
216
                   exercise
                                                                                                                  216
217
                                                                                                                  217
                   example
218
                   solution
                                                                                                                  218
219
                   problem
                                                                                                                  219
220
                                                                                                                  220
            }
221
                                                                                                                  221
222
        },
                                                                                                                  222
223
       % obsidian theme from: obsidian plug 'Callouts'
                                                                                                                  223
224
                                                                                                                  224
        obsidian = {
225
          begin =
                                                                                                                  225
226
                                                                                                                  226
227
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                  227
228
                 228
229
                                                                                                                  229
                   enhanced,
                                 breakable,
                                                                                                                  230
230
                   top=5pt,
                                 bottom=8pt,
                                                                                                                  231
231
                   left=10pt,
                                right=10pt,
232
                   arc=3pt,
                                 frame~hidden,
                                                                                                                  232
233
                   colback = \thm@tmp@color!20,
                                                                                                                  233
234
                 ] { \zthmtitle* }\par
                                                                                                                  234
235
            },
                                                                                                                  235
                                                                                                                  236
236
          end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
```

```
237
          preamble =
                                                                                                                    237
                                                                                                                    238
238
239
                                                                                                                    239
              % title format
240
               \zthmtitleformat*
                                                                                                                    240
                 {
241
                                                                                                                    241
                                                                                                                    242
242
                   \noindent\sffamily\bfseries\textcolor{\thm@tmp@color}{
                                                                                                                    243
243
                      \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name}
                                                                                                                    244
244
                      \_\zthmname{\,:\,}\zthmnumber
                                                                                                                    245
245
246
                 }
                                                                                                                    246
247
               % icon
                                                                                                                    247
248
               \ ztex thm icon set:n
                                                                                                                    248
                                                                                                                    249
249
250
                   axiom
                                 = \langle ding\{111\},
                                                                                                                    250
                                                                                                                    251
251
                   definition = \langle ding\{118\},
252
                                                                                                                    252
                                 = \langle ding\{169\},
                   theorem
253
                   lemma
                                 = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                                    253
254
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                    254
                                                                                                                    255
255
                   proposition = \langle ding\{125\} \rangle,
                                 = \langle ding\{46\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                    256
256
                   remark
257
                   proof
                                                                                                                    257
258
                                                                                                                    258
                   exercise
                                 = \langle ding\{45\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                    259
259
                   example
260
                   solution
                                 = \langle ding\{45\} \rangle,
261
                   problem
262
263
            },
                                                                                                                    263
264
          option =
                                                                                                                    264
            {
265
                                                                                                                    265
266
               \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                                    266
267
               \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                                    267
            }
268
                                                                                                                    268
                                                                                                                    269
269
        },
270
        % lapsis theme from: book 'Foundation Mathematics for the Physical Sciences'
                                                                                                                    270
271
        lapsis = {
                                                                                                                    271
                                                                                                                    272
272
          begin =
273
                                                                                                                    273
274
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                    274
                 275
275
276
                                                                                                                    276
                   enhanced,
                                breakable,
277
                   top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                                    277
278
                   left=2pt,
                               leftlower=-3pt,
                                                                                                                    278
                                                                                                                    279
279
                   right=3pt, arc=0pt, frame~hidden,
280
                                colback=\thm@tmp@color!60,
                                                                                                                    280
                   bicolor,
                   opacitybacklower=0,
                                                                                                                    281
281
282
                   overlay~first = {
                                                                                                                    282
283
                      \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                                    283
                                                                                                                    284
284
                        (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
```

```
285
                                                                                                        285
                        rectangle
286
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        286
                    \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
287
                                                                                                        287
288
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        288
289
                                                                                                        289
290
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        290
291
                 },
                                                                                                        291
                                                                                                        292
292
                 overlay~last={
293
                    \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        293
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        294
294
295
                                                                                                        295
296
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        296
                   \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
297
                                                                                                        297
298
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        298
                                                                                                        299
299
                        rectangle
300
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        300
301
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                        301
302
                     at (\linewidth-width, 0) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                        302
303
                 },
                                                                                                        303
                                                                                                        304
304
                 overlay~unbroken={
305
                    \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                        305
306
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        306
307
                                                                                                         307
                        rectangle
308
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
309
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
310
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        311
311
312
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        312
313
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        313
314
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        314
315
                                                                                                        315
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
316
                                                                                                        316
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
317
                                                                                                        317
                     at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
318
                                                                                                        318
319
                                                                                                        319
                 },
320
               ]\ztex@llapnote{\zthmtitle*}
                                                                                                        320
321
                                                                                                        321
           }.
322
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                        322
323
         option =
                                                                                                        323
324
           {
                                                                                                        324
325
                                                                                                        325
             \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
326
             \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                        326
327
           },
                                                                                                        327
328
         preamble =
                                                                                                        328
329
                                                                                                        329
330
                                                                                                        330
             % title foramt
331
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleleft}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"4A}
                                                                                                        331
332
             \zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries
                                                                                                         332
```

| 333 | | | $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | thmnumber | 333 |
|-----|---|----|--|--|----------|
| 334 | | | \zthmnotempty | TF{}{\\} | 334 |
| 335 | | | {} | | 335 |
| 336 | | } | | | 336 |
| 337 | | \ | newcommand{\zt | ex@llapnote}[1]{ | 337 |
| 338 | | | \mbox {} | | 338 |
| 339 | | | se | t~height=Opt, set~depth=Opt}-{ | 339 |
| 340 | | | \parbox[t]{ | 2.85cm}{\raggedleft #1}}\hspace*{.75em}} | 340 |
| 341 | | } | | | 341 |
| 342 | | % | icon | | 342 |
| 343 | | \ | ztex_thm_ico | n_set:n | 343 |
| 344 | | | { | | 344 |
| 345 | | | axiom | = \ding{111}, | 345 |
| 346 | | | definition | = \ding{118}, | 346 |
| 347 | | | theorem | = \ding{169}, | 347 |
| 348 | | | lemma | $= \dim\{170\},$ | 348 |
| 349 | | | corollary | $= \dim\{168\},$ | 349 |
| 350 | | | proposition | $= \leq \{125\},$ | 350 |
| 351 | | | remark | $= \dim\{46\},$ | 351 |
| 352 | | | proof | = , | 352 |
| 353 | | | exercise | = \ding{45}, | 353 |
| 354 | | | example | = , | 354 |
| 355 | | | solution | $= \dim\{45\},$ | 355 |
| 356 | | | problem | = , | 7^{56} |
| 357 | | | } | | 57 |
| 358 | | } | | | 358 |
| 359 | | }, | | | 359 |
| 360 | } | | | | 360 |

12 索引

斜体数字表示对应条目被解释说明的页面,带下划线的数字指向该条目的定义,其余数字表示该条目的使用位置.

| Symbols | \mathbf{C} | |
|---|------------------------|----|
| -shell-escape 123 | \C | 87 |
| ?? 111 | \CC | 93 |
| \\class\\ | \chapter | 85 |
| $\c \c md \c \dots 105$ | \cinzel | 25 |
| $\c \c \$ | \CJKfamily | 20 |
| $\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\sim$}}$}\mbox{$\mbox{$\sim$}$}\mbox{$\mbox{$\sim$}}\mbox{$\sim$}$ | \CJKfamilydefault | 19 |
| _ztex_quad_dim | \CJKfontspec | 21 |
| | \CJKrmdefault | 19 |
| A | \CJKsfdefault | 19 |
| \A | \CJKttdefault | 19 |
| | class | 68 |
| \admat | clist commands: | |
| | \clist_clear:N | 80 |
| \alt | \clist_clear_new:N | 80 |
| AnnArborBeaver | \clist_cont:Nn | 80 |
| AnnArborDefault | \clist_count:N | 82 |
| AnnArborSeahorse | \clist_count:n | 57 |
| AnnArborSpruce | \clist_if_empty:NTF | 81 |
| \appmatter | \clist_if_empty:nTF | 81 |
| \arraystretch | \clist_item:Nn | 82 |
| (arraysorcoon | \clist_item:nn | 57 |
| В | \clist_log:N | 82 |
| \B 87 | \clist_log:n | 82 |
| \backmatter 30, 125 | \clist_map_function:NN | 81 |
| \backsimeq 92 | \clist_map_tokens:Nn | 81 |
| basic packages | \clist_new:N | 80 |
| BC 113 | \clist_set:Nn | 81 |
| \begin 87 | \clist_set_eq:NN | |
| \bfseries | \clist_show:N | |
| BL 113 | \clist_show:n | |
| \blacktriangleright 25 | \clistuse | 64 |
| \Bmat 97 | \cmd | |
| \bmat 97 | \cmdvar | 64 |
| \boldsymbol 87 | code <i>68</i> , | |
| bookmark.after <i>68</i> | \cok | 93 |
| bookmark.before <i>68</i> | \color 1 | |
| | \colorlet | |
| bool commands: | \cong | 92 |
| <u> </u> | \contentsline | |
| BR 113 | | |
| break 68 | \cref 28, | 38 |

| $\verb \ctexset \dots \dots$ | \grad 93 |
|---|--|
| \curl 93 | \graphicspath 12 |
| D | Н |
| \Da | |
| \da | _ |
| | \hla 90 |
| \Dda | |
| | |
| | \hmat 99, 104 |
| | \hom |
| \definecolor | |
| \dimuse | \hra* |
| \div | hyper.name 72 |
| \dv96 | hyper.page 72 |
| \dv* | hyper.title 72 |
| ${f E}$ | \hypersetup 27 |
| \E 92 | I |
| \EditNextInstance 127 | \id 93 |
| elegant 119 | \ifprimitive 126 |
| \end 87 | ignore |
| explicit 68, 71 | ignore.name |
| _ | ignore.negate |
| F | ignore.page |
| \F 87 | ignore.text |
| \familydefault 19 | \im 93 |
| \FF 87 | \imat |
| \fill 72 | \includegraphics 29 |
| \fontspec 21 | int commands: |
| foot | \int_step_tokens:nn 59, 60, 97 |
| format | \intuse |
| format+ 73 | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ |
| format.name <i>69</i> , <i>73</i> | J |
| format.name+ 69, 73 | \jmat 99, 104 |
| $\texttt{format.num} \dots \dots 69$ | \jobname |
| ${\tt format.num+} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | |
| format.page 73 | K |
| format.page+ 73 | \K 87 |
| $\texttt{format.title} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | \ker 93 |
| $\verb format.title+ \dots $ | keys commands: |
| \fpuse 64 | \keys_define:nn 33 , 36 |
| ${\tt framed} \ \dots \ \ \phantom{aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa$ | \keys_set:nn 115 |
| \frametitle 110 | |
| $\verb frontmatter 5, 30 \\$ | L |
| | \La 88 |
| G | \la 88 |
| \geometry | \label |
| \global 56 | languago pagliagos MMMI 0 |
| \gmat 100, 105 | language packages MMMMI-9 |

| \lastbox 124 | \mathscr 87 |
|--|---|
| leader.content | \mma <i>88</i> |
| leader.fill | \multitableofcontent 74 |
| leader.raise | |
| leader.sep | N |
| leader.type 72 | name |
| \Leftarrow 88 | name.after 69, 72 |
| \leftarrow 88 | name.before 69, 72 |
| \Leftrightarrow 89 | name.format 69, 72 |
| \leftrightarrow 89 | name.format+ 69, 72 |
| \let 56 | name.hyper 72 |
| line.end | name.sep <i>69</i> |
| line.width 71 | name.width 72 |
| \LinkTargetOff | \Nda <i>89</i> |
| \LinkTargetOn | \nda <i>89</i> |
| \listofalgorithms 127 | $\verb \newCJKfontfamily $ |
| \listoffigures 127 | \newfontface |
| \listoftables 127 | \newfontfamily 20 |
| \Lla 88 | \newpage |
| \lla 88 | next-anchor 27 |
| \Longleftarrow 88 | \NextLinkTarget 27 |
| \longleftarrow 88 | \Nla 88 |
| \Longleftrightarrow 89 | \nla % = |
| \longleftrightarrow 89 | \nLeftarrow 88 |
| \longmapsto | \nleftarrow 88 |
| (= | |
| \Longrightarrow | \nLeftrightarrow 89 |
| <u> </u> | $\label{lem:sg} $$ \nleftrightarrow 89 $$ \nleftrightarrow 89 $$$ |
| \Longrightarrow | |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow 89 |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 |
| \Longrightarrow | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow 89 M \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nRightarrow 89 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow 89 M \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \makeatother 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow 89 M \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \makeLinkTarget 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \ns 92 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow 89 M \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \makeatother 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26, 27 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nr 92 num 69 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow 89 M \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 \mapsto 88 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nr 92 num 69 num.after 69 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \longrightarrow M M ** \ma 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \makeLinkTarget 26, 27 \makeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 \mapsto 88 \marginpar 125 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \ns 92 num 69 num.after 69 num.before 69 |
| \Longrightarrow 89 \Imaterian 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 \mapsto 88 \marginpar 125 \mat 11, 97-102, 127 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \ns 92 num 69 num.after 69 num.before 69 num.format 69 |
| Longrightarrow 89 Ima 88 mainmatter 5, 30 makeatletter 43 MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 MakeLinkTarget* 26 maketitle 29, 30 maketitle* 30 mapsto 88 marginpar 125 mat 11, 97-102, 127 mathbb 87 mathbf 87 mathcal 87 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 69 num 69 num 69 num.after 69 num.format 69 num.format 69 num.format 69 |
| Longrightarrow 89 Ima 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 \mapsto 88 \marginpar 125 \mat 11, 97-102, 127 \mathbb 87 \mathbf 87 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \ns 92 num 69 num.after 69 num.before 69 num.format 69 num.format 69 num.sep 69 |
| Longrightarrow 89 Ima 88 mainmatter 5, 30 makeatletter 43 MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 MakeLinkTarget* 26 maketitle 29, 30 maketitle* 30 mapsto 88 marginpar 125 mat 11, 97-102, 127 mathbb 87 mathbf 87 mathcal 87 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 69 num 69 num 69 num.after 69 num.before 69 num.format 69 num.format 69 num.sep 69 num.show 69 |
| Longrightarrow 89 Ima 88 \mainmatter 5, 30 \makeatletter 43 \makeatother 43 \MakeLinkTarget 26, 27 \MakeLinkTarget* 26 \maketitle 29, 30 \maketitle* 30 \mapsto 88 \marginpar 125 \mat 11, 97-102, 127 \mathbb 87 \mathcal 87 \mathcal 87 \mathclap 86 | \nleftrightarrow 89 \NN 93 no-parent 71 \noindent 49 \normalfont 19 \Nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nra 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 89 \nrightarrow 69 num 69 num.after 69 num.before 69 num.format 69 num.format 69 num.sep 69 num.show 69 |

| P | \sclist_count:n 82 |
|--|--|
| page.after 73 | \sclist_gclear:N 80 |
| page.before | \sclist_gclear_new:N 80 |
| page.format | \sclist_gset:Nn 81 |
| page.format+ | \sclist_gset_eq:NN 81 |
| page.hyper 73 | \sclist_if_empty:NTF 81 |
| page.width 73 | \sclist_if_empty:nTF 81 |
| \pageref 13, 110, 127 | \sclist_if_empty_p:N 81 |
| pagestyle 68 | \sclist_if_empty_p:n 81 |
| \pamt 102 | \sclist_item:Nn 82 |
| \paperheight 13 | \sclist_item:nn 82 |
| \paperwidth 13, 110, 113 | \sclist_log:N 82 |
| \par 49, 71 | \sclist_log:n 82 |
| \parbox 124 | \sclist_map_function:NN 81 |
| paris 118 | \sclist_map_function:nN 81 |
| \parshape 124 | \sclist_map_tokens:Nn 81, 82 |
| \pause 126 | \sclist_map_tokens:nn 81, 82 |
| \pdfsetmatrix 126 | \sclist_new:N 80 |
| \pdv 96 | \sclist_set:Nn 81 |
| \pdv* 96 | \sclist_set_eq:NN 81 |
| \pmat 97-101, 127 | \sclist_show:N 82 |
| \providefontfamily 20 | \sclist_show:n 82 |
| | \se % |
| ${f Q}$ | sec 113 |
| | sec |
| \qedsymbol 35, 127 | \section |
| \qedsymbol $35,127$ | |
| | \section 110, 127 |
| ${f R}$ | \section |
| R | \section |
| R \R | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 |
| R \R | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 |
| R \R | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 |
| R \R | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 |
| R \R | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setmonofont 19 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 shadow 117 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 shadow 117 shipout/background 113, 114 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 \Rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 shadow 117 shipout/background 113, 114 shipout/foreground 113, 114 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 \Rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 \shadow 117 \shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 \Rra 89 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 \shadow 117 \shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 \space.after 68 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 \Rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 \sclist commands: 87 | \section 110, 127 \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 \shadow 117 \shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 \space.after 68 \space.before 68, 71 |
| R \R | \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 shadow 117 shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 space.after 68 space.before 68, 71 space.hang 71 |
| R \R | \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 \shadow 117 \shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 \space.after 68 \space.before 68, 71 \space.hang 71 \space.left 68, 71 |
| R 87 \Ra 89 \ra 89 \ref 127 \refstepcounter 27 \renewfontfamily 20 \Rightarrow 89 \rightarrow 89 \rmdefault 19 \rot 93 \RR 93 \Rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 \rra 89 \sclist commands: \$sclist commands: \sclist_clear:N 80 \sclist_clear_new:N 80 \sclist_const:Nn 80 | \section* 74 \setCJKfamilyfont 20 \setCJKmainfont 19 \setCJKmonofont 19 \setCJKsansfont 19 \setfontfamily 20 \SetLinkTargetFilter 27 \setmainfont 19 \setmonofont 19 \setsansfont 19 \sfdefault 19 \sffamily 43 shadow 117 shipout/background 113, 114 \sign 93 space.after 68 space.before 68, 71 space.hang 71 |

| sse 92 | \ztoc@rmargin |
|---|--|
| startmulticolumns | \texorpdfstring 127 |
| step 126 | \text 90 |
| stopmulticolumns 51 | \textbf 21 |
| subparagraph 127 | \textcolor 111 |
| subsection | \textit 21 |
| supp 93 | \textnormal 19 |
| _ | \textstyle 99 |
| T | \texttt 56 |
| tableofcontents | $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ |
| cb | \thecontentslabel 111, 112 |
| TEX and LATEX 2_{ε} commands: | $\verb \theH \langle counter \rangle $ |
| \@addtoreset | \thepage 124 |
| \@author | thm 38, 115 |
| \@date | $\texttt{thm-hook.} \langle \textit{Hook Index} \rangle \dots \qquad 47$ |
| \@title 13, 110 | \thmark 85 |
| \@tocrmarg | \thmname |
| \align@cmd | \thmnote 43 |
| \align@format | \thmnumber 43 |
| \align@object | title.after 72 |
| \hyper@anchor 13, 26, 111 | title.before 72 |
| \hyper@icon 125 | title.format 72 |
| \hyper@link 13, 26, 111 | title.format+ 🌾 |
| \hyper@linkend | title.hyper 72 |
| \hyper@linkfile | tl commands: |
| \hyper@linkstart | \tl_if_eq:nnTF 59 |
| \thm@tmp@color | \tl_if_in:nnTF 60 |
| \thm@tmp@name | \tl_range:nnn 57 |
| \thmproof@tmp@color | \tl_replace_all:nnn 62 |
| \total@width | \tl_replace_once:nnn 61 |
| \z@mat@plain | \trace 93 |
| \zsec@\(name\)@cnt 111, 113 | \ttdefault 19 |
| zslide@lastpage 111 | type <i>68</i> |
| zslide@title@color | U |
| zslide@titlepage | UL 113 |
| \zslidetoc@labelset 111, 112 | UR |
| \zslidetoc@page 111 | |
| \zslidetoc@sicon | \mathbf{V} |
| \zslidetoc@ssicon | \varnothing |
| ztex@color@(name) | $\verb \verb \dots \dots$ |
| ztex@lastpage | \Vmat 97 |
| ztex@titlepage | \vmat 97 |
| \ztoc@leader@content | *** |
| \ztoc@leader@raise | W |
| \ztoc@leader@sep | width.line |
| \ztoc@leader@type | width.name |
| \ztoc@line@end | width.page |

| width.title 71 | \zcmdvar 64 |
|---|---|
| v | \zcolorset 32, 39, 115 |
| X | \zcref 28 |
| \xhookleftarrow | \zfancychapl 85 |
| \xhookrightarrow | \zfancychapr 85 |
| \X1a | \zfancychapsaying 85 |
| \xla | \zfancysubtitle 85 |
| \Xla* | \zfontfamilynew 22 |
| \xla* | \zfontnew 23 |
| \xLeftarrow | \zfontset 24 |
| \xleftarrow | \zfontsetfamily 24 |
| \xLongleftarrow 90 | \zgsetcmd 64 |
| \xLongrightarrow 90 | /after 47, 48 |
| \xmat 100, 101, 105 | /alt 94 |
| \Xra 90 | /axiom |
| \xra 90 | /before |
| \Xra* 90 | /begin |
| \xra* 90 | /cok 94 |
| \xRightarrow 90 | /corollary 36, 39, 41, 116 |
| \xrightarrow 90 | /curl 94 |
| \xxla 90 | /definition |
| \xxla* 90 | /div |
| \xxra 90 | ./end |
| \xxra* 90 | · |
| | roran U/ |
| | /hom 94 |
| ${f z}$ | /hom 94 |
| Z \zab | /hom |
| Z \zab | /hom |
| Z \zab | /hom |
| Z \zab | ./hom/id |
| Z \zab | ./hom |
| Z \zab 95 zalias 87 zalias commands: \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 104 | ./hom/id |
| Z \zab | ./hom |
| Z \zalias 95 zalias 87 zalias commands: \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 | ./hom |
| Z \zab | ./hom |
| Z \tab | ./hom |
| Z \tab | ./hom |
| Z \tab | ./hom/id |
| Z \tab | ./hom |
| Z \\zab | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 |
| Z \tab | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 20 |
| Z \zalias 87 zalias commands: \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 \zalias_xmat_data:nn 105 \zaliasOff 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasopset 93, 94 \zboxitemalign 52, 125 zclist_count:n 57 \zclist_item:nn 57 | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 20 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 20 |
| Z \zalias | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 20 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 20 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 21 |
| Z \zalias 87 zalias commands: \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 \zalias_xmat_data:nn 105 \zaliasOff 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasOn 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasopset 93, 94 \zboxitemalign 52, 125 zclist_count:n 57 \zclist_item:nn 57 zclist_range:nnn 57 zcmd commands: | ./hom |
| Z \zab 95 zalias 87 zalias commands: \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 102 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 \zalias_xmat_data:nn 105 \zaliasOff 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasOpset 93, 94 \zboxitemalign 52, 125 zclist_count:n 57 \zclist_item:nn 57 zclist_range:nnn 57 zcmd commands: \zcmd_clist_patch:nn 57 | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 20 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 20 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 21 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 21 ztex/./doc/bg-color 108 |
| Z zalias 87 zalias commands: 2alias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 102 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 \zalias_xmat_data:nn 105 \zaliasOff 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasopset 93, 94 \zboxitemalign 52, 125 zclist_count:n 57 \zclist_item:nn 57 \zclist_range:nnn 57 zcmd_commands: \zcmd_clist_patch:nn 57 \zcmd_cs_copy:NN 56 | ./hom/id |
| Z zalias 87 zalias commands: 2alias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 103 \zalias_hmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_jmat_data:nn 104 \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 102 \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 102 \zalias_xmat_data:nn 105 \zaliasOff 86, 87, 102, 125 \zaliasOpset 93, 94 \zboxitemalign 52, 125 zclist_count:n 57 \zclist_item:nn 57 \zclist_range:nnn 57 \zcmd_clist_patch:nn 57 \zcmd_cs_copy:NN 56 \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN 56 \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN 56 | ./hom 94 ./id 94 ./im 94 ./ker 94 ./lemma 36, 39, 41, 116 ./name 41 ./parent 38 ./proposition 36, 39, 41, 116 ./remark 36, 39, 41, 116 ./rot 94 ./share 38 ./sign 94 ./supp 94 ./theorem 36, 39, 41, 116 ./trace 94 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 20 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 20 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 21 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 21 ztex/./doc/bg-color 108 |

| ${\tt ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont~$ | ztex/color/proposition 32 |
|--|---|
| $\verb ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 23$ | ztex/color/remark 32 |
| $\verb ztex//feat/Extension $ | ztex/color/solution |
| $\verb ztex//feat/ItalicFont $ | ztex/color/theorem |
| $\verb ztex//feat/SlantedFont $ | ztex/color/ url 32 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont</pre> | ztex/font/doc/lmm |
| <pre>ztex//feat/UprightFont</pre> | <pre>ztex/font/doc/newtx</pre> |
| <pre>ztex//leftmargin/chapter 109</pre> | ztex/font/doc/ptmx 24 |
| <pre>ztex//leftmargin/section 109</pre> | ztex/font/math/euler 24 |
| <pre>ztex//leftmargin/subsection 109</pre> | ztex/font/math/mathpazo 24 |
| ztex//sec/bg | <pre>ztex/font/math/mtpro2 24</pre> |
| ztex//sec/fg 108 | ztex/font/math/newtx |
| ztex//sec/prefix 108 | ztex/font/text/cmr |
| ztex//sec/suffix 108 | ztex/font/text/times |
| ztex//toc/label 109 | ztex/font/doc 10 |
| ztex//toc/leftmargin 109 | ztex/font/math 10 |
| ztex//toc/suffix 109 | ztex/font/sysfont 10, 24 |
| ztex//UL/bg 109 | ztex/font/text 10 |
| ztex//UL/fg 109 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd</pre> |
| ztex//UL/text 109 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit</pre> |
| ztex//zslide/BC 108 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl 22</pre> |
| ztex//zslide/BL 108 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext</pre> |
| ztex//zslide/BR 108 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it</pre> |
| | |
| ztex//zslide/doc 108 | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc 22</pre> |
| ztex//zslide/doc | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc |
| | |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 |
| ztex//zslide/sec | <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl</pre> |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/cite 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/cite 32 ztex/color/corollary 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 ztex/page/mask/position 29 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/corollary 32 ztex/color/definition 32 ztex/color/example 33 ztex/color/exercise 33 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 ztex/page/mask/position 29 ztex/slide/logo/exclude 110 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/corollary 32 ztex/color/definition 32 ztex/color/definition 32 ztex/color/example 33 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 ztex/page/mask/position 29 ztex/slide/logo/exclude 110 ztex/slide/logo/position 110 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/corollary 32 ztex/color/definition 32 ztex/color/example 33 ztex/color/exercise 33 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 ztex/page/mask/position 29 ztex/slide/logo/exclude 110 ztex/slide/logo/position 110 ztex/slide/logo/width 110 |
| ztex//zslide/sec 108 ztex//zslide/toc 108 ztex//zslide/UL 108 ztex//zslide/UR 108 ztex//begin 45 ztex//end 45 ztex//option 45 ztex//preamble 45 ztex/box/align/cmd 52 ztex/box/align/custom 52 ztex/box/align/type 52 ztex/color/axiom 32 ztex/color/chapter 32 ztex/color/chapter-rule 32 ztex/color/corollary 32 ztex/color/definition 32 ztex/color/example 33 ztex/color/exercise 33 ztex/color/lemma 32 | ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/name 22 ztex/fontcfg/new/path 22 ztex/layout/aspect 10 ztex/layout/margin 10 ztex/layout/slide 10 ztex/layout/theme 10 ztex/mathSpec/alias 11 ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11 ztex/mathSpec/font 11 ztex/page/mask/anchor 29 ztex/page/mask/label 29 ztex/page/mask/layer 29 ztex/page/mask/position 29 ztex/slide/logo/exclude 110 ztex/slide/logo/width 110 ztex/slide/logo/width 110 ztex/thm/style/background 38 |

\zsetHcnt

27

ztex/zalias/jhmat/b 99

| \ztex_head_tail_if_eq:nnnTF 61 | \zthmbefore |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| \ztex_head_tail_if_eq_p:nnn 61 | \zthmcnt |
| \ztex_hook_preamble_last 126 | \zthmcolorset 32, 39 |
| \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnTF 61 | \zthmhook 47, 48 |
| \ztex_index_token_if_eq_p:nnn 61 | \zthmhook* 47, 48 |
| \ztex_keys_set:nn 115 | \zthmiconrm 117 |
| \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 126 | \zthmiconset 116 |
| \ztex_mathalias_set | \zthmiconuse 116 |
| \ztex_mathalias_set:nn 102 | \zthmlang 35, 38 |
| \ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn 30 | \zthmname 43, 44 |
| \c_ztex_quad_dim 12 | \zthmnameset 35, 36 |
| \ztex_tl_if_eq:nn 60 | \zthmnew 37, 39 |
| \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF 59, 60 | \zthmnote |
| \ztex_tl_if_eq_p:nn 59 | \zthmnotemptyTF |
| \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 60, 127 | \zthmnumber |
| \ztex_tl_if_in_p:nn 60 | \zthmproofhook |
| \ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn 62 | \zthmproofhook* 48 |
| \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn 61 | \zthmstyle 38, 44, 45, 115, 117-121 |
| \ztex_token_strip_both:n 62 | \zthmstylenew |
| \ztex_token_strip_left:n 62 | \zthmtitle |
| \ztex_token_strip_right:n 63 | \zthmtitle* 43, 44 |
| ztex internal commands: | \zthmtitlebefore |
| \gztex_math_alias_bool 125 | \zthmtitleformat |
| \ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn 125 | \zthmtitleformat* |
| \ztex_thm_proof_title: 49 | \zthmtitleswitch |
| \ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn | \zthmtitleswitch* |
| \zTeX* 7 | \zthmtoc 40, 127 |
| \ztex* 7 | \zthmtocadd |
| ztex@color@ł commands: | \zthmtoclevel |
| ztex@color@ł_keys_key_str 33 | \zthmtocprefix 41, 42 |
| \ztexaliasTF 14 | \zthmtocstop |
| \ztexauthor 13 | \zthmtocsym |
| \ztexbibindTF 14 | \zthmtocsymrm |
| \ztexcntwith 12 | ztoc commands: |
| \ztexdate 13 | \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq |
| \ztexfancyTF 14 | \ztocenable 74, 75 |
| \ztexframe 12 | \ztocenabletable |
| \ztexhyperTF 14 | \ztocformat |
| \ztexloadlib | \ztocgrouphide |
| \ztexloadmod | \ztocgroupinsert |
| \ztexmarginTF 14 | \ztocgroupshow |
| \ztexoption | \ztoclocaltable 74 |
| \ztexset | \ztocset |
| \ztexslideTF 14 | ztool commands: |
| \ztexsysfontTF 14 | \ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn 125 |
| \ztextitle | \ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 125 |
| | |

| ztool internal commands: | | \ztoolboxaffine | . 54, | 54, 126 | |
|--------------------------|----|-----------------|-------|---------|--|
| \l ztool boxitem sea | 52 | \7.7. | 1 1 | 1 93 | |